WREXHAM MUSEUM REDEVELOPMENT
DESIGN, ACCESS AND HERITAGE STATEMENT

ISSUE 02

MAY 2024



PURCELL

Jane Roylance
On behalf of Purcell ®
St James', 79 Oxford Street, Manchester M1 6FQ
jane.roylance@purcelluk.com
www.purcelluk.com

All rights in this work are reserved. No part of this work may be reproduced, stored or transmitted in any form or by any means (including without limitation by photocopying or placing on a website) without the prior permission in writing of Purcell except in accordance with the provisions of the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988. Applications for permission to reproduce any part of this work should be addressed to Purcell at info@purcelluk.com.

Undertaking any unauthorised act in relation to this work may result in a civil claim for damages and/or criminal prosecution. Any materials used in this work which are subject to third party copyright have been reproduced under licence from the copyright owner except in the case of works of unknown authorship as defined by the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988. Any person wishing to assert rights in relation to works which have been reproduced as works of unknown authorship should contact Purcell at info@purcelluk.com.

Purcell asserts its moral rights to be identified as the author of this work under the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988.

Purcell® is the trading name of Purcell Architecture Ltd.

© Purcell 2024

Issue 01
November 2022
Wrexham County Borough Museum and Archives

Issue 02
May 2024
Wrexham County Borough Museum and Archives

PURCELL
241084

WREXHAM MUSEUM REDEVELOPMENT: DESIGN, ACCESS AND HERITAGE STATEMENT

CONTENTS

1.0 INTRODUCTION 04

2.0 HISTORICAL DEVELOPMENT 06
2.1 Timeline 08
2.2 Significance 10

3.0 DESCRIPTION OF THE BUILDING 14
3.1 Location 14
3.2 Current Appearance and Scale 15
3.3 Use, Layout and Amount 16
3.4 Inclusive Access 17
3.5 Landscaping 18
3.6 Condition 19
3.7 Building Structure 20
3.8 Building Services 21

4.0 STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT 23
4.1 Consultations with WCBC Stakeholders 23
4.2 Consultations with WCBC Local Planning Authority and Cadw 25
4.3 Stakeholder Panels 27
4.4 Public Consultation 27

5.0 DEVELOPED PROPOSALS 28
5.1 Appearance and Scale 28
5.2 Use, Layout and Amount 32
5.3 Inclusive Access 36
5.4 Landscaping 37
5.5 Repairs and Alterations 39
5.6 Building Structure 41
5.7 Building Services 42
5.8 Mood Board 43

6.0 HERITAGE IMPACT ASSESSMENT 44

7.0 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY 45
7.1 Building and Significance 45
7.2 Engagement 45
7.3 Proposal 46
7.4 Impact 46

APPENDICES 47
A List Description 48
B Conservation Area Plan 49
C Conservation Management Plan 50
D Conservation Management Plan Addendum 121
E Heritage Impact Assessment 148
F Access Audit 182
G Bat Survey Report 243
H HSD Collation of Feedback from Consultation 251
I Existing Schedule of Accommodation 253
J Proposed Schedule of Accommodation 256
K Details of Planning Correspondance 258
L Tree Report 262

This Design and Access Statement supports applications for Planning and Listed Building Consent for the Wrexham Museum Redevelopment. The document has been written by Purcell, Architects, Heritage Consultants and Masterplanners. It was commissioned by hsd on behalf of the Wrexham County Borough Council (WCBC). The proposals seek to transform the current museum building into a new 'museum of two halves' incorporating a Football Museum for Wales (Amgueddfa Bêl-droed Cymru) and a new museum for Wrexham based on the area's local heritage and the Welsh Football Collection, where inclusivity, learning, well-being and enjoyment are key priorities.

The Museum is located in the County Buildings, a Grade II listed building, located at the junction of Regent Street with St Mark's Road to the west of Wrexham town centre. It is a Grade II listed building and sits in the Grosvenor Road Conservation Area at its southern boundary.

The project has been developed to RIBA Stage 3 with funding from Welsh Government and Wrexham County Borough Council. Further funding is being sought from Welsh Government, the National Heritage Lottery Fund and other sources to progress the project through RIBA Stage 4 to RIBA Stage 7.

This document explains the historical development of the museum constructed originally as a militia barracks and identifies its significance, its current use and the current issues it suffers, the development of the proposals to the submitted design along with the stakeholder engagement undertaken to support the development of the design and the exhibitions it will house. Finally we will review the impact the proposals will have on the significance.

The following team of consultants has developed the designs with the support of WCBC museum staff and associated stakeholders.

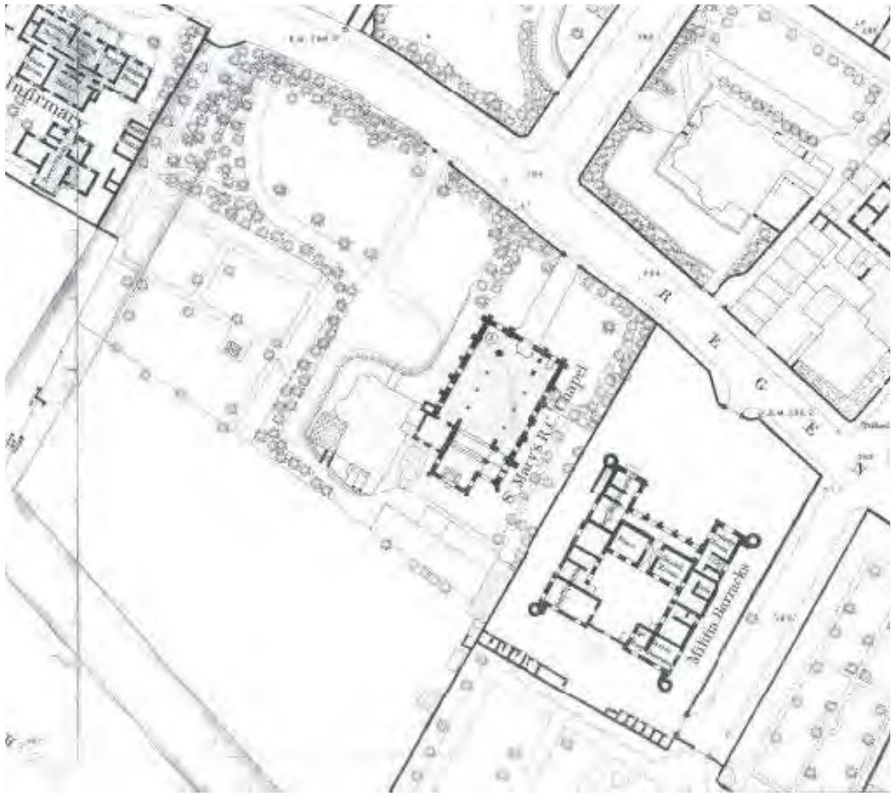
Exhibition Designers	hsd
Architects and Heritage Consultants	Purcell
Structural Engineers	Blackett-Ord Conservation Engineering
Building Services	Parker Wilson Consulting
Principal Designer	Thornton Firkin
Ecology	Urban Green

This Design and Access Statement will clearly show that the proposals will provide a new and improved museum offer with inclusive design and visitor experience at its core to create a museum celebrating the history, people and the birthplace of Welsh national football – Wrexham – and providing dedicated permanent gallery space for the Welsh National Football Collection, without negatively impacting on the significance of the listed building or the character of the Grosvenor Road Conservation Area.



This report should be read in conjunction with the following drawings:

241084-PUR-00-GF-DR-A-1000	Existing Ground Floor	Roof Plan Demolitions
241084-PUR-00-01-DR-A-1001	Existing First Floor	Proposed Elevations Signage Sheet 1
241084-PUR-00-RF-DR-A-1002	Existing Roof Plan	Proposed Elevations Signage Sheet 2
241084-PUR-00-ZZ-DR-A-1010	Existing NE & NW Elevations	Proposed Landscape Plan
241084-PUR-00-ZZ-DR-A-1011	Existing SW & SE Elevations	
241084-PUR-00-ZZ-DR-A-1020	Existing Sections	
241084-PUR-00-ZZ-DR-A-1021	Existing Sections	
241084-PUR-00-ZZ-DR-A-1010	Existing NE & NW Elevations	
241084-PUR-00-ZZ-DR-A-1011	Existing SW & SE Elevations	
241084-PUR-00-ZZ-DR-A-1020	Existing Sections	
241084-PUR-00-ZZ-DR-A-1021	Existing Sections	
241084-PUR-00-ZZ-DR-A-1100	Location Plan and Site Plan	
241084-PUR-00-GF-DR-A-2500	Proposed Ground Floor Plan	
241084-PUR-00-01-DR-A-2501	Proposed First Floor Plan	
241084-PUR-00-XX-DR-A-2002	Proposed Roof Plan	
241084-PUR-00-GF-DR-A-2900	Ground Floor Demolition Plan	
241084-PUR-00-01-DR-A-2901	First Floor Demolition Plan	
241084-PUR-00-XX-DR-A-2200	Proposed Elevations Sheet 1	
241084-PUR-00-XX-DR-A-2201	Proposed Elevations Sheet 2	
241084-PUR-00-ZZ-DRA-A-2100	Proposed Sections	



1875 Map
Extract from CMP



County Buildings with Crimean War Souvenir Cannon

The majority of what are now known as the County Buildings were built as a depot for Denbighshire Militia in 1857 to the designs of the younger Thomas Penson, architect and surveyor. In 1879 the militia moved to a new barracks at Hightown, Wrexham and the building was converted to a county court and a police station. A second court and new entrances were added in 1896.



1898 Map



Wrexham Police Officers outside the East Wing of County Buildings



The Regent Street frontage circa 1914

The police moved to a new Divisional Headquarters at Bodhyfryd in 1976 and the Magistrates court was moved to new premises at Bodhyfryd in 1977. The County Buildings were then used by Wrexham Citizens Advice Bureau and subsequently taken over by Aston College Art Department. Circa 1978 the central courtyard was roofed over to create a single storey extension to provide additional gallery space and a canteen.

In 1995 Wrexham Maelor Borough Council took over the building and in 1996 the Wrexham County Borough Museum was opened. Subsequently the building has undergone a programme of repair and in 1997 the two storey satellite building and glazed link was added to the Museum partially funded by the Heritage Lottery Fund.

In 2010-11 the museum was refreshed and the museum gallery spaces were re-presented with a glazed extension constructed at the entrance and the provision of new washroom facilities including additional wheelchair accessible facilities at ground and first floor level. In 2017, new seating, sculpture and information and exhibition stands were installed.

2.1 TIMELINE

For a detailed historic background to the building see the conservation plan dated 2005

1833
Plan of Wrexham by John Wood showing the area where Wrexham Barracks were subsequently built belonging to Sir W.W. Wynn Bart. Regent Street is not shown and was described as the 'road from Mold'. The town was populated by 5,500 people at this time.

1852
The Militia Act came into force with improvements to conditions of service including voluntary recruitment, a cash bounty for a five year contract and 21 days training a year.

1854
Michaelmas Quarter Sessions for the County of Denbigh record notice from Robert Myddelton Biddulph Esquire, Lord Lieutenant of the County and Colonel Commandant of the Militia stating plans for new barracks to be submitted to the Clerk of the Peace. Land was purchased adjacent to Regent Street from Thomas Bury. The plans were drawn up by Thomas Penson, the County Surveyor of Denbighshire (QSD/SR/562). The schedule of works and materials brief for the building are very detailed covering the exact timbers, tiling, brickworks and paintwork used for doors, panelling and floors.

1855
Artillery Barracks built at Ipswich to fortified plan by R M Phipson- Illustrated London News 17.2.1855

1855
Contract signed 3rd September between Joseph Peers, Clerk of the Peace for the County of Denbighshire and builders Ebenezer Thomas and John Thomas (QSD/AM/3).

1856
140 troops from Wrexham deployed in quelling rioting miners from Wrexham area.

1857
Wrexham and Denbighshire Advertiser, 13th June, reported that the new Militia Barracks was almost complete. The building, constructed in Cefn Mawr sandstone, had the appearance of a fort. The towers at each corner, proposed bullet proof shutters and moat (not executed) give some indication of the desire for the building to appear commanding, given nervousness regarding the war with Russia, political insurgency from the Chartists aims for 'one man one vote' and industrial unrest at local collieries. The forecourt was also used by the Denbighshire Militia band as a venue for public entertainment. The Denbighshire Yeomanry Cavalry used one of the towers as a store.

1857
A cannon from Russia was presented to Wrexham by the Secretary of State for War to commemorate those who fought in the Crimean War (although residents had to fund transportation from Woolwich Arsenal to Wrexham).

1857
St. Mary's Cathedral, The Cathedral Church of Our Lady of Sorrows was built adjacent to the Militia Depot to serve the local Catholic population. The church was founded by Richard Thompson and built by Edward Welby Pugin the son of the celebrated architect Augustus Welby Pugin.

1863
The cannon was fired to salute the marriage of Prince Edward (King Edward VII). The earliest photograph of the building shows it decorated to mark the wedding of Prince Edward to Princess Alexandra - the full details are provided in the Wrexham Advertiser.

1868
Wrexham granted its own Commission of the Peace

1873
The newly published OS 6" map, in contrast to the fields shown on the Woods plan, shows 'Regent Street' with buildings on either side.

1874
The 25" scale edition of the Ordnance Survey maps shows greater detail of the barrack layout. The entrance from Regent Street is at an angle with the wall angled in towards the gates. The barracks are divided into Sergeant Major's quarter and Sergeant Major's Quarters on the west wing, a store and general room in the central wing, Orderly Room, cells and Quarter Master Sergeants' Quarters in the east wing. A second entrance to the barracks is located at the south end of the east boundary. A number of small service buildings range along the south boundary wall.

1876
Wrexham Art and Industry Exhibition. At the time of the exhibition there were many thriving industries in the town including breweries, machinery manufacturers, leather works and tanneries.

1877
The Militia were moved to new barracks in Wrexham at Hightown where they joined the Royal Welch Fusiliers. The old barracks were converted for the Court of Petty Sessions and Police Headquarters and renamed County Buildings. The buildings also provided accommodation for married police officers and families.

1879
First session of the Magistrates Court was held in January. Complaints are made concerning the coldness and drafts in the court room from the very start. Details available in the reports in the Wrexham Advertiser.

1882
The miners in Moss Valley went on strike. The Police Constables were issued with cutlasses and eventually the militia were drafted in to help. The surviving cutlasses of the Denbighshire Constabulary are in the museum collection.

1885
The cannon was removed to Hightown Depot. (It was evidently returned as post 1896 photographs reveal it in-situ).

1885
The Tithe Wars took place when the Church of England caused great anger when they forced sales of farm goods belonging to non-conformists who objected to paying taxes to the Church.

1897
Proposal to demolish the County Buildings prior to building new Guildhall. Instead alterations were made including a second court and new public entrances. This changed the north façade of the building considerably as the pair of towers were removed and the east wing was added. The exercise yard dates from this period. The sycamore tree on St Mark's Road adjacent to the exercise yard wall was maintained at the specific request of Sir Watkin Williams Wynn, an influential individual in Wrexham at that time.

1899
The barracks had undergone alterations by this time and were called 'County Buildings'. Both turrets at the north end are squared off. The survey shows an extension to the north end of the east wing that abuts the east boundary wall. A smaller extension is shown west of the west wing. The inner court of the barracks is enclosed at the south end by new structure which links the east and west wing. The inner court has a wall forming a corridor along the north and east sides. The service buildings along the south wall are also linked by a new structure which extends north towards the barrack complex. Walls are also shown linking the south west of the barracks to the service buildings and the east of the complex to the boundary wall.

1900
The population of Wrexham was over 15,000.

1912
The survey shows the introduction of a small structure linking the south-east turret to the boundary wall. Church House was built across the road to the east of the County Buildings.

1914
Upon the outbreak of the First World War the forecourt of the County Buildings was used for military parades. All appeals against the decisions of the Military Tribunals of the Borough and Rural District of Wrexham were held at County Buildings (1916-18).

1937
The site has changed little since 1912 except from the addition of two small buildings in the north west corner of the courtyard. Coroner's inquests into the deaths of the 266 men killed in the Gresford Colliery Disaster (22.9.1934) finally held at County Buildings. Also the trial of the management for criminal negligence was heard at County Buildings attracting nationwide attention.

1940
A two-storey flat-roofed building was added to the rear of the building to accommodate an ARP store. After the war the extension was divided for use by the CID and police garage facilities. This was demolished in 1997.

1959
The demolition of St Mark's Church, located to the south-west of County Buildings, and the conversion of its churchyard into a car park negatively impacted on the setting of County Buildings. The open air car park was later replaced in the 1960s by a brutalist concrete multi-storey car park.

1960
The last resident, the Bridewell Sergeant, moved out of County Buildings. The OS shows changes to the footprint of the buildings. A structure has been introduced between the service buildings and the main County Building. Two small buildings have been added to the west corner of the courtyard.

1976
The police moved to the new Police Divisional Headquarters at Bodhyfryd.

1977
The Magistrates court was moved to new Magistrates Courts at Bodhyfryd.

c.1978
The County Buildings were used by Wrexham Citizens Advice Bureau and subsequently taken over by Aston College Art Department. The Art College enclosed the central courtyard to create a gallery space with the canteen facility and associated kitchen installed in what are now Gallery and Exhibition Prep. The art college also installed an additional staircase on the south side of the building, which was removed in 2010 (the site of the toilets on the two floors).

1995
Wrexham Maelor Borough Council took over the County Buildings.

1996
Wrexham County Borough Museum was opened at the County Buildings on 30th September.

1997
The Satellite building was added to the Museum partly funded by the Heritage Lottery Fund.

1998
Opening of the Satellite extension

2001/02
Replacement of roof slates across County Buildings

2002-3
Conversion of disused south-west corner rooms ground floor to host Local Studies library. Modernisation of temporary gallery and conversion of disused canteen into exhibition prep space.

2005
Additional security measures to the building's windows to meet National Security Advisor's recommendations prior to hosting the Mold Cape loan, courtesy of the British Museum.

2010-11
Museum Makeover ground floor and glazed extension. Removal of former police station toilets and internal panelling on first floor.

2017
Installation of new seating, interpretation/exhibition stands, Brymbo Man sculpture and Acton Dog sculpture on museum forecourt, funded by the Landfill Tax.

2.2 SIGNIFICANCE

Significance can be defined as the value of a heritage asset to this and future generations because of its heritage interest. The objective of understanding the heritage values of an historic asset and assessing its significance is to enable an authoritative statement of significance to be made, and allow for the effects of proposed changes to be evaluated. This demands the application of a systematic and consistent process, which is appropriate and proportionate in scope and depth to the decision to be made, or the purpose of the assessment. English Heritage's Conservation Principles, Policies and Guidance (2008) described in detail the family of heritage values and provides an extended explanation on assessing heritage significance. Cadw sees no reason to differ from this set of heritage values. The following provides a summary of these values and on managing change to historic assets.

Evidential Value

This derives from those elements of an historic asset that can provide evidence about past human activity, including its physical remains or historic fabric. These may be visible and relatively easy to assess, or they may be buried below ground, under water or be hidden by later fabric. These remains provide the primary evidence for when and how an historic asset was made or built, what it was used for and how it has changed over time. The unrecorded loss of historic fabric represents the destruction of the primary evidence. Additional evidential values can be gained from documentary sources, pictorial records and archaeological archives or museum collections. To assess the significance of this aspect of an asset, all this evidence needs to be gathered in a systematic way and any gaps in the evidence identified.

Historical Value

An historic asset might illustrate a particular aspect of past life or it might be associated with a notable family, person, event or movement. These illustrative or associative values of an historic asset may be less tangible than its evidential value but will often connect past people, events and aspects of life with the present. Of course the functions of an historic asset are likely to change over time and so the full range of changing historical values might not become clear until all the evidential values have been gathered together. Historical values are not so easily diminished by change as evidential values and are harmed only to the extent that adaptation has obliterated them or concealed them.

Aesthetic Value

This derives from the way in which people draw sensory and intellectual stimulation from an historic asset. This might include the form of an historic asset, its external appearance and how it lies within its setting. It can be the result of conscious design or it might be a seemingly fortuitous outcome of the way in which an historic asset has evolved and been used over time, or it may be a combination of both. The form of an asset normally changes over time. Sometimes earlier pictorial records and written descriptions will be more powerful in many people's minds than what survives today. Some important viewpoints may be lost or screened, or access to them may be temporarily denied. To assess this aspect of an asset, again the evidence of the present and past form must be gathered systematically. This needs to be complemented by a thorough appreciation on site of the external appearance of an asset in its setting. Inevitably understanding the aesthetic value of an historic asset will be more subjective than the study of its evidential and historical values. Much of it will involve trying to express the aesthetic qualities or the relative value of different parts of its form or design. It is important to seek the views of others with a knowledge and appreciation of the historic asset on what they consider to be the significant aesthetic values.

Communal Value

This derives from the meanings that an historic asset has for the people who relate to it, or for whom it figures in their collective experience or memory. It is closely linked to historical and aesthetic values but tends to have additional or specific aspects. Communal value might be commemorative or symbolic. For example, people might draw part of their identity or collective memory from an historic asset, or have emotional links to it. Such values often change over time and they may be important for remembering both positive and uncomfortable events, attitudes or periods in Wales's history. Historic assets can also have social value, acting as a source of social interaction, distinctiveness or coherence; economic value, providing a valuable source of income or employment; or they may have spiritual value, emanating from religious beliefs or modern perceptions of the spirit of a place.

Statement of Significance

The Wrexham County Borough Museum is a fine example of an increasingly rare building type being an 1850's militia barracks following the act of 1853. The equivalent militia depot for the Royal Flintshire Millitia in Flint was demolished. Although significantly altered in later periods, the basic plan of the 1850s barracks remains legible making the building of national importance as an example of its type. The period of construction also links the building to wider British military history and to the design of military architecture, upon which the influence of early barracks buildings such as these must not be underestimated. The militia themselves also have notable historical value having been used to quell riots and insurgence across Wales.

The buildings second use as Magistrate's Courts alters the layout and exterior design of the building as a fortified keep removing the two front turrets and building extensions that slightly unbalances the architectural design although these early alterations are themselves of high significance. Although a 19th century magistrates court is worthy of retention and is of national interest in its own right, giving the building further strong historical connections as the centre of the judicial system for the wider area. The retention, largely intact of the alterations and many of the fittings, albeit in storage, mean this is an interesting and relatively complete example of a provincial court.

Regent Street is one of the primary arterial routes into the town and the Museum, in conjunction with the adjacent cathedral and neo-classical infirmary, defines the approach to the town. Architecturally the building forms a strong addition to the streetscape of Wrexham in a prominent location in the town and an important group value comprising: the neighbouring Church of St Mary (grade II); the church boundary walls (grade II); the presbytery (grade II); numbers 1,3 and 5, 56, 58 and 60 Regent Street, King Street (grade II); and number 2 Grosvenor Road (grade II) all contributing to the combined setting. The main façade reads as an example of 19th century gothic with its turrets and castellations all surrounded by the stone boundary wall and it is an important contributor to the Grosvenor Road Conservation Area. It is one of the three surviving buildings of the mid-19th century 'west end' of Wrexham when the town expanded westwards.

The building is a fascinating blend of picturesque intent, pragmatic spatial planning, military functionality, and the contrast of this functionality with the later court alterations. Influences vary from the Tudor houses of the 16th century to the early pioneers of the picturesque such as Miller through to more contemporary influences from Salvin and the other 'barrack builders' of the period.

The building is well known locally, often referred to as the police station. It has played a significant role in the local community both in this role and subsequently as the Aston College Art Department. The use of the building as the Wrexham County Borough Museum can both draw upon and enhance this familiarity with the people and communities of Wrexham. In a town where many historic buildings have been demolished including the adjacent Church House, St Mary's Church and Imperial Hotel, the surviving buildings have taken on an even more important role.

Good records survive for the building including floor plans by the architect, Thomas Penson. Penson was a prominent architect with several notable projects in Wales, he was the county surveyor of Denbighshire and Montgomeryshire and was an innovative architect and designer of several masonry arch bridges over the River Severn and elsewhere. Thomas Penson designed the following buildings in Wrexham: Butchers' Market hall on High Street (1847, extant); and the British School, Brook Street (1844, demolished recently). Penson's involvement adds further historical interest to the building.

The Museum has demonstrable importance nationally (in a British as opposed to purely Welsh context) as a key example of the development of a system of barracks for militiamen. The significance of the building in a Welsh context is further enhanced by its second incarnation as courts and a police station, a task it undertook for almost 100 years.

The building is of high significance.

The levels of relative significance used to inform the assessment of significance in this heritage statement are as follows:

Very High Significance
Attributable to those themes, features, buildings or spaces which are the most valuable. These elements are considered to be essential to the understanding and appreciation of the place and are contributors to its overall character and setting, as well as its local, regional, national and international importance. Large scale alteration, removal or demolition should be strongly resisted.

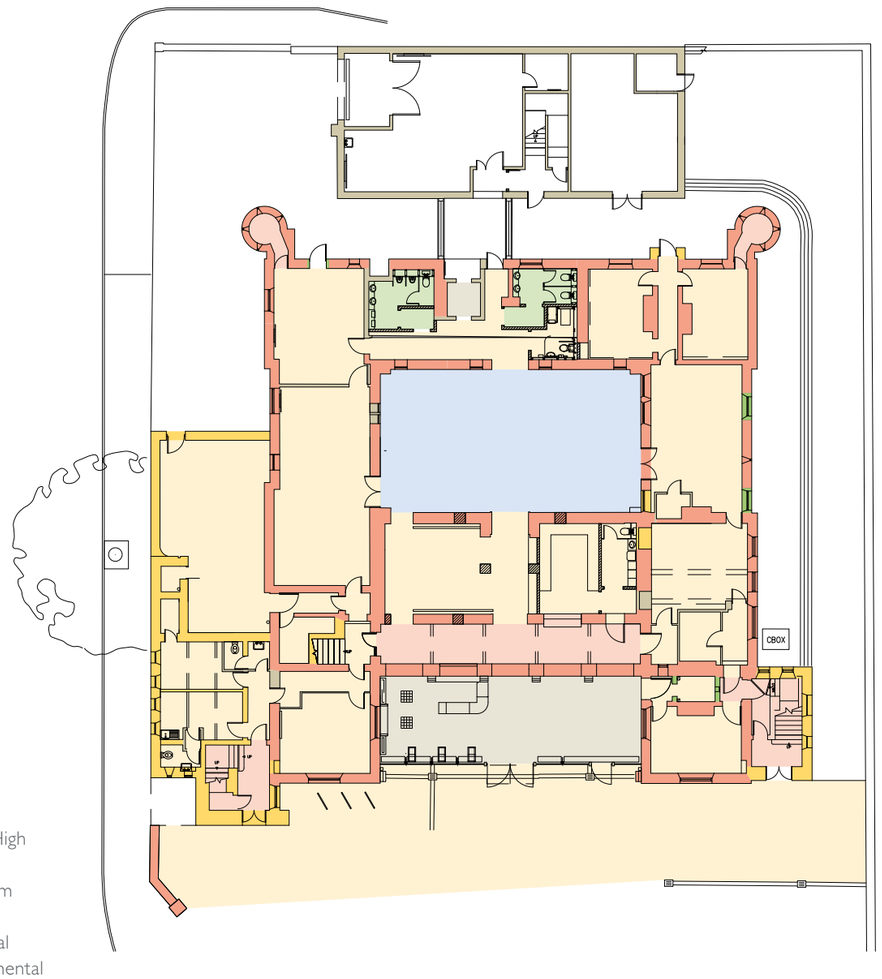
High Significance
Attributable to a theme, feature, building or space which is has a high cultural value and forms an essential part of understanding the historic value of the site, while greatly contributing towards its character and setting, as well as its local, regional and national importance. Large scale alteration, removal or demolition should be strongly resisted.

Medium Significance
Attributable to a theme, feature, building or space which has some cultural importance and helps define the character and appearance of the site. These features are generally of local or regional value. Efforts should be made to retain features of this level if possible, though a greater degree of flexibility in terms of alteration would be possible.

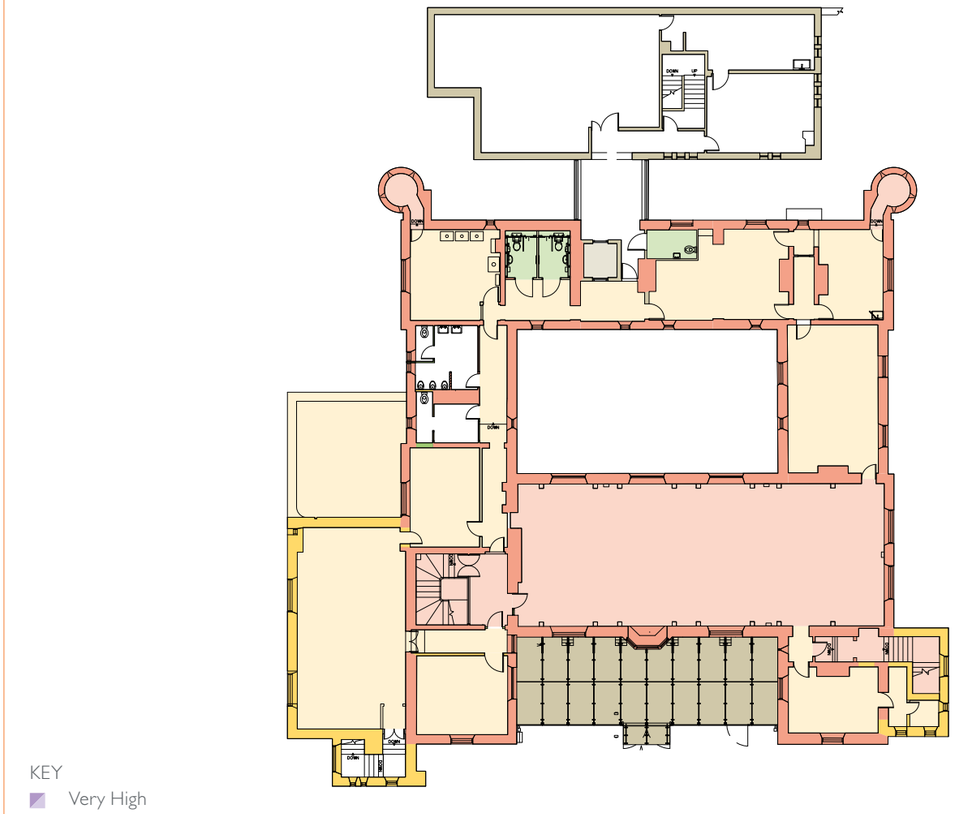
Low Significance
Attributable to themes, features, buildings or spaces which have minor cultural importance and which might contribute to the character or appearance of the site. These features are generally of local value. A greater degree of alteration or removal would be possible than for items of high or medium significance, though a low value does not necessarily mean a feature is expendable.

Neutral Significance
Themes, spaces, buildings or features which have little or no cultural value and neither contribute to nor detract from the character or appearance of the site. Considerable alteration or change is likely to be possible.

Intrusive Significance
Themes, features or spaces which actually detract from the values of the site and its character and appearance. Efforts should be made to remove these features. The significance plans provide a level of significance for both the physical fabric and the spatial characteristics of internal areas.



Ground Floor
Significance Plan



First Floor
Significance Plan

3.1 LOCATION

The Museum is located in the County Buildings, a Grade II listed building, located at the junction of Regent Street with St Mark's Road to the west of Wrexham town centre. It is a Grade II listed building and sits in the Grosvenor Road Conservation Area at its southern boundary.

The museum is well connected with public transportation link; Wrexham General Station is 0.3 miles away (6 minutes on foot), the Bus Station is 0.1 miles away (2 minutes on foot), and a few minutes' walk from the town centre.

Although there is no car parking on site, provision has been made for 3 wheelchair accessible spaces off St Mark's Lane and there is a public car park immediately to the south of the site.



LOCATION PLAN
- Site Boundary
- Grosvenor Road Conservation Area Boundary

This plan is not to scale

3.2 CURRENT APPEARANCE AND SCALE

The original Militia Depot was constructed in the Tudor Gothic style with a two story courtyard plan with the Regimental stores and guardrooms to the Regent Street frontage and domestic quarters to the other three ranges. When the building was converted to the for the Court of Petty Sessions and Police Headquarters the first floor room was extended to create a courtroom and an additional court was constructed on the eastern side. The domestic quarters then provided accommodation for married police officers and families.

The building is constructed of coursed and squared stone with freestone dressings using Cefn Mawr sandstone, with steep slate roofs, parapet gables and axial and end wall stacks with chamfered shafts. The principal facade is 2 storey, with a 5-bay entrance front flanked by advanced gabled ranges to either side. The main entrance in loggia (now glazed) comprising 5 bays of gothic arches with buttresses between. Above is a gable housing a 4-light oriel window with a leaded roof flanked by 3-light windows to each side, with mullions and transoms. The right gable houses the public staircase to Court No. 1. To the left is the entrance to Court No. 2 in a chamfered buttressed tower, with a deep moulded arched doorway, the staircase expressed under a sloping, embattled roofline with stepped windows. The tower terminates in octagonal turret with crenellations around slate spirelet with openwork crown and a weather vane. The ridge bears the plinths of two ventilators, which have been subsequently lost.

The other ranges are similarly detailed with transomed and mullioned windows with metal lights, originally with a diamond pattern, but amended to plain glazing by the late 1890s. At the rear angles are two original circular turrets with stepped stone conical roofs and window loops.

In 1997 the 2 storey Satellite building was constructed in a facsimile style with parapet gables slates roof, but with the walls finished in grey roughcast render with reconstituted stone window and door dressings. A 2 storey glazed link was also constructed at the period, located in the position of the opening of the original rear range.

In 2010-11 a low pitched single storey entrance was constructed in structural glass which sits between the projecting gables on the principal facade.



North Elevation



View of the main entrance from Regent Street



East Elevation



Satellite Building to the rear of the east elevation



Early photograph of the Militia Depot

3.3 USE, LAYOUT AND AMOUNT

County Buildings houses the Wrexham County Borough Museum and Archives. At ground floor level it houses

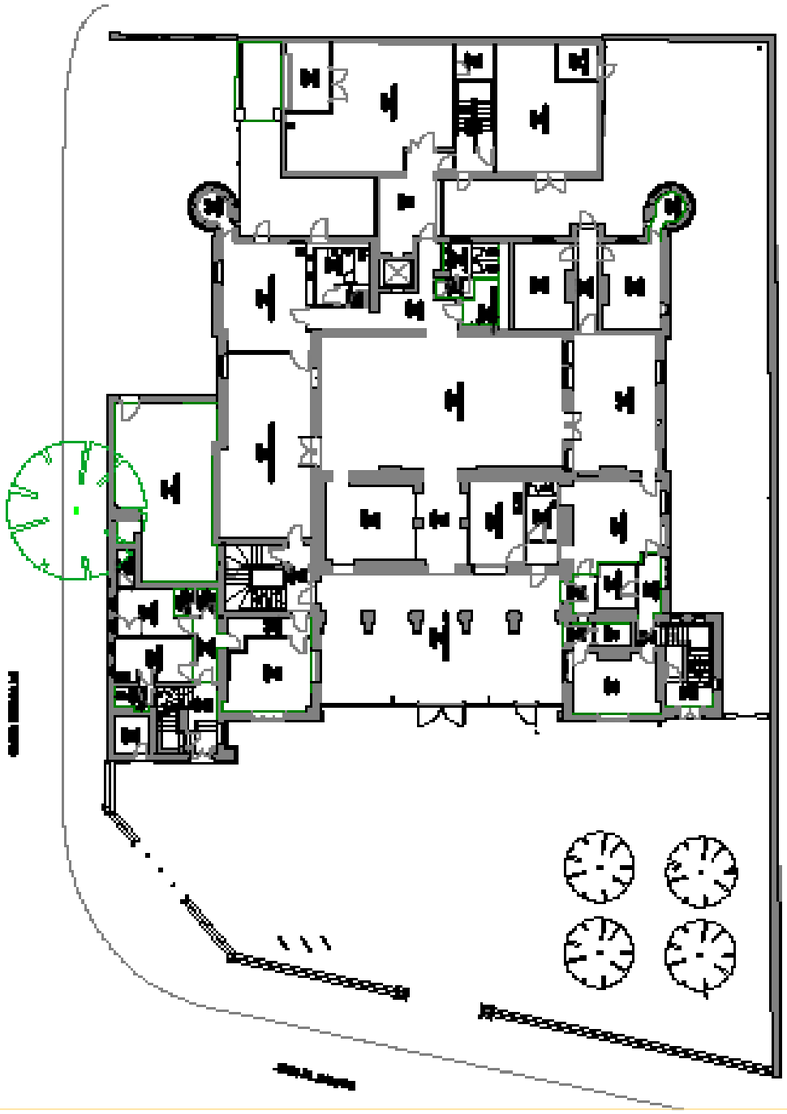
- Entrance, reception and shop
- Cafe and seating area
- Museum Galleries
- Special Exhibition Gallery and exhibition workshop
- Archives Reading Room, offices and collections store
- Public toilets
- Staffroom and staff toilets
- Staff offices

At first floor level it houses the following accommodation

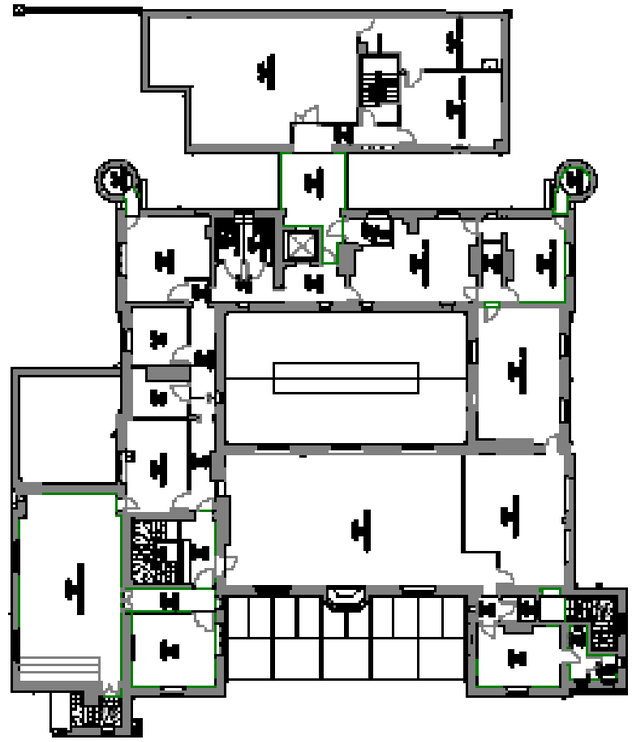
- Learning Suite
- Plant Room
- Collections Storage
- General storage including cafe store and retail store
- Public toilets
- Staff Offices

The Satellite building accommodates Collections storage and a small plant room at ground level with further Collections storage, the Collections office and conservation workshop at first floor level. The glazed link provides informal meeting space and breakout activities for children visiting the Museum.

Refer to the existing plans for details of the layout of the existing building. For a detailed breakdown of accommodation refer to the existing Schedule of accommodation in Appendix I.



Ground Floor Plan
Existing



First Floor Plan
Existing

3.4 INCLUSIVE ACCESS

An Access Audit was completed in November 2021. Whilst the Museum and Archives provides a diverse offer of communication techniques, the current layout and the physical constraints of the listed building prevents fully inclusive design. Its main findings are identified under 4 headings:

Access into the Buildings

- The dedicated parking bays for museum visitors who are blue badge holders are used by non-visitors
- Vehicular access into the forecourt is required on occasion to provide a safe setting down area for visitors with seriously impaired mobility.
- Uneven external surfaces on the forecourt could be improved.
- Wayfinding for the public is difficult and an issue raised by staff.

Horizontal and Vertical circulation

- The combination of narrow door widths, narrow corridor widths and a lack of turning space makes the public areas of the first floor difficult to access, while the existence of steps renders other currently back office areas on that floor inaccessible.
- Only Stair 1 can be used by an Evac Chair.

Existing Facilities

- The majority of public spaces are accessible although not compliant. The exception is the Learning/ Event space at first floor level.
- The majority of the back of house and staff areas are not accessible.
- The hard surface finishes in the reception and café dining areas make conversations difficult to hear because of the long reverberation time.

Sanitary accommodation

- There are currently no ambulant disabled WC cubicles.
- The Family Room (baby change facilities) are currently located in the ground floor wheelchair accessible unisex toilet.
- The first floor wheelchair accessible unisex toilet adjacent to the lift is virtually unusable, because of the narrow corridor width outside.
- There is no Changing Places provision within the building.
- There is currently no Gender Neutral WC provision.

3.5 LANDSCAPING

The building stands in the centre of an urban plot and has Cefn Mawr stone walls and copings at its perimeter. The forecourt, originally the parade ground for the Militia, has been reduced in width along the northern boundary at some point, presumably to increase the public highway width on Regent Steet. The northeast corner has been chamfered, presumably to improve sightlines for vehicles. The height of the wall has been reduced to make the boundary more permeable and inviting, but it retains the original coping. The entrance gates have also been removed. The forecourt is finished with a network of open brick drainage channels with gullies and resin bound gravel between. Recessed external lighting has been installed but is a constant maintenance item and needs addressing. There is a painted decorative metal gate at the entrance to the western external area which is currently used as informal staff parking and bin storage.

The forecourt has 4 small trees, seating and exhibition stands to the west, along with sculptures of Brymbo Man and the Acton Dog. There is also a steel mast to accommodate event publicity banners in the north-east corner and 3 cycle racks. The openings in the boundary wall have removeable stainless steel bollards to prevent unauthorised vehicular access.

The forecourt is well used for events which are well attended.

The western boundary is a retaining wall; the ground level of the Cathedral gardens being approximately on metre higher than the forecourt. The land to the south of the cathedral falls away sharply to the south. The area between the western boundary and the museum building is finished in the same materials as the forecourt, as is the area between the museum building and the Satellite building to the south. There is a CCTV mast in the southwest corner of the site.

The Eastern boundary is walled to the forecourt, the most easterly section of the building and the exercise yard are hard to the back of the public highway. Vehicle access to the Satellite building and three accessible parking bays are off this highway (St Mark's Road). This area has been finished with concrete blocks and painted metal railings have been installed in the area between the Museum building and the Satellite building to prevent iantisocial behaviour. The levels of the concrete blocks at the perimeter of the museum building are believed to be causing damp internally and this needs to be addressed.

The southern boundary is shared with the public car park and is formed the by the Satellite building and masonry walls approximately 1.8 metres high and finished in roughcast render.



3.6 CONDITION

A high level architectural condition survey was completed in November 2021 with the following findings.

Exterior

The exterior of Wrexham Museum is predominantly of hammer dressed, roughly coursed freestone with finely dressed quoins, window, and door surrounds. In general, the masonry work is in good condition, there are isolated areas where repointing is required and areas where rainwater goods have failed allowing water to spill down the facades, however these are few and far between. To the front elevation (along Regent Street), sits a modern glazed, single-story entrance complete with glass roof. This was installed during the last major redevelopment of the building (2010). The glazing is all in good condition, however mechanical, retractable solar shading only partially works, and the Museum has had difficulty finding a supplier to repair this, cleaning of the glass roof also appears to be a problem.

The windows across the building are single glazed, metal framed and are not generally operable, either due to being painted or rusted closed. These would benefit from being overhauled and redecorated.

The roofs are steeply pitched and finished in Welsh slate. Other than a couple of partially slipped slates, the roofs all appear to be in good condition. There is however an internal valley adjacent to the current learning space which was created at a previous development of the building and has caused water penetration issues, this will require attention when access is available. There are several other locations where failing rainwater goods are contributing to water staining of the outside of the building and water ingress into the building.

In the centre of the building, covering a former courtyard (currently the main exhibition space) is a modern roof of single ply membrane (or similar). Access to this flat roof was not available, however it is viewable through windows and there were no apparent visible defects to this covering, equally, there is no evidence of water ingress below. The roof to the annex is, similarly, steeply sloping in Welsh slate and remains in good condition.

It is proposed that, when possible, access is provided to undertake a full survey of the roofs from high level.

To the rear of the museum building is an annex (known as the Satellite) used by the collections staff. This was constructed in 1997 and is finished in rough cast render with concrete dressings and coping stones. This element is in generally good condition, albeit the profile of the render has collected dust/soot and would benefit from cleaning/ redecorating.

Interior

Owing to the 2010-11 museum makeover, the interior of the building appears in good condition. However, this is caveated by the fact that the museum exhibitions and storage equipment are hiding significant portions of the interior. Different areas of the building have different finishes, from historic lime plaster to modern gypsum, flooring is a combination of timber, vinyl, carpet, slate and tiles. There were no significant defects identified to the finishes, however there were a couple of isolated areas where water ingress from failing rainwater goods had penetrated the building and caused staining to the plaster, once the underlying issue is resolved, these areas should be allowed to thoroughly dry and redecorated.

Cracking was observed in the interior masonry at Stair 2 (east corner adjacent to administrative offices) and Stair 3 (north corner adjacent to Archival Offices). It is unclear whether this movement has ceased, and this was referred to the Structural Engineer.

There were also several areas, particularly on the upper floor, where some cracking was observed over door lintels, in particular in the Courtroom 1 on the first floor. These items were referred to the Structural Engineer.

On balance, considering its age, this building is in good condition with very few obvious defects and nothing which appears urgent.

3.7 EXISTING BUILDING STRUCTURE

The building is Grade II listed and lies just inside the south-eastern boundary corner of the Grosvenor Road Conservation Area.

Built as militia barracks between 1854 and 1857 to the designs of the younger Thomas Penson, architect and surveyor. It was converted circa 1879 to a divisional police station and magistrates court, and extended in the 1890's. It was then used as council offices and the Art college annexe. It was during this period that the central courtyard was roofed over to create an art gallery space. Thereafter it acquired a new role as a county museum. Thereafter it acquired a new use as a county museum. The building has therefore demonstrated its ability to adapt to change and perform structurally to many different, but similar uses without any significant signs of distress. In 1998 a two storey collection store, plant room and offices, commensurate with its current use as a county museum.

In 2002 roof works were undertaken to the main building together with general stone cleaning.

In 2010-11 the building underwent significant alterations: a glazed extension was added to the front of the building, as well as the insertion of a kitchen for the new café and improvements to the central courtyard roof.

The structural form of the main building is mainly a two-storey loadbearing masonry structure with brick jack arched floors covered with solid woodblock floor finishes on a cement/lime screed. The roof consists of timber trussed, purlin and jack rafters covered with a slate. The external face of the walls is a rough faced coursed stone, backed with brick and with internal walls of brick and non-loadbearing studwork. The staircases from ground to first floor are stone staircases. The ground floors are solid ground bearing floors.

In overall terms the structure of the building can be considered to be very good to good. From the original design use of military barracks, through public courtroom and justice activities the building appears to have responded well to the changes in use and loading. Changing the use to a museum with associated exhibition space and public activities also do not appear to have adversely changed the structural performance of primary members. The only minor issues are isolated areas of water ingress with local areas of timber decay.

More recent alterations and additions to the building do not appear to adversely affect the overall structural integrity of the building.

BS6399 Imposed loading comparisons suggest the following:

- Drill Halls 5.0 Kn/m2 (previous - most likely to have been at ground floor level but could have been Courtroom 1 at first floor when a barracks)
- Dormitories / Mess Hall 2.0 Kn/m2 (previous)
- Public Courts 4.0 Kn/m2 (previous)
- Museum Galleries 4.0 Kn/m2 (current)
- General Offices 2.5 Kn/m2 (current)

It can be seen from this that the previous generic usage of the building and the proposed use have no effect on the imposed floor loading. It is unlikely that the original building design incorporated different designs for different uses, so whilst some office areas will become museum gallery space there is little or no perceived overall structural implication.

3.8 EXISTING BUILDING SERVICES INSTALLATIONS

Mechanical Services

Heating

Heating within the building is generally as follows:

Main Building

The heating to the office on the Ground and 1st Floors to the front of the building is via either wall mounted or free-standing electric heaters. Heating to Courtroom 2 (the Education Room) is via a hot air vent in the ceiling served from a wall mounted combi-boiler in an adjacent store-room towards the end of its service life. This is a domestic type boiler and therefore is not fitted with autofill or expansion vessel.

An industrial type gas fired heater, with local wall mounted control panel is installed within Courtroom 1, this is no longer in use.

2010 Refurbishment Areas

As part of these works a new boiler house was installed on the 1st Floor to the rear of the building with 2 No. wall mounted gas fired boilers. The boilers serve the following circuits:-

01 Variable temperature (weather compensated) system serving low surface temperature radiators within the offices, circulation corridor and toilets.

02 Constant temperature system serving the trench heating within the entrance / reception area and the heater batteries in the 3 No. supply AHUs.

Only one of the two boilers is currently working and the BMS / control system in inoperative. The system is therefore running on manual.

The glazed entrance / café area is heated via perimeter trench heating with a electrical overdoor heater is located over the main entrance.

Rear Building (Satellite)

The building is served by a single wall mounted gas fired boiler, both the boiler and the pressurisation / make-up unit are showing signs of age and should ideally be replaced.

The boiler serves the radiators, within the link building, collection storage rooms and offices and the heater battery within the air handling unit located within the loft space.

Domestic Services

Original Building

01 Cold Water Services

The water main enters the building within the WC to the left-hand side of the entrance. From here a 22mm mains cold water supply is taken to run within the roof void to the cold water storage tank located in the loft above the DDA WCs adjacent to the boiler room.

The GRP sectional tank serves the cold water booster set located in the boiler room and from here boosted cold water is taken to serve the sanitary fittings within the toilets, the café kitchen and the local electric water heaters located in the toilets and kitchen. Access to the CWS tank in the roof void is poor.

02 Hot Water

Hot water is provided via unvented local electric water heaters located adjacent sanitary fittings within the toilets and in the kitchen. The wash hand basins are fitted with thermostatic mixing valves to provide a tempered water supply.

Rear Building (Satellite)

01 Cold Water Services

A 22mm mains cold water supply pipe runs through the roof void of the glazed link to serve the Satellite Building to serve floor standing humidifier units within the Collection Stores and Laboratory and sinks and electric water heaters in exhibition prep and Laboratory.

A connection off this main serves the sanitary fittings and electric water heater in the DDA WC in the link.

02 Hot Water

Hot water is provided by local electric unvented water heaters generally located adjacent to sanitary fittings.

Gas

The external gas main runs from the gas meter housing located within the front forecourt to serve the Satellite Building boiler plant at the rear. A 65mm gas main is taken off this to serve the boiler plant in the 1st Floor plantroom in the main building.

Mechanical Ventilation

01 Galleries

2 No. supply air handling units serve ceiling mounted grilles in the main exhibition gallery and wall mounted grilles within the National Gallery.

These AHUs are all of simple design. No extract ventilation is provided to the Galleries and there is no means of heat recovery on the system. Access to the air handling units is restricted. One of the AHUs is installed vertically within a small plantroom to the rear. The other is located in the ceiling void of the office.

No ventilation is provided to the Secure Exhibition Room and the windows are effectively sealed.

02 Toilets

Extract ventilation is provided to the toilets on the Ground and 1st Floor. From the ceiling mounted grilles flexible ducting is taken to connect to ridge ductwork and extract fans located above in the roof void. Access to these fans is poor.

03 Kitchen

The small supply AHU providing supply air to the kitchen is located in the ceiling void over the staff changing area. An inline extract fan located within the roof void serves the kitchen and adjacent staff change area. Access to the supply AHU and extract fan is poor.

04 Courtroom 2 / Education

Ceiling mounted ventilation grilles are located within the sloped ceiling, the ventilation system associated with these has not been located.

05 Rear Building (Satellite)

The supply air handling unit located on a platform in the roof void serves ceiling mounted grilles within the Object Registrations / Receiving Area on the Ground Floor and the Collections Store / Research Collection and Conservation Laboratory on the 1st Floor.

Air is extracted from the rooms via ceiling mounted grilles and the associated extract fan is located within the roof void. There is no heat recovery and access to the plant areas is via ceiling hatches.

Ductwork passing through fire walls is fitted with 4-hour fire dampers.

Comfort Cooling / Humidifiers

There is no comfort cooling provided within the buildings, however humidifiers and dehumidifiers are installed within a number of areas in particular the rooms within the Satellite Building.

Electrical Services

Mains Distribution

The site has two electrical incomers, a 160A of three phase supply to the original main building, and a three-phase supply to the rear Satellite Building. Fuse size TBC, but assumed to be 60-100A from incoming cable size. There are warning signs at each incomer position as the main building and Satellite Building are interconnected at both the Ground and 1st Floor via the link corridor.

The main switchgear for the main building consists of a wall mounted MCCB panel board with metered outgoing ways. The board is a Square D I-Line board with CD range MCCBs, which are now obsolete.

This then feeds local distribution boards around the main building, these are typically single phase. These boards are generally in good condition, but there is a lack of circuit labelling throughout the building and no record drawings.

The Satellite Building incomer feeds a 'MEMShield 2' B Type MCB board, which feeds circuits on both floors.

Lighting Installation

Within the main building the lighting is all fluorescent type. The gallery areas have flexible track lighting. The individual spotlights are dimmable allowing localised control depending on the exhibit being lit.

Lighting to the areas of the building which have not been refurbished is via aged fluorescents. The reception and café area has linear lighting within the supports of the glass roof, and feature up-lighting to the vaulted ceiling and recessed uplighters in the floor.

The Satellite Building has fluorescent light fittings.

Lighting control throughout the buildings is generally via local switching, except for those areas that were re-fitted as part of the 2010-11 museum makeover.

External lighting is provided to the front forecourt, however a number of these external light fittings have failed.

Emergency Lighting

The building is covered by a mixture of self-contained 3-hour versions of the main lighting, and in some areas stand alone, non-maintained emergency bulkheads.

Fire Alarm System

The main fire alarm panel is located within the Satellite Building, with a repeater panel located by the main reception of the main building. The system is fully addressable with separate loops for the main building and the Satellite Building. It operates on an open protocol which is supported by several manufacturers.

4.1 CONSULTATIONS WITH THE WCBC STAKEHOLDERS

The development of the brief for the redevelopment of Wrexham Museum has been based on a series of workshops with the Museum Team, staff and volunteers and other WCBC Stakeholders and a structured programme of consultations with external users and representative groups.

The process started with a SWOT Analysis (Strengths, Weaknesses, Opportunities and Threats) of the existing buildings which highlighted building and operational issues encountered by those working in, maintaining and visiting the building. In conjunction with the aspirational brief for the building and informed by the findings of a series of surveys and investigations, the design team started to look at the adjacencies which would create the working Museum.

Via a series of workshops with key stakeholders three options were developed and assessed, and a preferred option developed as the outcome of RIBA Stage 2. This option was used to start the consultation process.

KEY
- Football Gallery Circulation
- Wrexham Gallery Circulation
- Reception
- Circulation
- Retail
- WC
- Temporary Gallery
- Permanent Gallery
- Education
- Archive
- Food and Beverage
- Collections Store
- Staff Offices and Facilities

GROUND FLOOR PLAN (RIBA STAGE 2 OPTION)



RIBA Stage 2 Preferred Option: Ground Floor



SCHEDULE OF ACCOMMODATION

- Reception area 50m2
- Retail area 55m2
- Permanent Gallery area 513m2
- Education area 110m2
- Food and Beverage area 135m2
- Staff Offices (Excluding mess area) 82m2

Gallery Breakdown

- Football Gallery 186m2
- Wrexham Gallery 187m2
- Temporary Gallery 115m2

Please note, all area calculations are based on the HSD Stage 1 report. Purcell will review these area calculations following receipt of the measured surveys.

KEY

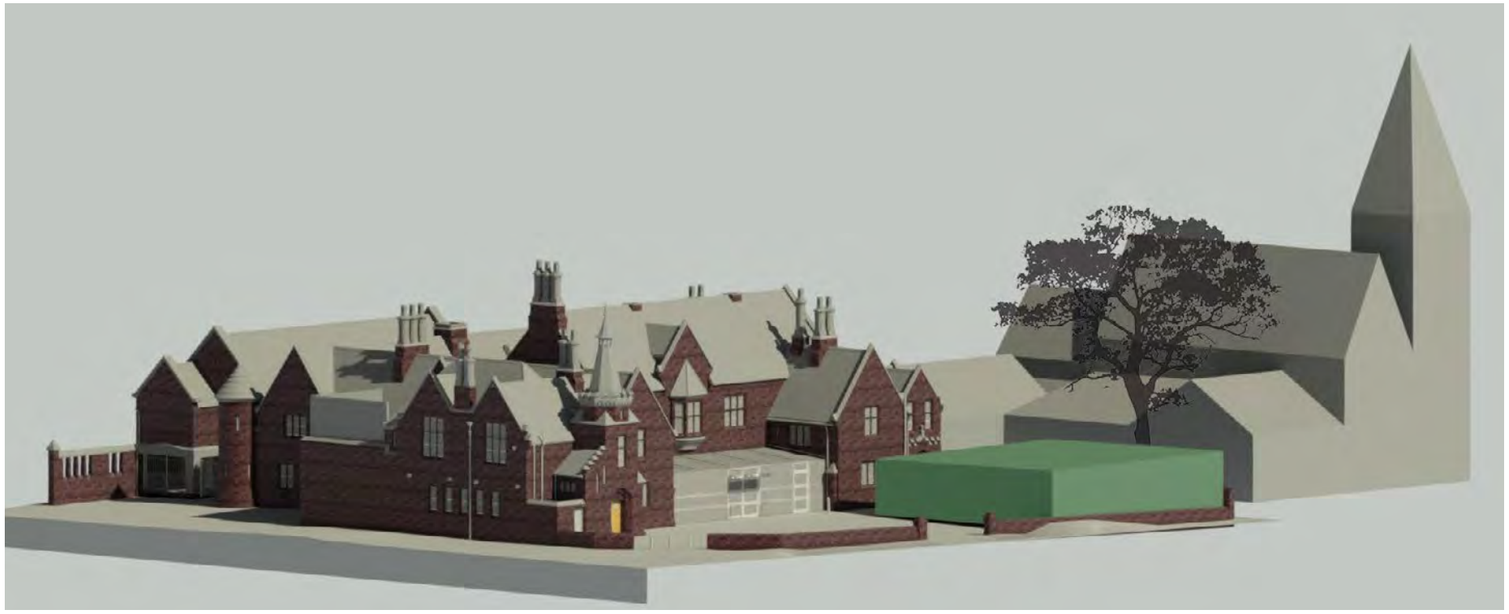
- Football Gallery Circulation
- Wrexham Gallery Circulation
- Reception
- Circulation
- Retail
- WC
- Temporary Gallery
- Permanent Gallery
- Education
- Archive
- Food and Beverage
- Collections Store
- Staff Offices and Facilities

RIBA Stage 2 Preferred Option: Ground Floor

4.2 CONSULTATIONS WITH WCBC LOCAL PLANNING AUTHORITY AND CADW

Following informal internal discussions with the WCBC conservation officer early in RIBA Stage 2, formal discussions between the architects and the WCBC Conservation began later during RIBA Stage 2, with an initial meeting on site on 31st March 2022 to review the preferred option at that stage.

Following this meeting a submission for preapplication advice was made on 27th April 2022 to the planning department and the initial response received 19th May 2022. The proposals for County buildings were generally acceptable but there were some concerns regarding the size and scale of the proposed new building and its impact on the principal facade of the listed building and its impact on the Grosvenor Road Conservation Area. A massing study was undertaken to better understand that impact.



Massing Study Option A



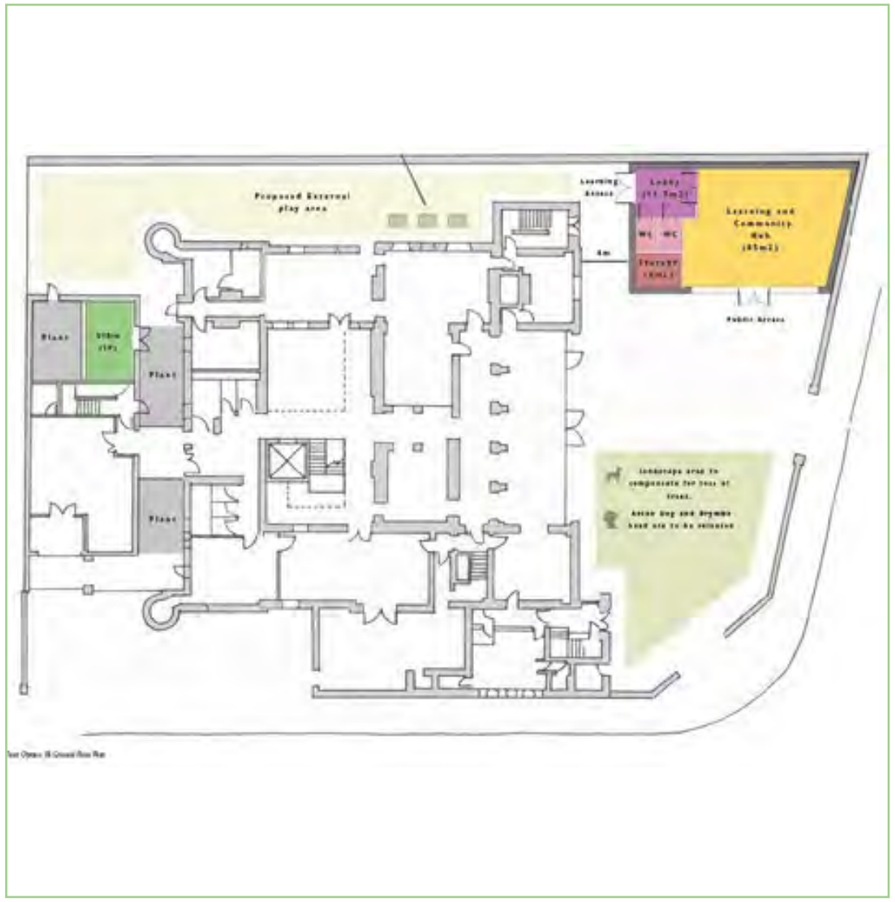
Massing Study Option B

Subsequently meetings were held with Cadw on:

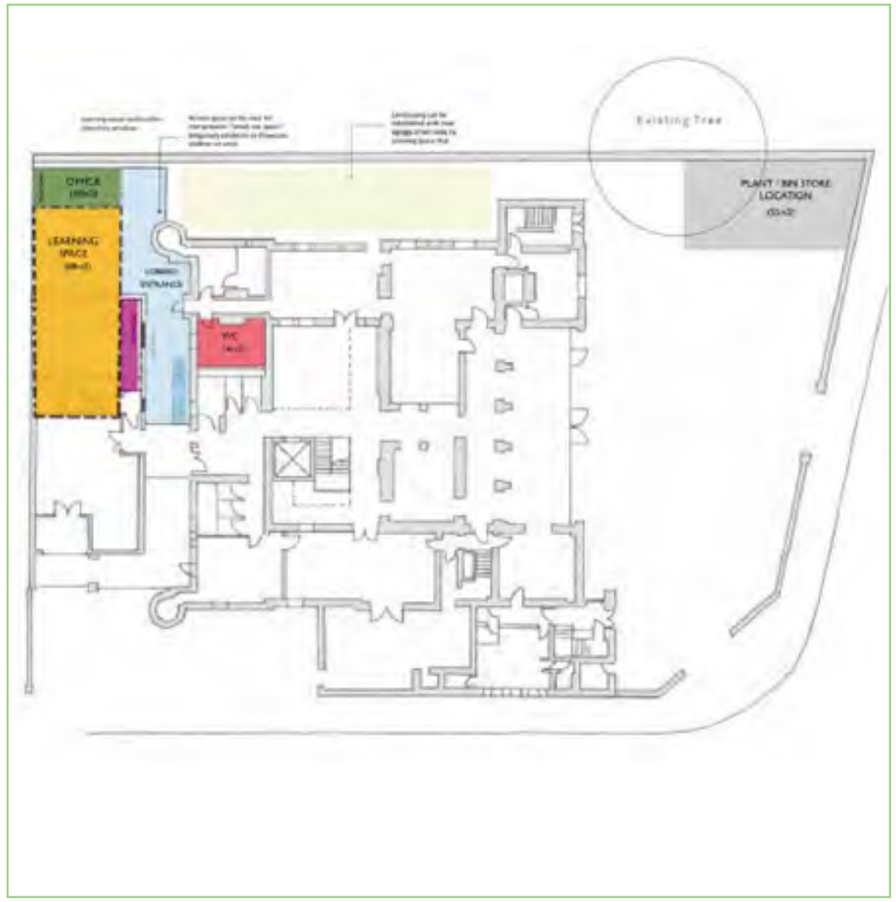
- 19th July 2022
- 19th August 2022
- 14th October 2022

As part of the discussions further options have been explored for the building on the forecourt and options to extend the Satellite building, as well as the massing study. The solution has been to reduce the proposed accommodation to enable the proposals to fit within the perimeter of the existing building, with the exception of a new external store for furniture and bins at the west side of the frontage.

Details of correspondence can be found in Appendix K.



Option 1B
Reduced Area New Building on Forecourt



Option 4
Extension of Satellite Building

4.3 STAKEHOLDER CONSULTATION PANELS

A series of Stakeholder Consultation Panels held during the week commencing 14th March 2022. The following panels were undertaken over the week:

- Education (Formal and informal)
- Football Subject Specialist
- Football Communities Panel
- Wrexham Subject Specialist
- Wrexham Communities Panel
- Staff and Volunteers

The focus of the panels differed between groups with the Football and Wrexham panels having a greater focus on the proposed interpretation and the Education and Staff sessions initially showcasing the building proposals and then both interpretative schemes.

The feedback was that the proposals were well received and where issues were raised these were either addressed within the proposals or the reason for a proposal identified. The points raised by these panels are included at Appendix H.

The Access Panel was initially held on 18th May 2022 and the following feedback to the developing proposals was received

- The panel considered the overall proposals were inclusive and would create access for all.
- A request for gender neutral toilets (This request has been incorporated into the plans)
- A request for baby change facilities to be separate from the wheelchair accessible WCs. (This has been incorporated into the planned layout and separate family rooms have been provided at ground and first floor levels.)
- A request for a Changing Places facility. (This was investigated at length but it proved impossible to accommodate such a facility owing to the overall service demands on space.)

The Access Panel met again in October 2022 to review the proposals. Refer to Appendix H.

4.4 PUBLIC CONSULTATIONS

The initial public consultation on the project took place in November 2021 during RIBA Stage 1, with a focus on the levels of interest in and support for the redevelopment of the museum building here in Wrexham as the Football Museum for Wales and Wrexham Museum.

A second series of consultation sessions occurred during March 2022 to feed into the design development at RIBA Stage 2.

A third series of consultation events took place in autumn 2022. An online public consultation was hosted by the museum team and hsd, the exhibition designers, on Monday, 24th October 2022. This was hosted by the Wrexham Museum team and the hsd interpretation planning team. The background to the project was explained and the proposals for the new galleries presented. Questions were invited from those attending.

All the consultation panels met in late October 2022 5 to review and provide feedback on the plans as they had developed since March 2022. Feedback can be found in Appendix H.

An open day to view designs for the 'Museum of Two Halves' project at Wrexham Museum was held on Wednesday 26th October 2022 in Courtroom 2 of the museum. The event was attended by members of the interpretation planning team, the Wrexham Museum team, and members of the public. The event gave an opportunity for the public to share their thoughts and feelings with the design team and museum staff ahead of this application.

A pop-up exhibition was displayed providing an insight into the proposals developed during the 'Museum of Two Halves' project and the plans envisaged for the Football Museum for Wales galleries and the Wrexham Museum galleries. The pop-up exhibition has also been displayed at other locations.

The event was well attended. Refer to Appendix H for feedback.



HSD visualisation of the circulation hub and introduction to the new galleries ©hsd

The proposals for Wrexham County Borough Museum (County Buildings) are for this Grade II listed to become a new joint museum that celebrates both the history of Welsh football and the history of Wrexham County Borough.

The museum will remain free to enter and the proposals have been developed with extensive stakeholder input in key audiences, the wider public and current visitors to the museum.

At the outset it was clear that to achieve the ambitions of the 'Museum of Two Halves' project brief, and to ensure equal access for all users, the design scheme would require improved access to and throughout the first floor and additional gallery and orientation spaces. To meet these challenges, two extensions to the current building are planned involving the central courtyard and the former Prisoners' Exercise Yard.

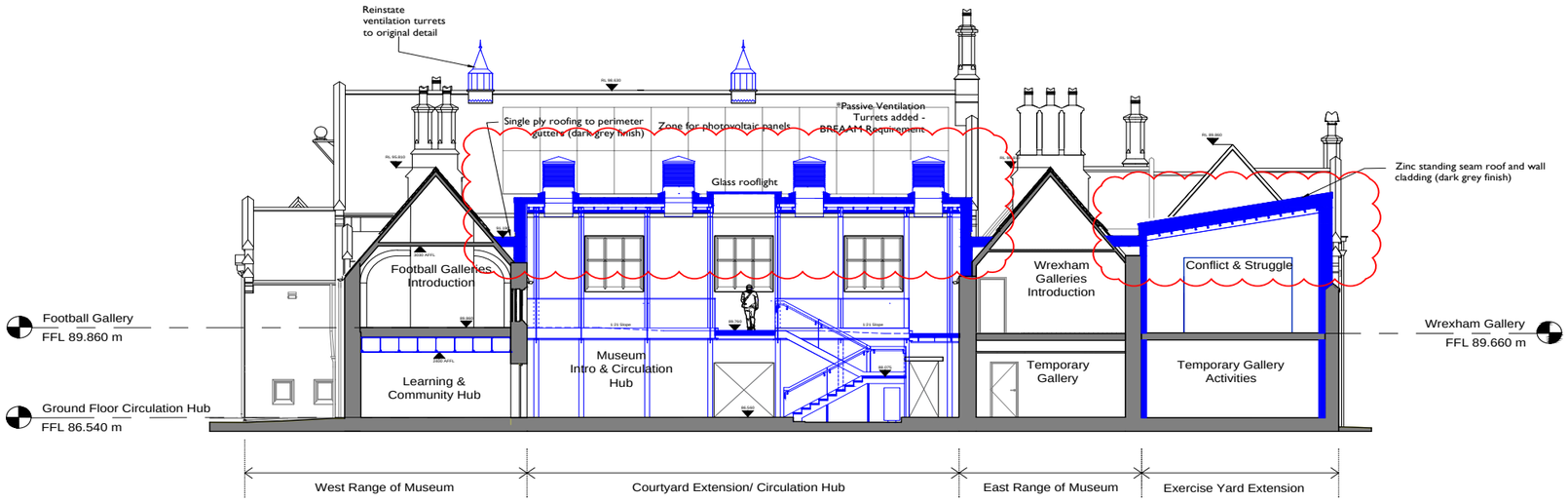
5.1 APPEARANCE AND SCALE

Scale

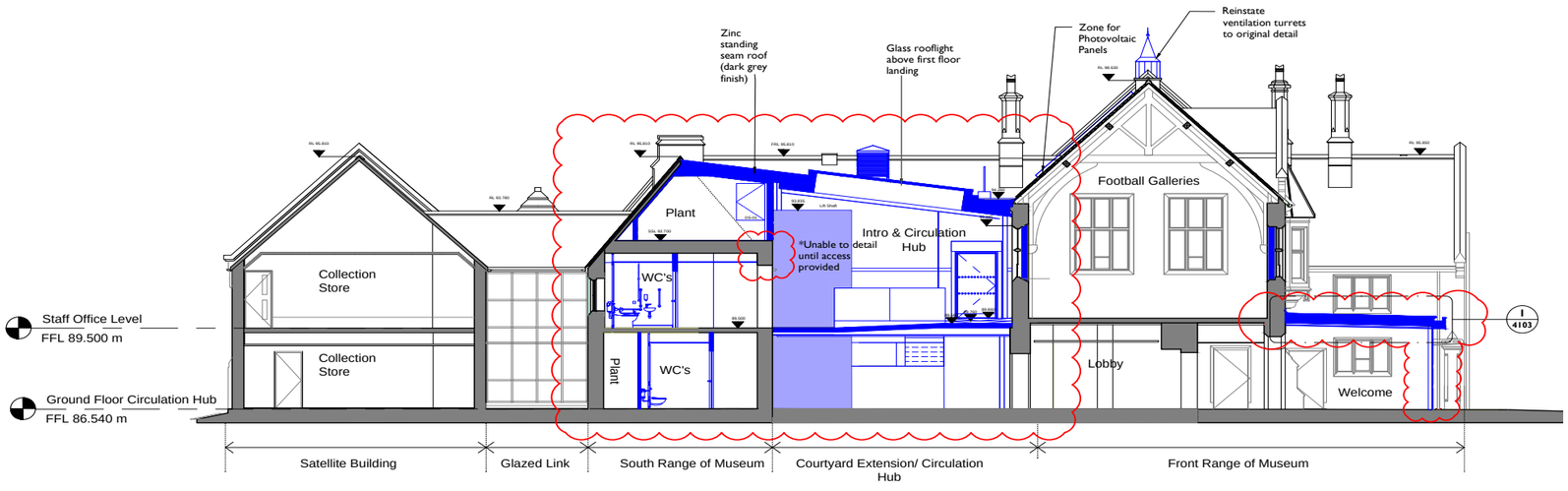
Both extensions have been designed to reflect the scale of the existing building.

The Exercise Yard extension has a monopitch roof and is 8550mm above the external ground level in height at its ridge, which is below the ridge heights of the adjacent ranges. The roof extends over the roof of the adjacent range and sends water back to the rear valley gutter, reducing water run-off to the stonework elevation below. The existing design of the rainwater discharge is not effective causing water to rund down the elevation. The existing perimeter wall is to be maintained at its existing height and the new build extension is limited to the space bounded by this yard wall. At first floor level, the extension has the benefit of establishing a circular route around the Wrexham Museum galleries.

The central circulation hub is also two storey and is located in the internal courtyard area. This houses the lift and stair access to the first floor landings and ramps which provide access to the galleries, the staff offices and the first floor of the satellite building. It has a low monopitch roof with a rooflight over the central landing and a ridge height of 8900mm, which is lower than the adjacent ridges. A plant area has been created at loft level as there is insufficient space to locate it withing the existing floor plans. This loft will also provide access to the valley gutters around the perimeter of the new roof. This central courtyard currently has a single storey extension located within it.



Section 1
Proposed



Section 2
Proposed

Appearance

The external masonry walls and slate roof will be repaired along with the cast iron rainwater goods. The vents to the roof pitch of principal facade will be restored to provide passive ventilation to the football gallery. Some work will be required to the hidden valley gutter to remove the maintenance issue and access for maintenance will be improved. Minor modifications will be required to improve rainwater discharge and a number of the cast iron downpipes will need to be increased in size.

The original diamond pattern metal framed windows will be retained but the later plain glazed metal windows will be replaced with double-glazed 'Crittall' style colour finished metal windows to match the existing.

The glass roof to the front entrance extension will be replaced with a low pitch zinc standing seam roof which will reduce solar gain and internal temperature fluctuations and improve the internal acoustics.

The walls and roofs of the 2 new extensions are to be finished in standing seam zinc cladding. The proposals seek to distinguish these interventions from the existing historic building. They aim to be visible as honest interventions to the building that do not seek to replicate or pretend to be that which they are not. The circulation hub will be top lit by a simple rooflight.

The external store (located on the western side of the building) will have a timber structure and a zinc clad roof also. The gable on the boundary will be clad in timber over a 60 minute fire resistant blockwork gable wall. A dark grey finish is proposed to ensure it is sympathetic tonally to the slate roofs.

Signage Provision

This application includes for external signage for the museum, to signal the building's purpose to those passing. The museum is currently working on the branding for the enhanced offer of the Wrexham and Welsh Football galleries and any signage will be provided in Welsh and English.

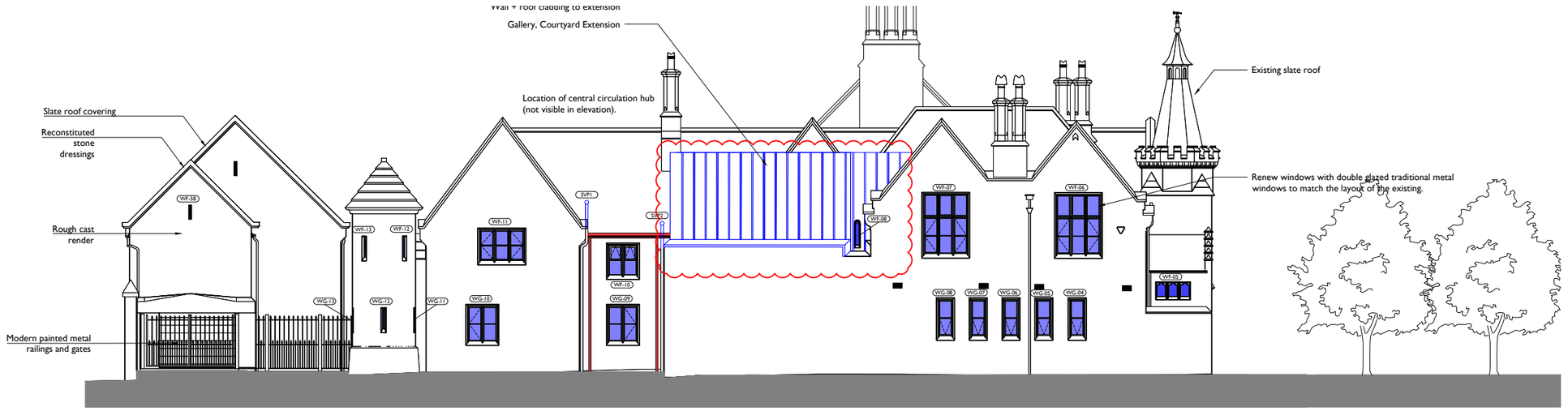
It is proposed to have a slate monolith on the fore court with an illuminated signage incorporated, and two non-illuminated signs, one on the east gable of the principal façade on Regent Street and one on the East elevation fronting St Mark's Lane.

The Signage will be sized as follows:

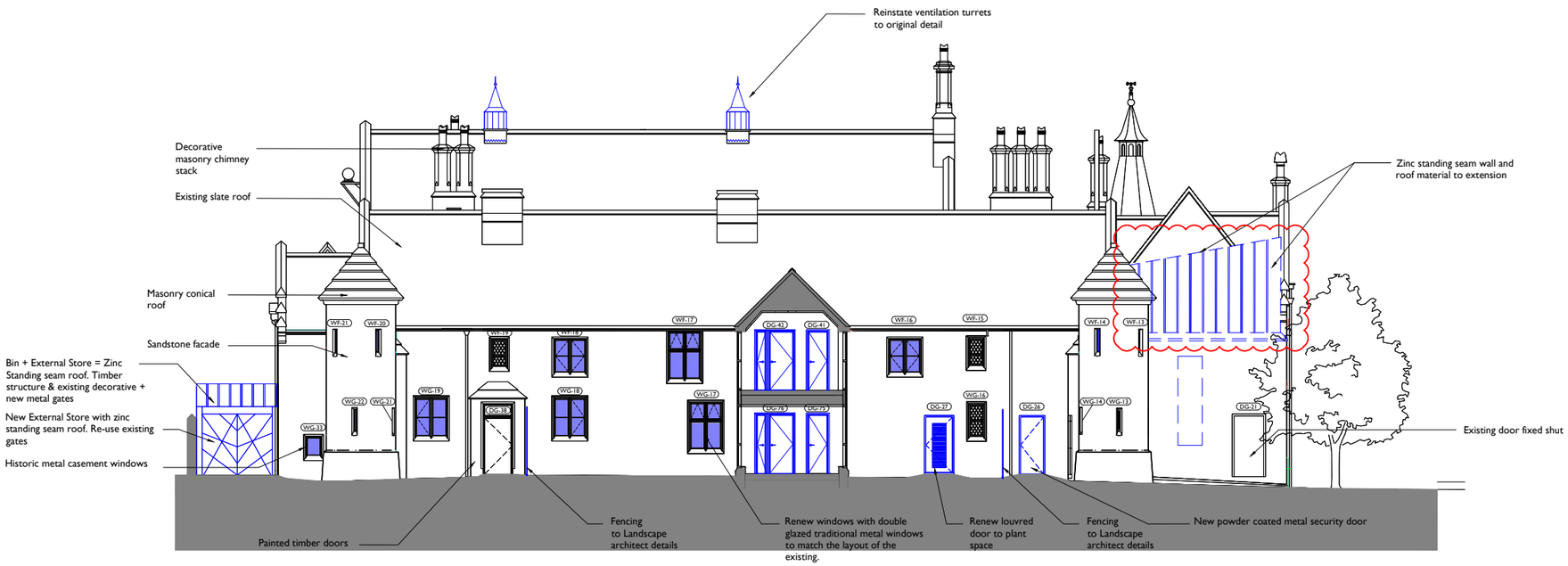
Forecourt	Approx 2400 x 1200 illuminated sign
North Elevation *(East and West Gables)*	2 x 4095 x 855mm
North Elevation *(Entrance Roof)*	5560 x 435 mm
South Elevation Exercise Yard	3395 x 855 mm

Refer to drawings for details of locations.

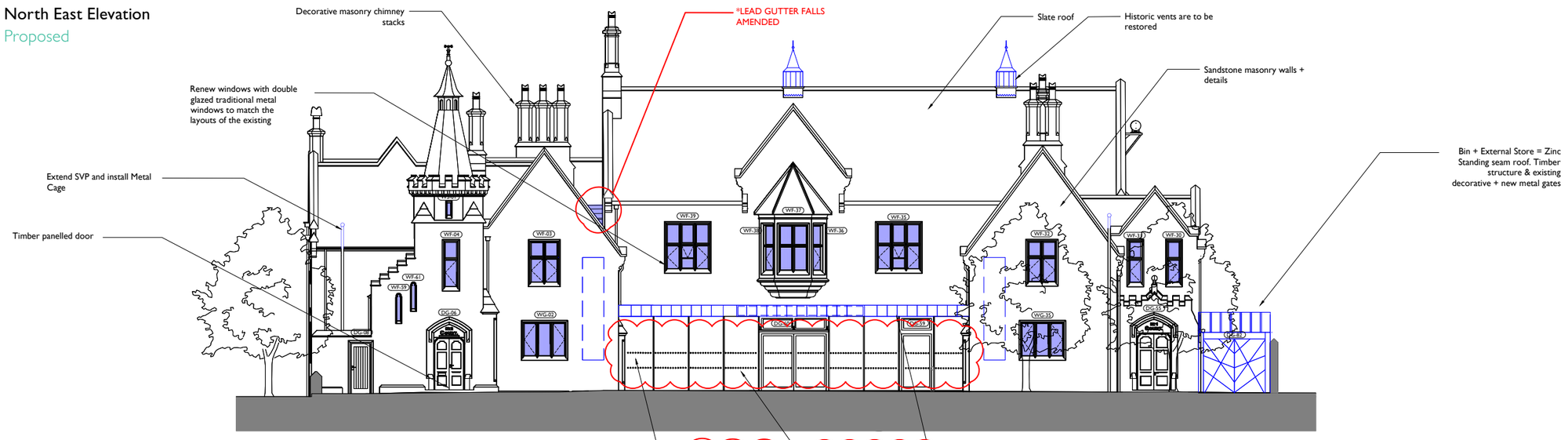
East Elevation
Proposed



South Elevation
Proposed



North East Elevation
Proposed



North West Elevation
Proposed



5.2 USE, LAYOUT AND AMOUNT

Use

Essentially the use of the building remains unchanged. However, the proposals involve the delivery of two museum offers on one site: the new Wrexham Museum and the Football Museum for Wales. The proposals will enhance the visitor offer and community benefit of the building and will include the creation of two new suites of galleries. As such the new museum will attract new audiences and ensure the continued viability of this landmark building.

The Special Exhibition Gallery has been almost doubled in size and can be used flexibly to accommodate large or modest exhibitions. The security will meet the ACE security standards to meet the Government Indemnity Scheme to enable touring exhibitions to visit and promote return visits.

WCBC seek to further develop the learning offer for schools and community groups. This ambition requires the proposed learning and community suite be accessible for all. This facility would also aid in the long term business strategy for the museum as a hireable space, alongside the adjacent atrium and café area.

The museum will also improve the cafe operation by updating and extending the food preparation area, and through re-locating the café store nearer to the kitchen. Improvements to the kitchen's ventilation as guided by the environmental health officer will improve working conditions for the kitchen staff.

The current proposals do a great deal to improve inclusive access within the existing Grade II listed building. In summary, the proposals seek to maximize the area of the existing building that will be accessible to all. The existing first floor is currently split across three levels and consequently not all areas are accessible. The proposals will ensure improved orientation for visitors throughout the building and for the first time easy access from the ground floor to the first floor via the new central courtyard.

By creating a new two-storey circulation hub in the original central courtyard area and providing a new lift and ramped first floor landings to address all the first floor levels, inclusive access is provided to both the proposed Football Museum galleries and the Wrexham Museum galleries. Further to this, the staff and back of house areas also become accessible.

The proposed design for the museum building has the following principal objectives:

- To create a new suite of galleries for the Football Museum for Wales;
- To provide a suite of galleries for the new Wrexham Museum;
- To provide an enhanced Special Exhibition Gallery;
- To provide enhanced learning and community facilities providing access for all;
- To improve the café offer to support the museum's long term business strategy;
- To provide an enhanced retail offer to support the museum's long term business strategy;
- To provide the necessary ancillary accommodation for the museum staff and volunteers; and
- To improve inclusive access and orientation throughout the building and provide physical access to all the first floor level.

Layout and Amount

In the first instance, the proposals have sought to maximise the available footprint of the existing building itself. By freeing up spaces currently used for storage, the creation of a circulation hub in the centre of the building makes it possible to use the first floor of the building for two suites of connected gallery spaces thereby realizing the potential of the building to accommodate two museums on one site.

Through the design process, the proposals have sought to balance both, maximising the potential use of the existing floor space, whilst also minimising the need for major alterations to the historic building fabric. The opportunity to extend the building into the exercise yard and extend the extension in the central courtyard would all limit the need to make more substantial changes to the existing Grade II listed building.

Two new extensions are proposed

- A two-storey circulation hub in the location of the original central courtyard. It is hoped that sufficient of the original elevations will remain to enable these to be repaired and expressed as external elevations. (105m^2 on two floors)
- A two-storey extension in the Exercise Yard to create 28.3m^2 of gallery space to increase the Special Exhibition Gallery, 17.1m^2 of exhibition storage and 36m^2 of gallery space at first floor level as part of the Wrexham Gallery.

In addition an external covered store of 18m^2 is proposed at the west end of the north elevation. This store will re-use the existing decorative gates to secure the frontage and an additional set of metal gates will secure the rear of the area. This will be used for bins and storing loose external furniture.

Internally the museum is arranged as follows:

Ground Floor

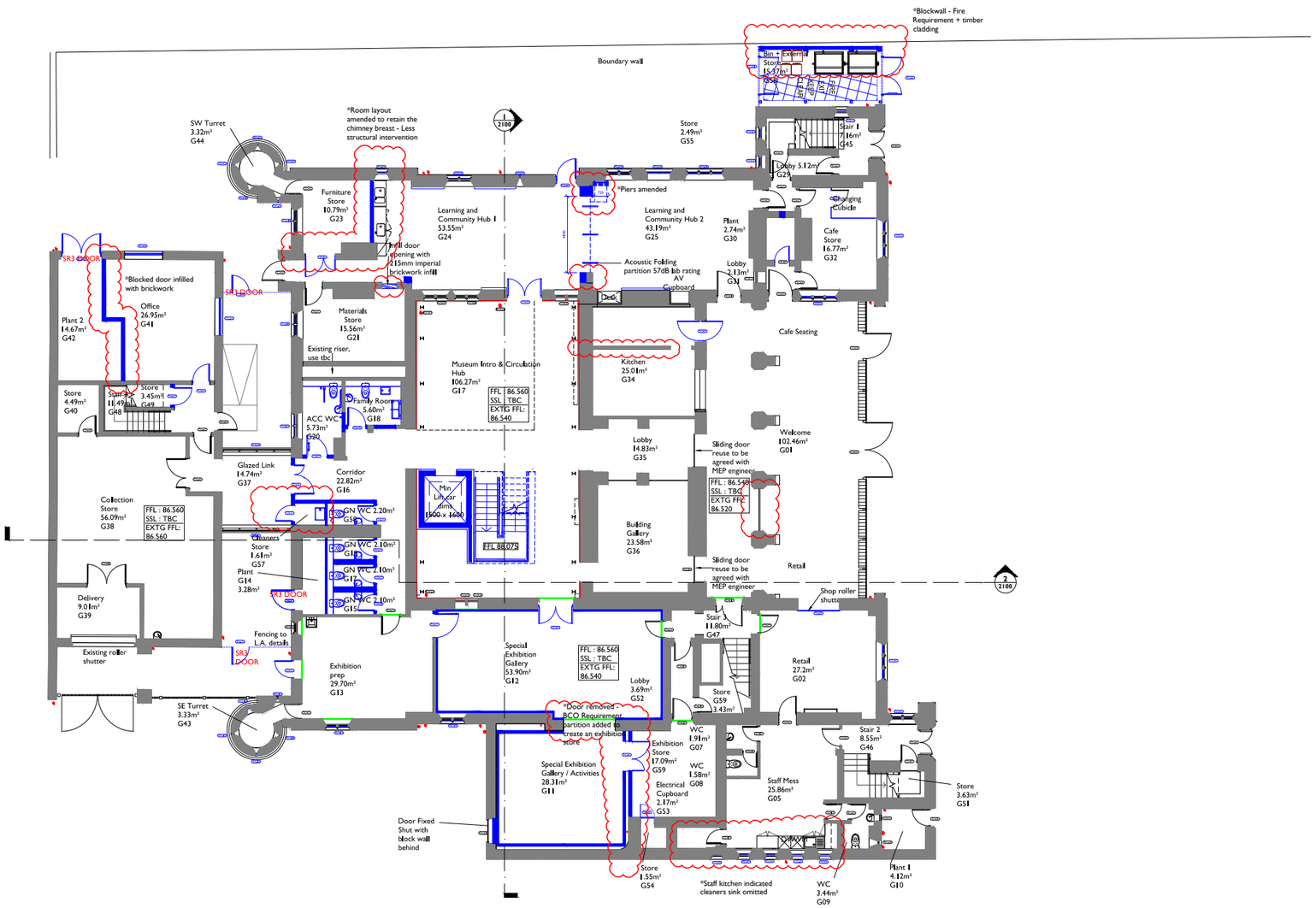
- Entrance/ Reception
- Retail (Museum shop)
- Courtyard Café - café seating area, kitchen, store and changing area
- Central courtyard (circulation hub, stairwell and lift)
- Learning and Community hub including materials and furniture stores
- Visitor toilets and family room
- Special Exhibition Gallery (including store)
- Exhibition Prep (technician's workshop)
- Staff and volunteer room and WCs

First Floor

- Football Museum for Wales galleries
- Wrexham Museum galleries
- Circulation hub, gantries and lift
- Staff offices
- Visitor WCs and family room
- Changing Places

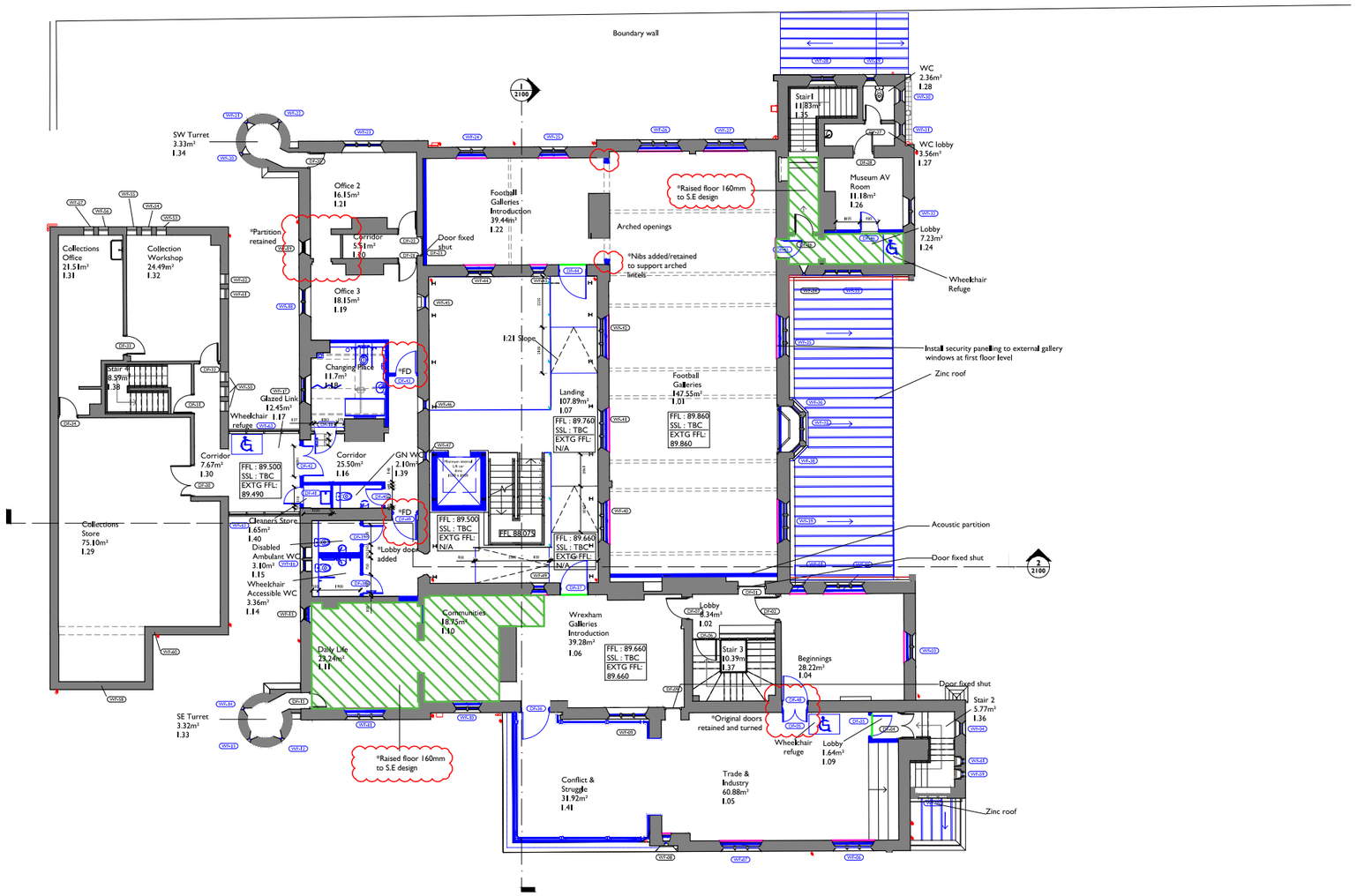
The Satellite building and its accommodation remains unchanged with the exception of part of the Ground Floor Store which is converted into additional office space.

Refer to the proposed plans for details of the layout. For a detailed breakdown of accommodation refer to the Proposed Schedule of Accommodation in Appendix J.



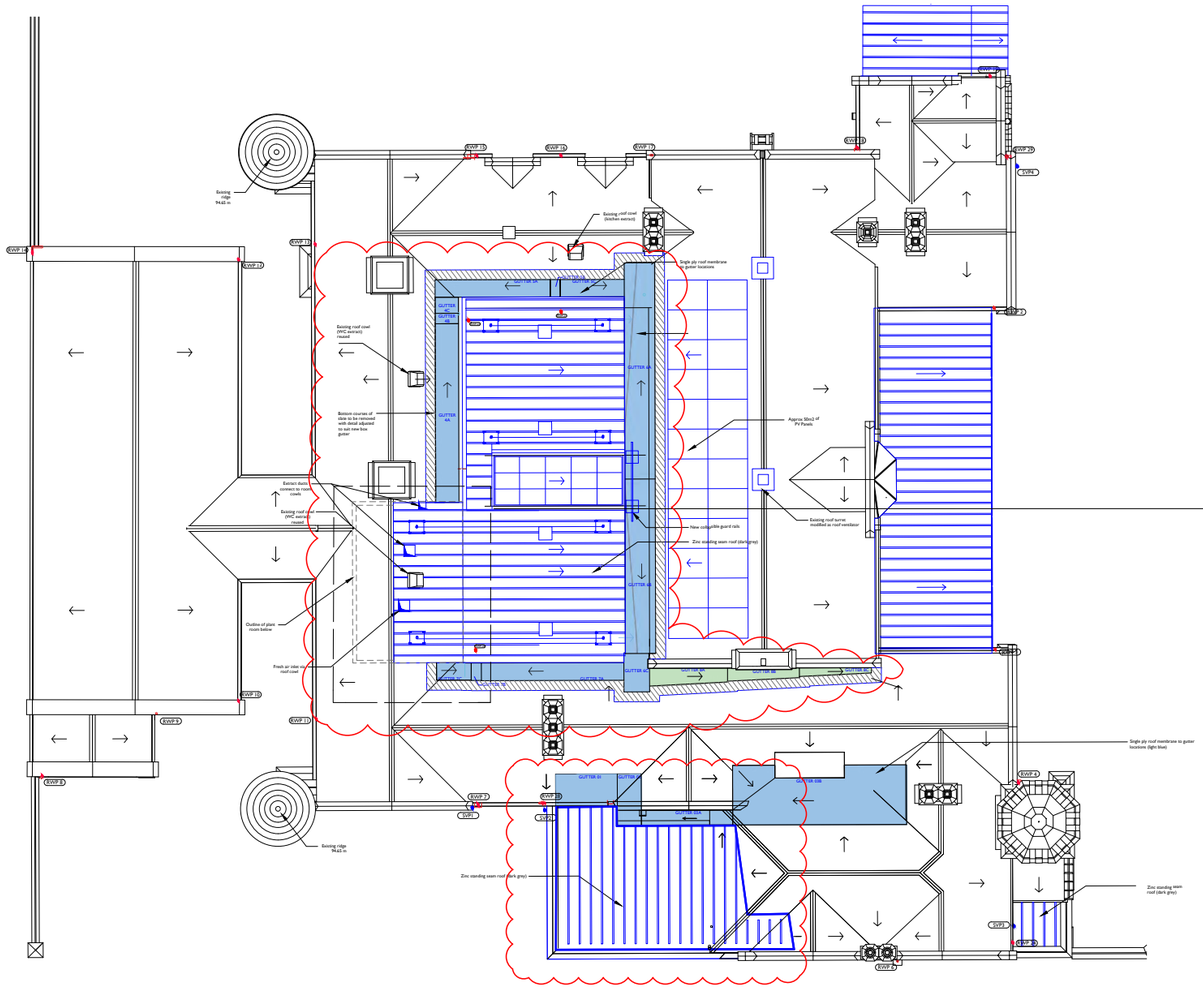
Ground Floor Plan

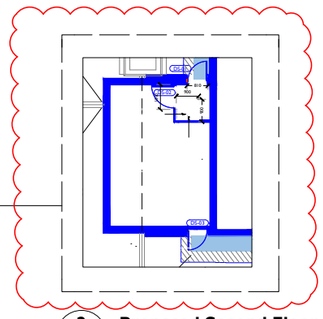
Proposed



First Floor Plan

Proposed





2 **Proposed Second Floor Plan**
2002 **1:100**

Roof Plan
Proposed

5.3 INCLUSIVE ACCESS

The main entrance to the museum remains directly facing Regent Street. The museum itself enjoys a prominent location next to St Mary's Cathedral.

Public access to the site is good as previously identified. Nevertheless the goal of ensuring inclusive access for both visitors and those working at the museum has been central to the scheme.

- The central circulation hub addresses the various levels on the first floor by providing a new lift and gantry walk ways. Those using the lift will arrive at the same location as those choosing to use the stairs and from the wide top lit landing, will be able navigate around the exhibition spaces in the same way as those who do not have particular access requirements. Therefore there is no separation of individuals who may require the use of the lift.
- Provision for refuge points on fire escape stairs
- Adequate welfare facilities with more inclusive and gender neutral WC's and dedicated family rooms.
- The provision of a Changing Places facility.
- The removal of narrow corridors and doorways facilitating wheelchair and buggy access.
- A more clearly defined wayfinding strategy

5.4 LANDSCAPING

Forecourt

The front forecourt will be maintained mainly as an open space to reflect is former use as a parade ground to the militia depot and enable it to maintain its use as an event space. The space also needs to herald the use of the building and guide visitors to the entrance. The area to the east is on an important node in the townscape at the junction of Regent Street and St Mark's Road and it is proposed to create a more formal feel with seating and planting for visitors and a pause space for those passing by.

The four existing trees will be retained and protected during the development and the associated seating will be refurbished.

The stone boundary walls are to be retained and the stone piers at the entrance increased in height along with the adjacent walls to create a sense of arrival, with a broad defined path that will lead to the museum entrance.

The area to the east will be defined by planting, include seating, and paving and the sculpture of Brymbo Man will be located at the central point. A stone monolith will be included at the external corner and include an illuminated sign for the museum. Paving can be formed from recycled materials and planting can provide shade and bee friendly species will increase biodiversity.

The forecourt surface will be replaced with a non-slip permeable material in two colours to allow the entrance route to be defined. The surface water drainage channels will be replaced with slot drains as a more inclusive way of managing surface water. External lighting will be replaced and 3 pop-up units for power supply will be installed. The cycle rack will be retained and re-located.

External lighting will also be installed at all final exit doors to meet current regulations.

Wellbeing Garden

The area to the west of the museum and adjacent to the cathedral is directly accessible from the Learning and Community Hub and it is proposed to create a wellbeing garden in this area. The construction of the gated store will mean this area can be segregated to create a safeguarded area for children and vulnerable groups when required but provide public access at other times. The area has been developed to provide a peaceful and calm space with permanent planting and opportunities for learning and play, as well as improving the biodiversity and ground permeability of the site. This area will accommodate

- Partly buried Anderson Shelter (approx 1959L x 1359W x 11800Hmm) and turfed over with ramp access
- 2400 x 1800mm greenhouse
- 1800 x 1200mm timber garden shed/tool store
- Allotment garden
- Informal play area (eg music wall)
- Timber seating and raised planters for inclusive access; planters used for learning programme
- Beds for permanent planting (climbers, espaliered fruit trees, bee friendly species for borders)
- Planters made of recycled materials
- Permeable paving materials and mosaic using recycled local building materials (brick, stone, slate, quarry tiles, bottles)
- The Acton Dog sculpture will be relocated to guard the doorway into the Learning and Community Hub
- Inclusive way finding
- Outside store for café furniture













The layout identified is indicative as it is proposed to develop the detail with the groups who will be using the space. The material space is loose to enable available recycled materials to be used at the time of undertaking.

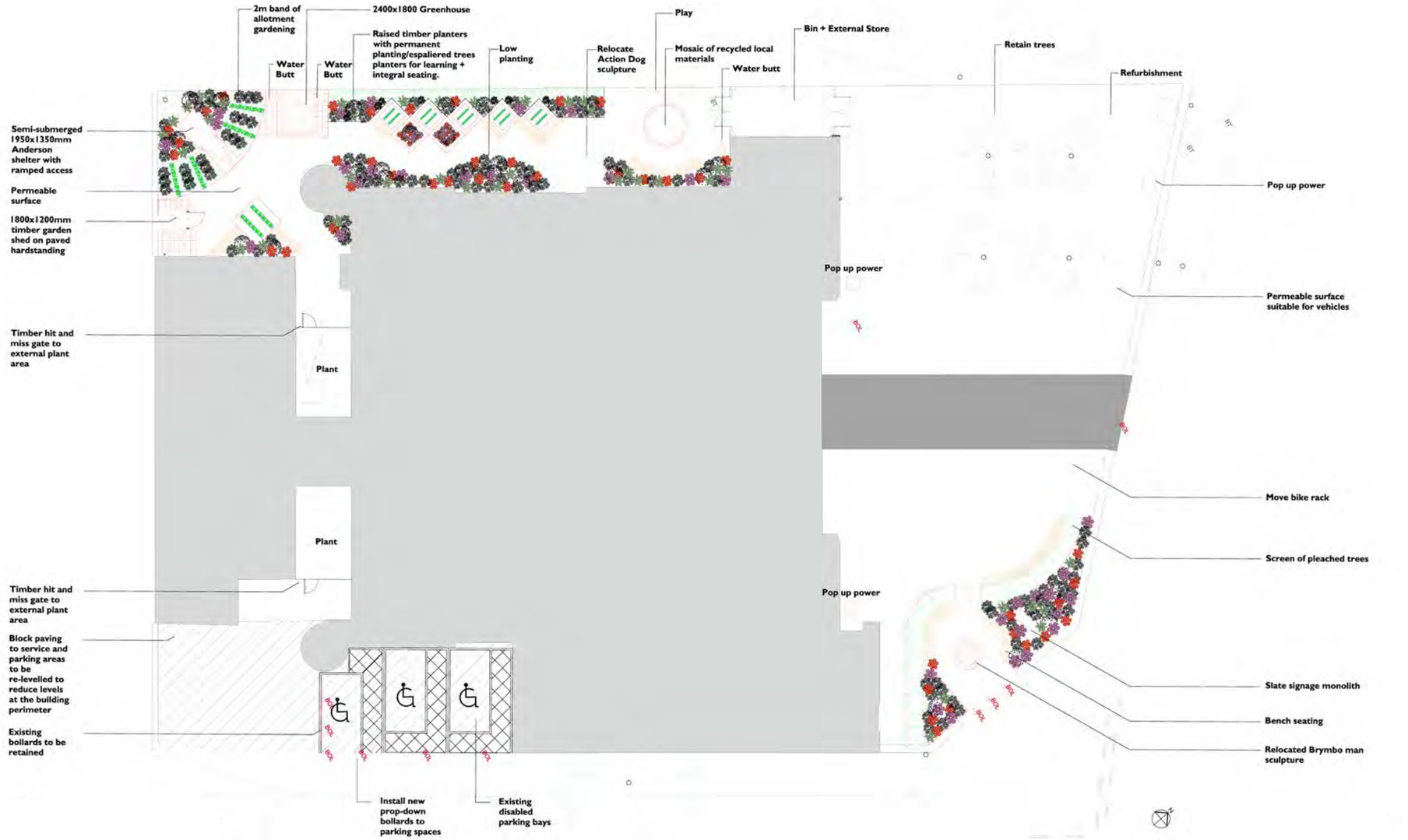
Area Between the Satellite and Museum Buildings

This area is narrow and receives little sunlight and has therefore been allocated for external plant. The Air Source Heat Pumps proposed for the development will be located in this area. The two areas will be screened by 2100 mm high horizontal timber 'hit and miss' fencing and gates. Depending on the details of the surface water drainage it may be necessary to resurface this area using tamped in situ concrete to falls. The need for acoustic screening needs to be assessed but will be located in these screened areas if required.

Service Yard and Accessible Parking Provision.

This area is at the southeast corner of the site and is directly accessible from St Mark's Road. The area currently accommodates delivery vehicles needing to access the delivery bay in the Satellite building, parking for contractors' vehicles and three accessible parking bays. The area will remain as existing except

- The metal railings will be decorated
- The layout of the accessible parking bays will be identified using thermoplastic paint
- The non- functioning removeable bollards will be replaced.
- The levels of the existing block paving at the building perimeter are high and are causing internal damp issues. The area will be re-planed to remove this issue and also to incorporate additional surface water drainage from the roof of the Exercise Yard extension, using the same concrete block paving.



Landscape Plan
Proposed

5.5 REPAIRS AND ALTERATIONS

Extensions

The impact of the two extensions has been minimised. The courtyard extension will not be visible to those visiting the site and although the Exercise yard extension will be visible from the street, it will be discreet and will blend in with the roof colour tonally.

Entrance Building

It is proposed to replace the glass roof and structure with zinc standing seam roofing to reduce solar gain. The addition of an acoustic ceiling construction to the underside will improve the acoustics to this area and allow new services to be distributed in the void. The glass facade to the entrance will be renewed.

External Elevations

Minor repairs will be undertaken to the stonework of external elevations using best conservation practice.

Alterations have been minimised to maintain its current appearance and the only intervention is to create a new door into the Learning and Community Hub in the location of a former door which retains its stone surround. A traditional timber door and frame will be installed.

The Satellite building will be amended and a current set of double doors will be replaced by a coloured finished double-glazed door screen and a new window is formed on the west elevation. The existing detailing will be replicated.

Roofs

The roofs are in good condition so only repairs will be undertaken to the slate roof covering.

The two missing ventilators from the front ridge will be replicated and additional passive vents will be installed on internal courtyard roof slopes where required.

Alterations to the roof structure will be required to the southern range to create the plant loft space, but this is also on the internal slopes and will not be visible. The roof structure will also need amending to create the door openings into the gallery and back of house areas.

Where new valley gutters are to be created to manage rainwater these will be finished in a single ply roofing material to allow low pitches and avoid the necessity of steps. This will be dark grey in colour to replicate lead. These will not be visible other than from the roof.

It is also proposed to introduce man safe systems to low pitch roof perimeters to enable safe access for maintenance. The external pitched roofs need to accessed by cherry picker or scaffold tower.

Rainwater Goods

The existing cast iron rainwater goods will be amended as necessary to increase capacity to meet the demands of climate change. At present it is likely that a small number of gutter runs and downpipes will need to be increased in size. These will be replaced in cast iron to match the patten of the existing.

Internal Alterations

The repair of the ground floor courtyard elevations is proposed following the removal of the current exhibition displays is undertaken. The extent of survival of the external elevations and the extent of repair required is currently unknown. The first floor area of the elevations will be repaired. This will enhance the significance of this area enabling it to be read as an external courtyard space.

There are a number of internal alterations to the existing walls. There are three openings created at first floor level which are required to create the access through the external walls from the circulation hub into the gallery spaces and the back of house areas. These are made in the masonry walls and will be treated as external openings with stone jambs and soffits. New colour finished steel fire doors will be installed to protect the galleries and traditional plaster will be used on the 'internal' areas of the adjacent walls. Wherever possible these openings have been located at window openings to enable existing stone work surrounds to be re-used. This also occurs at ground floor level where the existing window opening to the retail space is converted to a door opening to create a direct access from the entrance. This will be detailed in the same way.

There are also alterations which are required to create circular routes around both the Football Museum and Wrexham Museum galleries. These have been minimised and are necessary to allow an unimpeded visitor flow. In the Wrexham galleries a cross wall is removed to facilitate the exhibition design and an opening is created between the original Courtroom 1 space into the Exercise Yard extension. The height of the opening is XX mm and the proposed overall width of this opening is 3500 mm. This allows for Introductory displays into the Theme within the Exercise Yard extension to each side of the opening (a combined depth of approximately 815mm (display structure) to 1160mm (taking into account display monitor). Exhibits are arranged at angles so visitors do not dwell at the narrowest point within the opening and allows for circulation from Courtroom 1 to the new extension. Guidance on circulation is taken from Approved Document M, Vol 2.
A later inserted corridor wall also requires removal to maximise the room area for exhibitions

The greatest extent of demolition is on the ground floor of the western range, where it is necessary to remove the cross walls to create a space large enough to meet the required space standards for learning spaces in museums if 30 school age children are to be accommodated. This has been reviewed with staff at other museums and it is considered to be acceptable. The cross walls over along with chimney breasts will need to be supported and the cross wall locations will be denoted by downstand beams.

Modern accommodation such as WCs and the kitchens have modern partitioning. Where these need to be reconfigured by removing existing non structural partitions and building new, the impact is minimal on significance. Generally wherever possible these functions have been retained in the same locations to take advantage of established services and drainage routes. Other new partition alterations have been required to create fire lobbies and improve wheelchair and buggy movement around the building. Wherever possible these will be detailed to be reversible to minimise the impact on significance.

Security

The proposed development will need to meet the security requirements of the Arts Council England security advisor, particularly the Special Exhibition Gallery loans needing to be covered by the Government Indemnity Scheme.

To this end the Galleries will have security cladding installed at the external windows and shutters to the gallery entrances. The opening into the retail area will also have a shutter.

All the galleries have windows which will need to have an SR3 security rating and 60 minute fire compartmentation. The original intention was to achieve this by installing a single lining into the window recess, but this is not achievable and two separate stud linings are required and the total thickness exceeds the recess depth and would require two sets of fixings into the masonry surround. It is therefore proposed to install a 140mm blockwork lining on a dpc with a wall starter bar with adjustable wall ties which will enable it to be fixed at the masonry joints.

The blockwork will have a security mesh fixed over it and a plaster finish. This will meet the required security and fire ratings and have the desired visual appearance. The window will be made to 'blend' by applying obscure film prior to the constriction of the lining. The whole construction will be reversible.

The build up of the zinc standing seam roof and wall cladding will also include a security build up.

Exhibition Design

The exhibition displays have been designed to cover the majority of the walls in the gallery spaces. In the courtrooms this includes covering dado panelling and tiles. The proposed fixing details for the backing studs is to fix at the soleplate and head and fix above the dado line into the wall. The inclusion of a cavity will allow services for the exhibition to be surface mounted, ensuring the displays are fully reversible.

A new raft will be suspended from the roof trusses in Court room 1 (the main football gallery space). This will carry the majority of the building services such as lighting including emergency lighting, small power, fire detection and heating services. This will reduce the impact on the most significant internal space.

Fire

The amended building layouts will have to meet the requirements of the Building Regulations. This is to ensure preservation of life. In addition to this WCBC have requested that the gallery spaces achieve 60 minute fire compartmentation to protect the collections displayed. This will be achieved by installing automatic 60R colour finished glazed steel door at the entrances and ensuring internal windows onto the circulation hub are panelled to meet the same standard.

BREEAM

The project aims to achieve BREEAM 'Very Good'.

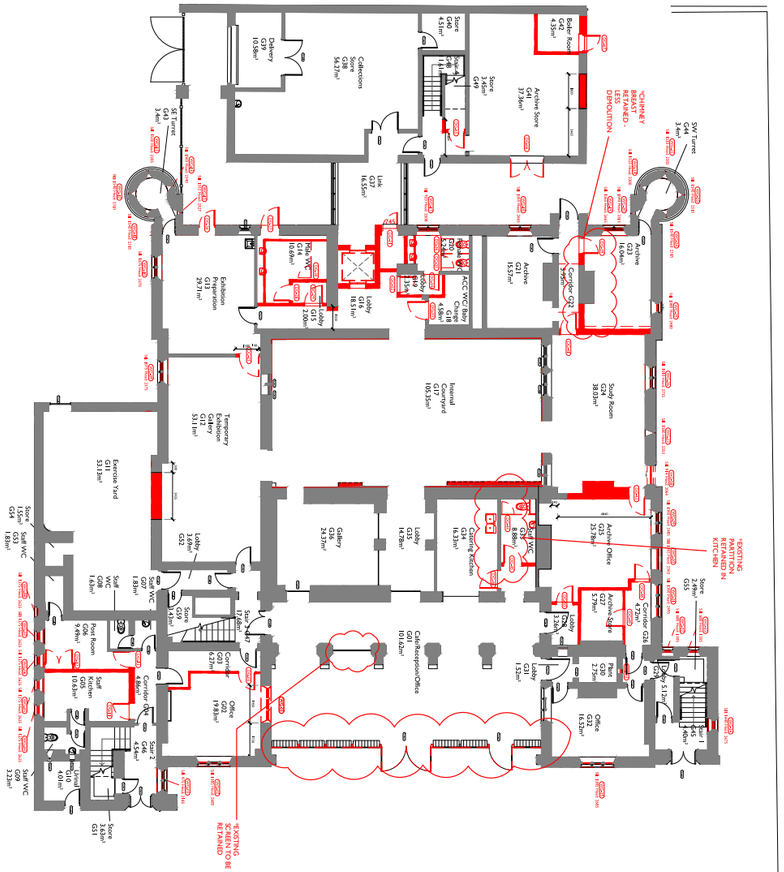
It is proposed to improve the thermal performance of the building fabric by changing the windows to double glazed using a contemporary 'Crittall' style colour finished window. These will have an 'etched' film applied internally where fire and/or security panels will be included.

It is also proposed to improve thermal performance by replacing insulation in the loft spaces. Because of their construction it is unlikely that the insulation can be provided above the roofs of the two courtrooms.

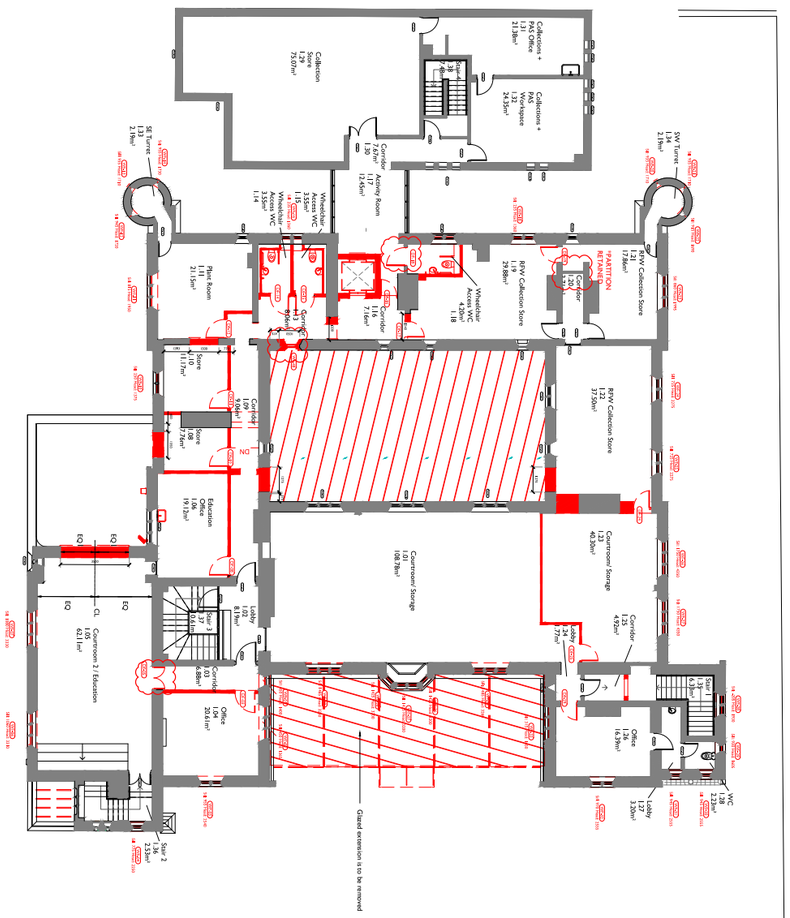
Most of the building services will be replaced, which is a good opportunity to reduce energy consumption. The incoming gas supply will be removed and heating, hot water and catering equipment will all be electric. Low energy fittings will be installed to reduce energy consumption.

It is proposed to generate electricity by adding the photovoltaic cells to the southern slope of the northern range. These will not be visible as they will be installed on the internal courtyard roof slopes.

Externally, the hard surfaces will be replaced with permeable finishes to reduce the load on the public surface water drainage system. Soft landscaping will improve biodiversity and provide shade. Watering will be facilitated by water butts with rainwater collected from the greenhouse roof and the store roof.



Ground Floor
Demolition Plan



First Floor
Demolition Plan

5.6 BUILDING STRUCTURE

Basic Assumptions and Principles

Proposed structural interventions have been considered in the context of both minimum intervention and reversibility, respecting the heritage status of the building and the assessed significance.

At this stage the new floor interventions are minimal in their extent and it is assumed that the existing ground bearing strata will be such as to able to accommodate any additional loads that are spread through the ground to first floor existing masonry wall. Where loads are less straightforward new columns will be inserted to accommodate any lateral or bending loads that the masonry would be unable to resist.

Infilling of the Exercise Yard

New structural steelwork bearers and beams fixed to the existing masonry walls to support a new timber joist first floor and boarding.

Structural steelwork columns supported by the first-floor beams clad in timber SIP panel wall units finished in zinc cladding.

Columns to support structural steel mono-pitched roof beams with SIP panel decking and zinc decking.

The compound existing supporting beams beneath the existing first floor wall to be retained, wire brushed to remove surface corrosion and primed.

Changes to Ground Floor Gallery (Enclosed Courtyard)

The existing infill roof structure at approximately first floor level will be removed entirely. Any redundant voids within the existing masonry (originally external) to be infilled with matching stone laid to course.

The new walkways at first floor level to be formed from structural steel beams, cranked to accommodate ramps. Primary beams will also provide support for balustrades. Secondary steel beams in the form of back to back channels will support the walkway profiled decking fixed to new full height steel columns and their free end from hanger tubes suspended from the roof beams.

Walkways to be cast in situ in concrete on the profiled metal deck with a polished upper surface.

The roof beams to be full span mono-pitch, supporting z-purlins and a profiled metal deck. The roof and walls to be finished with SIP timber panels clad in zinc.

The lift shaft structure will be self-supporting, with a lift pit consisting of a mass concrete base, consisting of 225mm thick dense concrete block walls. The adjacent existing masonry walls to be underpinned in concrete to the same formation level. Top of the lift to be capped and ventilated. The steel lifting beam, supported by the walls, to be positioned above the lift overrun height.

At the southern side of the new extension a new plantroom is to be inserted into the existing roof space. To enable this the existing timber trusses will be retained and two rows of timber purlins removed. A new roof will be formed from the ridge line to the new extension in timber joists. A new structural floor will be constructed at celling level with steel beams and a beam and block floor with a screed.

Changes to the Glass Entrance

The existing Planar Structural Glass entrance structure will be removed. Retaining the two 'goal post' structural frames that currently form the entrance and escape doorways. New structural mono-pitch roof beams will be inserted using the alignment of the Planar glass beams, with new steel square hollow section columns and a new hollow section eaves beam connected to the retained goal posts and the new columns. The new roof beams will utilise the existing fixing plates back to the colonnade masonry. The new roof is to be clad in SIP panels and finished in zinc.

Isolated Areas of Intervention

The forming of new openings within existing walls will utilise multiple concrete lintols or steel lintols, side by side, dependent upon the thickness of the existing masonry wall and the clear opening width.

Some of the internal walls that are planned to be removed are loadbearing and replacement steel beams will be inserted to support the retained structure above.

Almost all the existing chimneybreasts are continuous to roof level, projecting in an ornate stack above the roof slope. There is evidence that some of these have undergone previous remedial works in the form of metal tension strapping to restrict expansion. Where lower levels of chimneybreast are planned to be removed then a new structural steelwork support system of primary beams and needle beams will be inserted to support both the floors and the retained masonry above.

Following careful removal of the existing redundant lift shaft enclosure and associated temporary support work, new supports will need to be inserted at ground, first and roof level.

Within the existing lift pit it is proposed to construct two new dense concrete 140mm thick block walls to support a precast concrete beam and block floor to level through the ground floor. At first floor level a series of primary and secondary steel beams will be inserted below the existing floor, with their primary supports at the corridor junction with the main building and the more recent annexe. As at ground floor level, the void will then be filled with precast concrete beam and block flooring. Modifications within the roof void of the corridor will also be required to insert new steel supports for the roof structure to replace the removed lift shaft walls.

Heavy exhibits, such as the cap stone from Brymbo Man's burial cist (1155Kg), cannot be accommodated by the existing first floor structure and additional structural steel beams will be inserted beneath the first floor to transfer the loads back to the existing masonry. The weight of the exhibit is such that it cannot be transported over the existing floors to its proposed new first floor location and it will need to be lifted into its location from outside, via the adjacent window opening.

The new raised timber floor within two of the Wrexham Museum galleries can be built off the existing floor using timber joists and timber beams supported from timber stub-posts.

Below Ground Drainage

The building and site have both foul and surface water existing drainage provision that combines within the front courtyard area prior to discharging into the local authority adopted combined sewer in Regent Street.

The existing amenities within the building are being retained with only minor reconfigurations. Connections to below ground drainage will be retained with reorganisation of above ground drainage runs to accommodate the reconfigurations.

5.7 BUILDING SERVICES

5.7.1 Mechanical

Heating

The 2 No. gas-fired boiler plants within the original building and the 1 No. boiler plant in the Satellite Building will be stripped out. Air source heat pumps will be utilised as the source of heating for both background heating and the heater batteries within individual ventilation plants. As the building will be significantly altered, then it is anticipated that the only heating system to be retained will be the trench heating currently serving the entrance / café area.

Mechanical Ventilation

Football Museum Galleries

The main football gallery on the first floor will be ventilated via natural / assisted ventilation roof terminals, utilising the original 2 No. roof turrets heating will be via radiators or radiant panels.

The double height space adjacent to the Football Gallery will be ventilated by 4 No. natural / assisted ventilation roof turrets. Heating will be via underfloor heating.

Special Exhibitions Gallery (ground floor) & Wrexham Museum galleries (first floor)

Will be mechanically ventilated by supply / extract air handling units with heat recovery located within a new roof plantroom. Background heating to these areas will be provided via radiators or radiant panels.

Kitchen / Café Area

Supply ventilation will be provided to the café. With air transferred through to the kitchen, where an extract ventilation system will be provided to suit the catering provision installed.

A wall mounted room AC unit with associated outdoor unit shall provide comfort cooling because the kitchen area currently suffers from overheating.

Offices & Learning Suite

It is currently envisaged that these rooms will be natural ventilated utilising opening windows with heating provided via low surface temperature radiators or radiant panels.

Satellite Building

New ventilation plant with heat recovery and heater batteries served by associated heat pumps will replace the original ventilation plant.

However it is envisaged that the majority of the ventilation ductwork and grilles will be retained. It is assumed that the new Ground Floor office will be naturally ventilated.

Domestic Services

The existing cold water distribution system will be modified, with new break tank and booster set which will then provide cold water to the sanitary fittings within the toilets, the kitchen and electric water heaters which will provide hot water to sinks and wash hand basins.

5.7.2 Electrical

The existing incoming electrical supply to the main building will be upgraded to suit the increase load for the new heat pumps, which replace the original gas fired boilers.

A new mains distribution system will be installed throughout the main building, with local distribution boards serving the Galleries, admin / exhibition prep-areas, retail and kitchen / café area.

The existing main distribution panels within the Satellite Building will be retained with new distribution boards installed to suit the building modifications including the new office to the Ground Floor.

Lighting

All of the original fluorescent lighting will be replaced by LED lighting with a lighting control system., which within the Galleries will be dovetailed to suit the exhibition lighting provided as part of the museum fitout. Feature lighting within the café and Galleries will generate the form of linear strip LED lights, which within the Galleries will supplement the exhibition lighting.

Satellite Building

All of existing fluorescent lighting will be replaced by new LED lighting, with a simple lighting control system.

Emergency Lighting

Emergency lighting will be provided throughout to suit both public and back-of-house areas, with clearly defined escape routes and exit signage.

Fire Alarm System

It is currently envisaged that the existing fire alarm panel within the Satellite Building will be retained, with new fire alarm detection installed throughout the main building, split into a number of zones to suit the designated areas.

DDA Assistance Alarms

All DDA toilets will be provided with assistance alarms with both local indication and remote alarm indication at the main reception desk.

5.8.3 Lift

A new lift is provided within the centre of the building, which will be utilised for both passengers and movement of exhibits and materials. This will fully comply with the latest DDA requirements. It will be of the machine room-less type.

5.8 MOOD BOARD

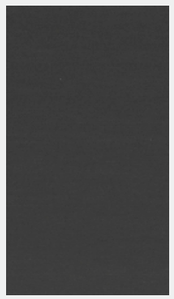






EXISTING

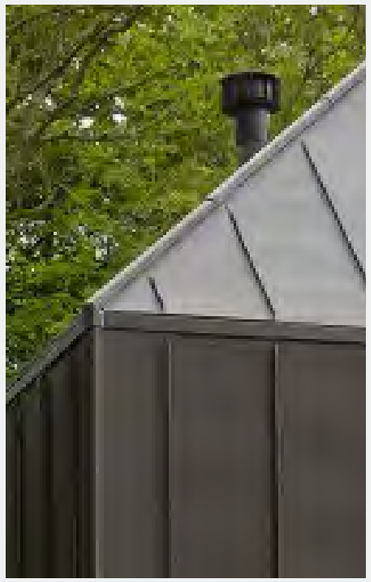














NEW BUILD

Much of the interior works to the Museum are relatively low impact and relate to the removal of modern walls and partitions of no significance. On the ground floor the opening of the former archive into an open plan space for the Learning Suite will result in the loss of two original walls including chimney breasts. This will result in moderate loss of original fabric of high significance and the loss of the planform in this part of the building.

The loss of the former police exercise yard as an external yard and its infill with a modern construction will confuse the legibility of this external space and its function. This area is a later addition of medium significance and will result in medium adverse harm. The materiality as a modern addition will help with the legibility of the former external space and harm can be reduced by appropriate conditions and detailing.

The proposed extension in the central courtyard is replacing an existing 1970s extension (modified in 2010-11) resulting resulting in no significance change to significance.

Minor changes are proposed to rainwater systems which although they may result in a slight change to the original design, they will help the building cope with higher capacity rainfall and help mitigate known maintenance issues. This change is not considered harmful to significance and along with roof and gutter repairs is beneficial.

The original diamond patterned windows are to be retained, however, the majority of windows are later metal framed casements. The exact date of these is unclear; the Conservation Plan (2005) suggests they likely date to c.1917. They are not original but are an historic feature that demonstrates the continued development and use of the building and their loss and replacement will result in a moderate degree of harm to significance.

Summary of Impacts

There are several elements that collectively will contribute to a moderate adverse impact upon the significance of the Grade II Listed asset. The primary elements of harm are: the loss of heritage fabric and planform in the archive area; the loss of early 20th century windows; and the infilling of the police exercise yard. The proposals are not considered to result in any significant levels of harm to the Grosvenor Road Conservation Area.

This harm should be weighed against the public benefits of the scheme, both in the building's heritage role as a museum and in providing a continued use for this historic landmark building. Any harm should also be considered alongside the supporting justification within this Design and Access Statement.

This Design and Access Statement supports applications for Planning and Listed Building Consent for the Wrexham Museum Redevelopment. The document has been written by Purcell, Architects, Heritage Consultants and Masterplanners. It was commissioned by hsd on behalf of the Wrexham County Borough Council (WCBC). The proposals seek to transform the current museum building into a new 'museum of two halves' incorporating a Football Museum for Wales (Amgueddfa Bêl-droed Cymru) and a new museum for Wrexham based on the area's local heritage and the Welsh Football Collection, where inclusivity, learning, well-being and enjoyment are key priorities.

The Museum is located in the County Buildings, located at the junction of Regent Street with St Mark's Road to the west of Wrexham town centre. It is a Grade II listed building and sits within the Grosvenor Road Conservation Area just inside its southern boundary.

The project has been developed to RIBA Stage 3 with funding from Welsh Government and Wrexham County Borough Council. Further funding is being sought from Welsh Government, the National Heritage Lottery Fund and other sources to progress the project through RIBA Stage 4 to RIBA Stage 7.

This document explains the historical development of the museum building (constructed originally as a militia barracks) and identifies its significance, its current use and the current issues it suffers, the development of the proposals to the submitted design along with the stakeholder engagement undertaken to support the development of the design and the gallery spaces it will house. Finally we will review the impact the proposals will have on the significance.

7.1 BUILDING AND SIGNIFICANCE

History

The main museum building (officially known as County Buildings) was built as a depot for Denbighshire Militia in 1857 to the designs of the younger Thomas Penson, architect and surveyor. In 1879 the militia moved to a new barracks at Hightown, Wrexham and the building was converted to a county court and a police station. A second court and new entrances were added in 1896.

The police moved to a new Divisional Headquarters at Bodhyfryd in 1976 and the Magistrates court was moved to new premises at Bodhyfryd in 1977. The County Buildings were then used by Wrexham Citizens Advice Bureau and subsequently taken over by Aston College Art Department. Circa 1978 the central courtyard was roofed over to create a single storey extension to provide additional gallery space and a canteen.

In 1995 Wrexham Maelor Borough Council took over the building and in 1996 the Wrexham County Borough Museum was opened. Subsequently the building has undergone a programme of repair and in 1997 the two storey satellite building and glazed link was added to the Museum partially funded by the Heritage Lottery Fund.

In 2010-11 the museum benefited from a partial makeover; the museum gallery spaces were modernized and a glazed extension was constructed providing a new face for the building. The scheme involved the provision of new washroom facilities including additional wheelchair accessible conveniences at ground and first floor level. In 2017 new seating, and information and interpretation stands were Installed on the museum forecourt.

Statement of Significance

The Wrexham County Borough Museum is a fine example of an increasingly rare building type being an 1850's militia barracks following the act of 1853. The equivalent militia depot for the Royal Flintshire Millitia in Flint was demolished in the 1960s. Although significantly altered in later periods, the basic plan of the 1850s barracks remains legible making the building of national importance as an example of its type. The period of construction also links the building to wider British military history and to the design of military architecture, upon which the influence of early barracks buildings such as these must not be underestimated. The Denbighshire Militia are an important part of local history having been used to quell riots and demonstrations in the Wrexham area during the 19th century.

The building's second use as Magistrates' Courts altered the layout and exterior design of the building as a fortified keep. This period saw the removal of the two front turrets and the construction of extensions to both the west and east wings, that slightly unbalances the architectural design, although these early alterations are themselves of high significance. Although a 19th century magistrates court is worthy of retention and is of national interest in its own right, giving the building further strong historical connections as the centre of the judicial system for the wider area. The retention, largely intact of the alterations and many of the fittings, albeit in storage, mean this is an interesting and relatively complete example of a provincial court.

Regent Street is one of the primary arterial routes into the town and the Museum, in conjunction with the adjacent cathedral and neo-classical infirmary, defines the approach to the town centre. Architecturally the building forms a strong addition to the streetscape of Wrexham in a prominent location in the town and an important group value comprising: the neighbouring Church of St Mary (grade II); the church boundary walls (grade II); the presbytery (grade II); Nos. 1,3 and 5, 56, 58 and 60 Regent Street, King Street (grade II); and No. 2 Grosvenor Road (grade II) all contributing to the combined setting. The main façade reads as an example of 19th century gothic with its turrets and castellations all surrounded by the stone boundary wall and it is an important contributor to the Grosvenor Road Conservation Area. It is one of the three surviving buildings of the mid-19th century 'west end' of Wrexham when the town expanded westwards.

The building is a fascinating blend of picturesque intent, pragmatic spatial planning, military functionality, and the contrast of this functionality with the later court alterations. Influences vary from the Tudor houses of the 16th century to the early pioneers of the picturesque such as Miller through to more contemporary influences from Salvin and the other 'barrack builders' of the period.

The building is well known locally, often referred to as the old police station. It has played a significant role in the local community both in this role and subsequently as an annexe for the Aston College/NEWI Art Department. The use of the building as the Wrexham County Borough Museum can both draw upon and enhance this familiarity with the people and communities of Wrexham. In a town where many historic buildings have been demolished including the adjacent Church House, St Mark's Church and the Imperial Hotel (diagonally opposite the museum building), the surviving buildings have taken on an even more important role.

Good records survive for the building including floor plans by the architect, Thomas Penson. Penson was a prominent architect with several notable projects in Wales, he was the county surveyor of Denbighshire and Montgomeryshire and was an innovative architect and designer of several masonry arch bridges over the River Severn and elsewhere. Thomas Penson designed the following buildings in Wrexham: Butchers' Market hall on High Street (1847, extant); and the British School, Brook Street (1844, demolished recently). Penson's involvement adds further historical interest to the building.

The Museum has demonstrable importance nationally (in a British as opposed to purely Welsh context) as a key example of the development of a system of barracks for militiamen. The significance of the building in a Welsh context is further enhanced by its second incarnation as courts and a police station, a task it undertook for almost 100 years.

The building is of high significance.

7.2 ENGAGEMENT

The applicant and the design team have completed consultations with

- The WCBC Stakeholders
- WCBC Local Planning Authority
- Stakeholder Consultation Panels
- and undertaken Public Consultations

The feedback received has been incorporated into the proposals wherever feasible and achievable.

7.3 PROPOSAL

To enhance the current museum facilities at County Buildings to create a joint Wrexham Museum and Football Museum for Wales across both floors to this Grade II building.

The external masonry walls and slate roof will be repaired along with the cast iron rainwater goods. The vents to the roof pitch of principal facade will be restored to provide passive ventilation to the football gallery. Some work will be required to the hidden valley gutter to remove the maintenance issue and access for maintenance will be improved. Minor modifications will be required to improve rainwater discharge and a number of the cast iron downpipes will need to be increased in size.

The original diamond pattern metal framed windows will be retained but the later plain glazed metal windows will be replaced with double-glazed 'Crittall' style colour finished metal windows to match the existing.

The glass roof to the entrance extension will be replaced with a low pitch zinc standing seam roof and a new structure to reduce solar gain and make the internal environment more controllable

The walls and roofs of the 2 new extensions are to be finished in standing seam zinc cladding. The proposals seek to distinguish these interventions from the existing historic building. They aim to be visible as honest interventions to the building that do not seek to replicate or pretend to be that which they are not. The circulation hub will be top lit by a simple rooflight.

The external store will have a timber structure and a zinc clad roof also. A dark grey finish is proposed to ensure it is sympathetic tonally to the slate roofs.

In the first instance, the proposals have sought to maximise the available footprint of the existing building itself. The first floor has been previously used for storage owing to the lack of inclusive access to this floor and the creation of a circulation hub in the centre of the building with inclusive access opens the potential to use the first floor as the main gallery spaces.

Through the design process, the proposals have sought to balance both, maximising the potential use of the existing floor space, whilst also minimising the need for major alterations to the historic building fabric. The opportunity to extend the building into the exercise yard and extend the extension in the central courtyard would all limit the need to make more substantial changes to the existing grade 2 listed building.

Two new extensions are proposed

- A two-storey circulation Hub in the location of the original central courtyard. It is hoped that sufficient of the original elevations will remain to enable these to be repaired and expressed as external elevations. (105 m^2 on 2 floors)

- A two-storey extension in the Exercise Yard to create 53 m^2 of gallery space to increase expand the Special Exhibition Gallery, and 36 m^2 of gallery space at first floor level as part of the Wrexham Gallery.

In addition an external covered store of 18 m^2 is proposed at the west end of the north elevation. This store will re-use the existing decorative gates to secure the frontage and an additional set of metal gates will secure the rear of the area. This will be used for bins and storing loose external furniture.

Internally the museum is arranged as follows:

Ground Floor

- Entrance/ Reception
- Retail (Museum shop)
- Courtyard Café - café seating area, kitchen, store and changing area
- Central courtyard (circulation hub, stairwell and lift)
- Learning and Community hub including materials and furniture stores
- Visitor toilets and family room
- Special Exhibition Gallery
- Exhibition Prep (technician's workshop)
- Staff and volunteer room and WCs

First Floor

- Football Museum for Wales galleries
- Wrexham Museum galleries
- Circulation hub, gantries and lift
- Staff offices
- Visitor WCs and family room

The Satellite building and its accommodation remains unchanged with the exception of part of the Ground Floor Store which is converted into additional office space.

Externally the forecourt will be refreshed, and a wellbeing garden created to the west of the building. New signage will be provided.

The project will achieve BREEAM 'Very Good'.

7.4 IMPACT

Summary of Impacts

There are several elements that collectively will contribute to a moderate adverse impact upon the significance of the Grade II Listed asset. The primary elements of harm are:

- the loss of heritage fabric and plan form in the archive area;

- the loss of early 20th century windows; and the infilling of the police exercise yard. The proposals are not considered to result in any significant levels of harm to the conservation area.

This harm should be weighed against the public benefits of the scheme and also considered alongside the supporting justification within this Design and Access Statement.

This Design and Access Statement clearly demonstrates that the proposals will provide a new museum offer here in Wrexham focused on the history and people of Wrexham and district, alongside the history of football in Wales, in two new suites of permanent galleries with inclusive design, learning, well-being and enjoyment at their core. The proposals set out how to achieve this vision whilst minimising the impact on the significance of the listed building or the character of the Grosvenor Road Conservation Area.

APPENDICES

A List Description

B Conservation Area Plan

C Conservation Management Plan

D Conservation Management Plan Addendum

E Heritage Impact Assessment

F Access Audit

G Bat Survey Report

H HSD Collation of Feedback from Consultation

I Existing Schedule of Accommodation

J Proposed Schedule of Accommodation

K Details of Planning Correspondance

L Tree Report

Full Report for Listed Buildings

Cadw — Llywodraeth Cymru Welsh Government

Summary Description of a Listed Buildings

Reference Number	Building Number	Grade	Status	Date of Designation	Date of Amendment
1800		II	Designated	15/06/1990	31/01/1994

Name of Property	Address
Former County Buildings	

Location

Unitary Authority	Community	Town	Locality	Easting	Northing
Wrexham	Offa			333177	350434

Street Side	Location
S	Occupying a large site between Saint Mark's Road and Saint Mary's Pro-Cathedral on W side of town centre. Set to rear of extensive forecourt.

Description

Broad Class	Period
Civil	

History

Built as militia barracks 1857-8 to the designs of the younger Thomas Penson, architect and surveyor. Converted C1879 to a divisional police station and magistrates court, and extended in the 1890's. Latterly used as council offices and Art college annexe.

Exterior

Roughly coursed and squared stone with freestone dressings and steep slate roofs, with coped gables and axial and end wall stacks with chamfered shafts. Tudor gothic style, a courtyard plan with 2 storey, 5-bay entrance front flanked by advanced gabled ranges to either side. Central gable over main entrance in loggia (now glazed) comprising 5 bays of chamfered depressed gothic arches sprung between dwarf buttresses. 4-light oriel window with leaded roof over entrance, flanked by 3-light windows each side, all with mullions and transoms. Lower gabled wings similarly detailed: the right hand gable is advanced from the main range and houses entrance to No 1 court in its own gabled rear wing. Left hand range clasps the outer angle of the main front, and has a further rear wing, parallel to the main range. Projecting stair tower to No. 2 court at angle of the 2 ranges: Chamfered buttressed tower, with deep moulded arched doorway, the staircase expressed under a sloping, embattled roofline with stepped windows, to the left; the tower terminates in octagonal turret with miniature crenellations around slate spirelet with openwork crown and weather vane. Wide gabled returns each side, then rear wings and lower gabled rear cross range. Circular turrets at rear angles with window loops and conical roofs.

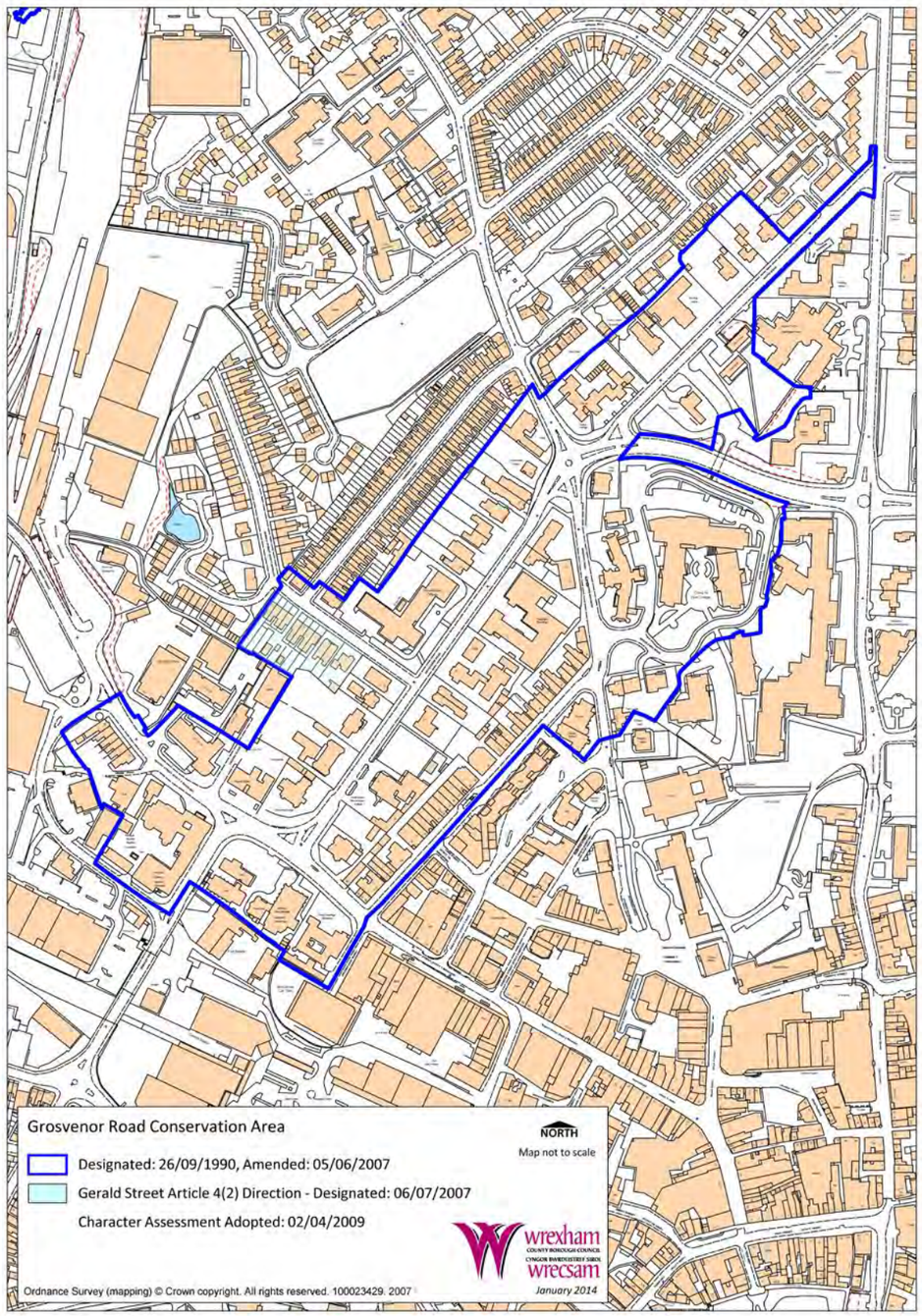
Interior

Original layout modified since 1980 by the enlargement of some rooms, the creation of circulation space, and the enclosing of the courtyard.

Reason for designation

Cadw : Full Report for Listed Buildings [Records 1 of 1]

APPENDIX B CONSERVATION AREA PLAN



Conservation Area map of Grosvenor Road shows a blue line outlining the extent of the Grosvenor Road Conservation Area boundary designated on the 26th September 1990, and was amended on the 5th June 2007, the blue shaded area within the Grosvenor Road Conservation Area indicates the area covered by the Gerald Street Article 4 (2) Direction designated on 6th July 2007..

There is a Grosvenor Road Conservation Area Character Assessment and Management Plan available which was adopted 2 April 2009.

The map is presented at a size other than to-scale and was published on January 2014.

A north arrow symbol indicates the direction of north on the map, thereby showing how the map is oriented.

Branding logo identifying Wrexham County Borough Council.

Ordnance Survey Licence mapping agreement reference number 100023429. 2007.

For further information and guidance on this image please contact a Conservation Officer at Wrexham County Borough Council 01978 298994.

PURCELL MILLER TRITTON

architects, designers and historic buildings consultants

WREXHAM COUNTY BOROUGH MUSEUM
conservation PLAN



FINAL COPY, MAY 2005.

Cunard Building, Water Street, Liverpool L3 1EG Tel 0151 239 1600 Fax 0151 239 1601

Wrexham County Borough Museum
Conservation Plan

Contents

1. Summary
2. Background
3. Understanding the Site
   - 3.1. Appraisal of the Buildings
     - 3.1.1. Historical Background
     - 3.1.2. The Denbighshire Militia
     - 3.1.3. Militia Accommodation in Wrexham
     - 3.1.4. Selection of a Site for the New Barracks.
     - 3.1.5. Thomas Penson, Architect of the Wrexham Barracks.
   - 3.2. Design Context
   - 3.3. Construction of Wrexham Barracks.
   - 3.4. Transcription of the Contract for Building the Militia Depot at Wrexham
   - 3.5. Completion
   - 3.6. Living Conditions in the Barracks
   - 3.7. Development of the County Buildings
   - 3.8. Chronology of Wrexham and the County Buildings
   - 3.9. Wrexham Townscape in the region of the County Buildings.
4. Assessment of Heritage Merit
5. Defining the Issues
6. Conservation Guidance
7. Implementation Strategy

Appendices

A Historic Map Progression
B Historical Development Plans.
C Photographic Schedule
D Reference lists and Bibliography
E Listing Description.
F Maintenance Plan.

1.0 SUMMARY

The following historical analysis and assessment of significance demonstrate that the architectural, cultural and social value of the site is high. Its relationship with the historic townscape, its place in the development in the development in Militia and Military architecture and the history of North Wales are all critically important to its significance. The later developments to create a single, then two court rooms in 1879 and 96 respectively are considered to be of historic value, albeit of less importance in a national context. The remaining fittings and spatial integrity contribute to this importance.

The additions of the inter-war and immediately post war periods are of varying importance as noted in the text, they reveal the changing requirements within the local constabulary and of the building in war-time. However the alterations to the building undertaken when it was in use as an Art College, particularly the poor quality roof over the courtyard and the wholly inappropriate secondary staircase, have been damaging to the architectural integrity of the fabric.

2.0. BACKGROUND

When the Wrexham County Borough Council took on the building in the mid-1990's they instigated a series of schemes which, to date, have involved re-roofing, external repairs, and the addition of the satellite building in 1997. Purcell Miller Tritton have been commissioned to produce this report as part of the on-going objective to bring the remainder of the building back into use, and as a precursor for the upcoming development project. The Conservation Plan has been commissioned to establish the value and significance of the heritage and Community asset, analyse the vulnerability issues which threaten it and recommend appropriate future development opportunities. As a result of this analysis a series of polices have been developed to guide the development and future use of the site.

3.9 UNDERSTANDING THE SITE

3.1 *APPRAISAL OF THE BUILDINGS*

3.1.1 Historical Background

The majority of what are now known as the County Buildings were built as a depot for Denbighshire Militia in 1857. In 1879 the militia moved to a new barracks at Hightown, Wrexham and the building was converted to a county court and a police station. A second court and new entrances were added in 1896.

The police moved to a new Divisional Headquarters at Bodhyfryd in 1976 and the Magistrates court was moved to new premises at Bodhyfryd in 1977. The County Buildings were then used by Wrexham Citizens Advice Bureau and subsequently taken over by Aston College Art Department.

In 1995 Wrexham Maelor Borough Council took over the building and in 1996 the Wrexham County Borough Museum was opened. Subsequently the building has undergone a programme of repair and in 1997 the Satellite building was added to the Museum partially funded by the Heritage Lottery Fund.

3.1.2 The Denbighshire Militia

Militia have protected interests in Britain since medieval times and earlier.[1] The earliest recorded reference to Militia in Denbighshire is the return of manpower known as the 'Great Muster' of 1539, when some 2022 men were available for service.[2]

During the mid eighteenth century efforts were made to revive and consolidate a British militia by William Pitt as a consequence of the 'seven year war' during which politics and power in Europe, India and America were turbulent.

Following the Militia Act of 1757 the lieutenant of Denbighshire was required to raise 280 men to serve in a regiment of infantry militia.[3] There were clearly difficulties in raising the amount of men required.

A further attempt was made to raise the Welsh Militia in 1758. However, little progress was made until June 5th 1759 when, with the continued threat from France, William Pitt wrote to lieutenants of the Counties. 'The King having by a most gracious message acquainted his Parliament with having received repeated intelligence of the actual preparations making in the French Ports to invade this kingdom, and of the imminent danger of such invasion being attempted, … to the end that his Majesty may cause the Militia to be drawn out and embodied and to march as occasion shall require.. you will forthwith transmit an account of what progress has been made in the County of ….'

On June 7th 1759 Lord Cholmondeley replied from Denbighshire that despite advertisements, letters etc. no one had come forward. Eventually the Flintshire Militia (sic. more likely to be Denbighshire Militia) was assembled at Wrexham and Lord Barington wrote to the Earl of Ancrum 'As some difficulty may probably be expected on their march to Camarthen, from their being unaccustomed to the Method of Marching, Quartering etc & His Majesty has ordered that you send a prudent, and intelligent Officer who may accompany them on their march'. They had a severe march and were detained by deep snow at Llandrindod but they reached Camarthen before the 1st of January 1760.[4]

[1] Bryn Owen notes the roots of Militia in Britain dating back as far as the Fryd of the Saxon period. *Owen, B. History of the Welsh Militia and Volunteer corps 1757-1908, Part I Denbighshire and Flintshire.*
[2] Ibid p. 11.
[3] The requirement was to raise these men 'by ballot or other means'. Ibid p.16
[4] Mainwaring 1899

The regiment went through a series of 'embodiments' and 'disembodiments' through the latter half of the 18th and into the 19th centuries as relations with France fluctuated.[5] During these periods of disembodiment a core staff were retained with the armoury and the regiment maintained by periodic enforcement of the ballot. The regiment were disembodied following the Treaty of Amiens (1802), but embodied again as Britain declared war on Napoleonic France in May 1803. This embodiment continued until 1814. During the latter part of this period the regiment were stationed in Chester. Following the defeat of Napoleon at Waterloo in 1815 the militia went into a steady period of decline, until the election of Louis Napoleon to the throne in 1851 re-ignited old fears and led to the Militia act of 1852.[6]

The provisions of the Act included payment of wages and voluntary service rather than conscription. Subsequently the lieutenants and permanent staff country-wide began to search for some 400 recruits for each regiment. A subsequent act of the following year established the requirement for accommodation for the Militia and the search for adequate accommodation for the Denbighshire Militia began.

Another issue was encountered when the Militia were embodied for training in areas such as Wrexham where, at the time, no barrack accommodation was available and the militiamen were billeted at inns and boarding houses. This resulted in rowdy behaviour not being uncommon and subsequent damage to the image of the Militia.

The Militia as an entity ceased to exist in 1908 when the Territorial Army was established.

3.1.3 ***Militia accommodation in Wrexham***

The Denbighshire Militia were accommodated in the Wrexham Town Hall until the mid nineteenth century. The Town Hall dates from the eighteenth century and was of insufficient size to accommodate the expanding local government alongside the growing forces which were being developed to deal with growing social unrest. This, coupled with the 1853 Act, led to the plan to develop a dedicated Barracks for the Militia.

In 1854, the Michaelmas Quarter Sessions for the County of Denbigh reported, 'Militia Depot ordered in pursuance of the public notice given to the Clerk of the Peace'. The notice came from Robert Myddleton Biddulph Esquire, Lord Lieutenant of Denbighshire and Colonel Commandant of the Militia of said County and read 'do hereby represent that the place provided fit the purpose of keeping therein the arms &c belonging to said Regiment of Militia, namely the Town Hall, is insecure, insufficient and unfit for the safe custody of such arms. Given under my hand this Seventeenth day of September 1854'.

[5] Bryn Owen describes the disembodied regiment as 'in a state of suspended animation'.
[6] Ibid p.40

In October 1854 the Justices of the Peace ordered that 'secure and suitable Stores and an Orderly and guard room and magazine, and sufficient yard wherein the Militia may be mustered and also quarters for a Sergeant Major and six Sergeants be provided'.

3.1.4 ***Selection of site for the new barracks***

Land for the barracks was purchased adjacent to Regent Street from Thomas Bury[7]. The site seems to have been a prime area for development on the outskirts of Wrexham at the time. During the forty years between John Wood's survey of 1833 and the 1st edition ordnance survey of 1874, The Infirmary, St. Mary's RC Chapel and The Militia Barracks were built west of Regent Street while to the north east, ten villas in Grosvenor Road and twenty two smaller houses in King Street in addition to a Baptist Chapel were built. South east across the new road adjacent to the barracks lay gardens and directly south St. Mark's Church.

The designs for the barracks were drawn up by Thomas Penson (II) FRIBI, MICE (1790 – 1859) the County Surveyor of Denbighshire (QSD/SR/562). Penson worked in collaboration with Captain Dan McCoy the Adjutant of the Militia.

[7] A. N. Palmer in his 'History of Wrexham' Notes that 'recently the section of road between Priory Lane and Station Bridge has become known as 'Regent Street', but this whole was formerly known as 'Hope Street' (p.51)

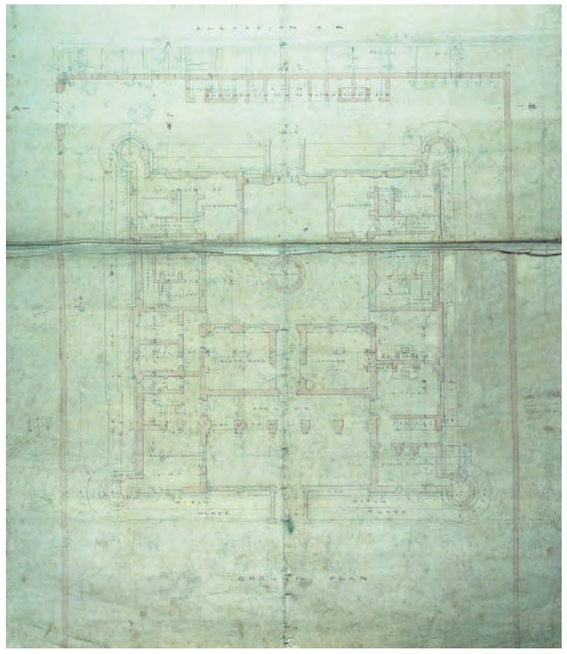


Plate 1 Proposed plan of the building (c.1857) DRO QSD/AM/4 (ii).

3.1.5 ***The Architect; Thomas Penson.***

Thomas Penson the younger was the son of Thomas Penson (c.1760-1824) who was unofficial County Architect for Flintshire until he was officially recognised in 1810. He designed county gaols for Caernarfon (1784) and Flint and presumably passed on some of his expertise in this area to his son.

Thomas Penson (II) was a pupil of well known Greek revival architect and Chester practitioner Thomas Harrison. After establishing his own practice in Wrexham and Oswestry he became County Surveyor for Denbighshire and Montgomeryshire and was a fellow of the RIBA and a

Member of the Institute of Civil Engineers. Penson is also thought to have made a considerable contribution to improving the road system in Montgomeryshire. His buildings were characterised by his neo-Jacobean style which included 'fancifully shaped gables, pedimented windows and use of ashlar'.[8] This style is especially evident in his Market Hall and British School (both in Wrexham) and Llanrhaeadr Hall.



Plate 2 The Market Hall, Wrexham, 1847 (photo 2005).

In the Wrexham area his main commissions included,
Market Hall, High Street (1847)
Gwersyllt Hill (1841)
The British School, Brook Street (1844)
Holy Trinity Church, Gwersyllt (1850 – 1)
The Parish Church at Rhosllanerchrugog (1852-3)
The New Bridge over the Dee at Cefn Bychan (1845)
The Sontley Road Bridge over the Clywedog (1845)

Elsewhere in the region his commissions included,
Llanfyllin Union Workhouse.
The bridge over the Severn at Llanymynech
The Flannel Market Hall at Newtown (1832)
Newtown and Llanidoes Union Workhouse at Caersws (1838-40), Pentrehelyn (1830)
Vaynor Park (1840 – 1853)
Llanrhaeadr Hall (1842)
Holy Trinity Church, Oswestry (1836-7)
St. David's Church, Denbigh (1838 – 40)

[8] Hubbard, E. The Buildings of Wales, Clwyd (Pevsner Series).

Christ Church, Welshpool (1839-44)
St. David's Church Newtown (1843 – 7)

Thomas Penson (II) had two sons, Thomas Mainwaring Penson and Richard Kyrke Penson who were both architects. Thomas Mainwaring Penson designed Flintshire Militia Barracks, Mold 1857 – 8 and Shrewsbury Railway Station. Richard Kyrke Penson had a reasonably large practice and was responsible for St. Mark's Church at the rear of his father's building.

Thomas Mainwaring Penson was a key figure in the vernacular revival and was the first man to design a contemporary 'Black and White' Building in Chester. He designed much of Eastgate Street, from the Grosvenor Hotel to Brown's department store and much of how Chester appears today is down to Penson and his contemporaries. He was also responsible for the Flintshire Militia Barracks, Flint (1857-8), a building which clearly owes much to its cousin at Wrexham. This building was converted to council occupation in 1897 and, sadly, demolished in the late 1960's.[9]

The Militia Barracks in Chester (sadly demolished to make way for the current Police Station in the 1960's) is recorded by Pevsner as being designed 'by Penson'. It is assumed this is Thomas Mainwaring Penson given his Chester connections. The building dates from c.1856.



Plate 3 Chester Militia Barracks, on the site of what is now the Police HQ near the Grosvenor Bridge.

[9] Owen, p. 103.



Plate 4 Flintshire Militia Barracks, demolished in the 1960's.

3.2 Design Context

Before the Militia Act of 1852 there was little Barracks provision for the auxiliaries, save a few privately built examples. Under the Act the volunteer forces regained their statutory existence, and the provision of better facilities gained impetus. The Act of 1852 was followed by another the following August by which the county lieutenants were ordered to find a militia 'storehouse', or to erect one if no suitable accommodation was available. This was to act as a secure store for arms, clothing, and other materials with accommodation for a sergeant major and a minimum of six NCO's to form a permanent guard.[10] It had to include a parade ground for mustering and the issuing of equipment.

In 1854 the Prime Minister (Palmerston) had the Board of Ordnance draw up a model plan. This was then issued to the counties. In most of the counties however the requirement to attract volunteer's coupled with the security issues led to the development of a new concept, the combined barracks-armoury. The Barracks of the Denbighshire Militia are a prime example of this development.

By 1855 a number of Barracks had been built or were under construction, for the Militia, and some counties were converting local gaols. The desire with many of these buildings seems to have been to architecturally represent the traditions of the amateur military. This tied in to the fashion for emblematic expression of function and history associated with the picturesque movement. The castellated style, with gothic detailing was used to establish the credentials of the owners of new country houses from the late 18th century and, indeed, one of the earliest examples marked the site of a military battle.[11] Many of

[10] Douet, J. British Barracks 1600-1914 Pp152-153.
[11] Sanderson Miller's Tower (c.1750) at Edge Hill marked the position where Charles I erected his standard in the battle of the same name.

the Militia buildings owed more to this picturesque tradition and the fortified houses of the Tudor period than to true Military precedent.

Douet notes 'The commonest architectural emblems applied to these new Militia Barracks were machicolations, crenellations, turrets and arrow slits'.[12]

The tradition seems to have spread to the permanent forces as referred to in an article published in *The Illustrated London News,* February 1855, which heralded the completion of an Artillery Barracks at Ipswich, by R M Phipson. Castles had often been converted to quarters for barracks, including Dover Castle, Kent in 1852. However, the *London News* correspondent believed the Ipswich barracks were the first to be built using a new design which incorporated fortification of the building.

The description read ' The main building is on plan in the form of an |_|_|, having bastions built out on each of its sides, loop-holed at every story. The windows have wrought-iron bullet-proof shutters, also loop-holed; and the whole of these openings are so arranged that no body of men could approach the building, even if they succeeded in forcing the outworks, without being subjected to a sharp and continued fire. A powder magazine, capable of holding from twenty to thirty tons of powder and shot, is placed in the interior of the building, under ground. This is approached by two copper doors, and ventilated with copper chambers carried up to the roof'.

'The main building is surrounded by a fosse or dyke, formed in bricks, with the counterscarp turfed; the entrance being by a drawbridge affixed to the front bastion'.

The Barracks for the North Gloucestershire Militia at Cirencester are good example of the trend, and, happily are still in existence. These were constructed on Lord Bathhurst's land.[13] These, and the Barracks for the South Gloucestershire Militia (in Gloucester) were designed by Thomas Fulljames, who was a pupil of gothic pioneer and practitioner Thomas Rickman.[14]

[12] Douet, J. British Barracks 1600-1914.

[13] An Earlier Lord Bathurst was responsible for one of the earliest examples of the picturesque tradition, 'Alfred's Hall' which was erected on his estate, probably to designs by the poet Alexander Pope.

[14] Rickman was a pioneer of Gothic, being the first to write a systematic treatise on the subject in England in 1812. Colvin p. 812.

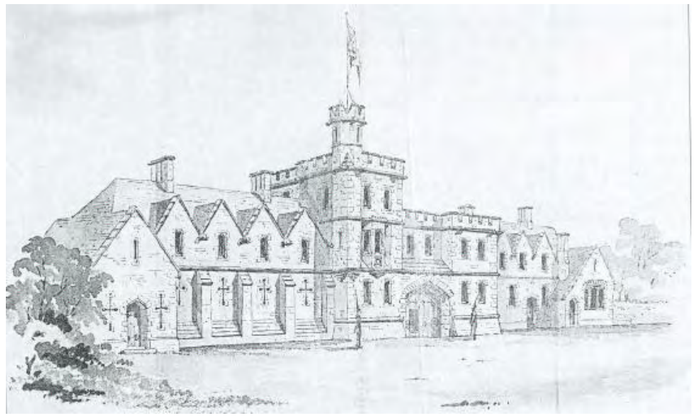


Plate 5 An early design for Cirencester Barracks (Glos. Record office)

The irregular picturesque façade of the Cirencester barracks concealed an 'E' shaped plan, whilst the barracks at Gloucester exhibit closer similarity to those at Wrexham with a largely symmetrical approach to the castellated façade. Interestingly these barracks, whilst the accommodation is similar, have less comfortable accommodation and no internal sanitary provision. It seems from comparison with other London examples that Wrexham's Militia were relatively well provided for.

The defensible nature of the barracks also stems from a requirement to provide an auxiliary force to dispel civil unrest, especially given the recent Chartist insurgencies. Later barracks, such as those in Stockport, provided for undercover drill accommodation, but the stylistic influences remained similar.

The Wrexham Barracks can be seen as an excellent example of this era. The stylistic references of the building owe much to the traditions discussed, but Penson had already established himself as an able practitioner of the 'neo Jacobean' style, which he coupled with military overtones to create the barracks at Wrexham. Clearly here his historical precedents are the moated houses of the Tudor period and the original plans bring to mind houses such as Oxburgh in Norfolk, which has a similar, partially enclosed, courtyard based plan and a surrounding moat. Penson's penchant for and ability to deal with the style had been exhibited before, especially at Llanrhaeadr Hall (1841-2).

This period of development for the Militia went on to influence those designing Barrack's for the permanent army. Some twenty years later designs for armouries and localization depots combined practical and symbolic functions. The combined use pioneered by these early depots was also replicated elsewhere.

3.3 ***Construction of Wrexham Barracks***

The requirements for the building were laid down by the Justices of the Peace in 1854 and stipulated, 'secure and suitable stores and an Orderly and guard room and magazine, and sufficient yard wherein the Militia may be mustered and also quarters for a Sergeant Major and six Sergeants to be provided'. In fact the depot was eventually built to house the Sergeant Major, Quarter Master, sergeants and their families.

The Quarter Session Records for Wrexham include a copy of the contract made between builders Ebenezer Thomas of Menai Bridge, John Thomas of Holyhead and Joseph Peers Clerk of the Peace of the County of Denbigh. The contract sum amounted to £7,532.[15]

3.4 ***Transcription of the Contract for building the Militia Depot at Wrexham***

Details from the contract provide valuable information on the approach directed for the construction.[16] The document appears to have been written during discussions and the order of items is arbitrary. Extracts have been re-ordered according to subject and are quoted below; the detailed drawings referred to do not appear to have survived in 2005.

3.4.1 ***Boundary Wall***

The stone wall was 'to extend sixty yards from north to south' with the frontage 'to the Turnpike Road is forty two yards from East to West'.

Foundations of boundary wall

'To be sunk to the average depth of two feet six inches below the surfaces of the several yards or areas which it incloses or three feet eight inches below the level of the floor except in the situation of Cess Pools …

The whole of the foundation walls to be the level of the Plinth or the surface level of the several yards and areas will be built three inches in thickness above that of the walls to be built upon them and this will apply to all walls throughout the work.

Form of Boundary Wall

The Boundary Wall was to be constructed eighteen inches thick and at an average of nine feet high, above the set on of the foundations. Good rubble freestone was to be used in the same manner as described for the foundation walls, without pimmers faced on both sides. The angles on the north east and north-west were to be cut of … as shown on the Black Dean and looped for defence.

[15] Denbighshire Record Office (DRO) QSD/AM/3
[16] DRO QSD/AM/3

Coping for boundary wall

The boundary wall was to be given a saddle back coping 'well tooled according to the section not in shorter lengths than three feet and six inches.

Design for walls, piers and gates.

The Walls, Piers, and Gates on the south front to be executed as shown on the Plan and Elevation. The gateways and piers were to be constructed according to the drawing. Hooks were to be let in and leaded to hang the doors.

The caps of the piers were to be 'worked according to the drawing and well tooled'.

3.4.2 ***Gates and Railings***

The Piers for the iron gates and the two halves on the north front to be worked according to the Drawings the two halves built up with the wall of the main building.

Wall to base of railings
The Curb stone to receive the iron railing as also the Parapet on each approach to the clean tooled and in one stone in length, the upper bar of the railing to pass from the Centre pier (?) on each side through the gate pier to form a secure hook for hanging the Gates and an iron brace on each side of each Gate Pier secure to the curb on the Outside and a stone block on the inside.

Ironwork
The Gates and Railings to be of wrought iron the upright rails equal to inch and an eighth square with Cast finials screwed on the lower rail bedded into the Stone as shown on the section, but the cost of the iron railing Gates and fixing does not form part of the present contract that is to be valued by the Architect.[17]

3.4.3 ***Foundations and excavations***

Excavation for sand and gravel

'The contractor will be allowed to excavate and sink for sand gravel or paving stones for the use of work or any portion pf the site clear of the Buildings with the sanction of the Architect'. The builder was expected to fill and level 'all inequality occasioned'.

[17] It does not appear these railings either to the perimeter wall were ever installed. The wall which ran between the projecting gables was never completed either – hence no railings were added here.

Foundations of outer walls

'To be sunk six feet and two inches below the level peg set down'.

All Foundations

'All foundations are to be excavated one foot wider than the walls to be built within them in order that the work may be duly faced and the spaces afterwards filled in with rough scabbings or Pebbles.

'All foundations up to the level of the Plinths of the several Buildings or the surface of the Parade, areas, and Yards, are to be built of strong well bedded freestone well hammered on the face, ends and joints, so as to be built without pimmers laid true and solid in Mortar and grouted at every levelling which must not exceed eighteen inches in height no stone being less that twelve inches on bed with headers to bind through the thickness of the Walls or taking one upon the other not more than six feet asunder in each course'.

3.4.4 Walls

Stone for walls

All the Stone to be used to be free from imperfections and good and uniform in Colour and the work over the whole extent of the building must be carried up regularly as to the height of the several portions. The Contractor in levelling the surface of the Area on which the works are to be constructed within the boundary walls will be instructed as to any precautions to be taken respecting the drainage sewerage, and Tanks or Cess Pools and he is so to carry on his work as to afford all reasonable facilities for completing the additional works.

External walls to the whole building

The external walls were to be laid 'in freestone in good rubble work, well hammer dressed set perfectly close and true on the beds and joints and entirely without pimmers'. The stone for this work was to be on average no less than ten inches in bed, tied in with headers to tail over on to each other where the walls are not lined with bricks and throughs to pass the thickness of the walls not more than seven feet asunder in each course, the whole wall laid solid in mortar and grouted as before described the dressings of the windows and doors to be tooled on the splays and a draft in front (,) the remainder in front picked and the joints irregular at the ends.

The quoins drafted at the angles and the joints also irregular not squared off but fitted to the stone rubble work without pimmers.

The walls and foundations of the Privies, Coal Bins and Ash Pits

These walls were to be of well dressed hammer faced freestone. The foundations for the above and Cess Pools were to be of rubble stone.

Cross walls for the Privies and Coal bins

These smaller walls were to be tied into the external wall and given a coping of freestone five inches thick, not more than two stones in length with a 'vion' dowel in each joint, leaded.

Outer face of the walls

These were to be built below the level of the Plinth on the exterior of the whole of the main building. The walls were to be worked 'to batter one inch in every foot perpendicular as shown by the section with the beds laid square to the battering line'.

'On the battering wall the Plinth was to be 'set leaving a projection of four inches to be chamfered on the top. The upper Plinth round the whole of the buildings is to be drafted and picked, the set on of two inches Chamfered with a drip of half an inch tooled'.

Interior Walls

'The walls of the interiors of all the buildings except where otherwise specified to be lined with hard burnt pressed bricks laid close and fine every fifth course being a heading course and every fifth brick in the stretching courses a header (.) The whole built in good mortar well tied into the external stone work and grouted'.

Walls of the Arcade

'The walls of the Arcade will be wholly of freestone rubble work with the dressings of the doors and windows worked as before specified'.

Walls of Ground Floor

'The whole of the walls of the ground floor with the exception of the Orderly room and Parlour will be cased on the inside with hard burnt pressed bricks of the best quality worked fine and close, and the joints clean pointed as the work proceeds so as to receive paint or colour'.

Walls of Regimental Store and Hospital Room

'The inside of the Walls of the Regimental Store and Hospital Rooms and Staircase to be lined with Bricks of the same kind and in the same manner as is before specified. The dwarf wall under the floors to be built of Stone or Bricks as the Contractor may select'.

Ventilation Flues

'The Ventilation of the Cells and Hospital to be effected by flues worked in the thickness of the walls upright and Cross stantions of iron five eights of an inch square to be leaded into all lower lights of all the windows on the ground floor the cross stantions to form flush with the upright ones but to clip them with a square joggle'.

3.4.5 ***Interior stone work***

Door Frames

'Wherever there are square and chamfered door frames they are to be built in as the work advances and the joggles of the iron shoes let into the door cill and where these are not cills there must be footstones …(missing).'

Window Frames

'The Area windows to the Basement to have a Curb of freestone, not less than six inches worked round them and inch bars of wrought iron inserted and leaded securely'.

Steps

'The steps into the Basement to be of freestone, clean tooled built into the wall and a proper door securely fixed upon the opening to admit the Coals'.

3.4.6 ***Floors***

The Basement

'Under the quarters of the Sergeant Major so as to have clear head room under the floor of eight feet when the flagging is laid and the foundations of the walls to be sunk one foot below this level'.

The Cess Pools

'The floors for the Cess Pools were to be covered with flags four inches thick. These were to be laid on an incline of not less than three inches a foot'.

Magazine floor

'The Course of strong flagging over the area round the Basement of the Magazine to be worked accruing to the section and clean tooled on the upper and outer face'.

Timber floors

'The naked flooring of the Orderly room and the ...as also the floor of the Sergeant Major's Parlour and entrance.
The floor of the Store room to be laid with Saint Petersburgh Battens slit through the other five floors with Mernel or Dantzic boards dry and well seasoned not more than six inches wide and inch thick, the entrance with oak'.

'The floor over the Store Room and Guard Room to have a trussed beam over each opened and secured with Cast iron truss and then bolted together one half the thickness of each beam to pass over the Arcade Wall and into the North Wall to tie the buildings as shown on the Plan of the floors framed with bridging beams and joist as shown on the Plan laid upon Oak Sleepers and Bond timber which must be placed on the centre of the Walls so that it shall be concealed by the brick casing'.

'The whole of the framing timber to be of Dantzic or Mernel Fir of the scantlings shown on the plan'.

'The floor of this room to be laid with Saint Petersburgh battens slit though and well jointed and faced and bradded'.

'The remainder of the naked flooring to be of Mernel or Dantzic Fir all laid upon oak wall plates and Bond, and of the Scantlings figured on the plans boarded with well seasoned Dantzic or Mernel boards full inch thick not wider than seven inch clear of sap well faced jointed and bradded'.

3.4.7 ***Ground Floors***

'The floors of the Arcade Passage and Staircase to be laid with the best hard York paving well tooled close jointed in sand and mortar upon a foundation of broken stones and Lime riddlings not less than six inches thick'.

'The floors of the Remainder of the rooms on the Ground floor which are not to be boarded to be laid with the best hard burnt Fire Tiles upon and bed of broken stones and lime riddling not less than six inches thick well bedded in sand and mortar and the floor of the basement of the Sergeant Majors House to be laid with frees stone or slate flagging'.

'The Soil to be removed from beneath the floor of the …(missing) to receive the flagging of the floor and the area round the magazine which is to be of York Paving'.

3.4.8 ***Windows and Doors***

'The splayed joints of the windows and doors in store room which are lined with bricks to pass through the thickness of the walls not less than twice on each side in the principal buildings, and once in the Quarters for the staff and throughs faced on the inside to the …(?)'

'Brick work to be inserted in the walls of the principal store room every five feet in height and not less than one in the intermediate piers between the windows not more than eight feet asunder in the walls above and below the windows'.

'The inside of the window heads to be worked through and returned to the brick casing.'

'The Piers of the Arcade to be firmly (?) worked on the beds not less than one course in a solid stone in addition to the Plinth on each Pier drafted and picked and the Chamfer tooled.'

'The Oriel Window to be worked according to drawing which will be furnished during the progress of the building securely tied and bound into the external walls and covered with an Arch for the thickness of the wall'.

'The whole of the external walls of the building appropriated to the Guard Room, Stores and Regimental stores to be one foot ten inches thick including the Brick casing the remaining walls of the principal buildings one foot eight inches thick and the external walls of the Quarters for the Staff twenty inches thick'.

3.4.9 ***The Principal Staircase***

'The Principal Staircase to the Regimental stores and the Hospital to be of freestone Coed poeth Rocks joggled onto each step and inserted into the wall square at that end no less than eight inches. The landing securely fixed and in one stone supported on each wall the whole clean tooled on the steps and soffit, with an iron hand rail and Balusters securely fixed and leaded into the steps the ironwork to be filled clean'.

'The Jambs , Cills and heads of the doors to the Cells to be the width of the wall and six inches thick worked clean the iron doorframe securely let into them – the hinges being attached to the frames'.

'The Corbels for the support of the principals over the Regimental store room to be of free stone clean tooled according to the drawing at large and securely built into the walls'.

3.4.10 ***Joists***

Ceiling joists

'Ceiling joist of Pine Timber to be fixed up in all the rooms on the first floor and the Staircases, as shown on the section, with proper ventilating orifices with perforated zinc in a frame in the ceilings and traps for easy access to the roves with falling shutters on hinges.'

Water closet cistern

'A Cistern to be framed inch and a half deal to contain three hundred and fifty Gallons and fixed in centre of the roof above the water closet attached to the Hospital the supporters for cistern to be framed strongly so as to be perfectly secure'.

3.4.11 ***Roofing***

'The roofing of the Passage to the flanking towers to be of Stone, tooled according to the drawings to form Weatherings on the exterior as shown on the section'.

'The roof of the Magazine to be formed of freestone and worked in weathering courses as shown on the section the space over the Brick Dome being worked solid and grouted and the freestone roof set in Hamlin's Mastick'.

Roofs of all buildings

'To be framed according to the Drawings of the Scantlings thereon, to be entirely of Mernel or …?'

'The Drawings at large with iron bolts three quarters of an inch in diameter.'.?

Roofs of Towers
'The roofs of the flanking Towers to be framed with Oak Wall plates well dove tailed with radiating rafters and properly tied together with Curbs and braces and boarded with inch Dantzig boards for lead'.

Privy Roofs
'The roofs of the Privies to be of Dantzig spars secured to oak wall plates. The fronts of the Privy seats will be formed of Llangollen Stone flag inch and a half thick and the seats of sycamore two inches thick with frame top and fall of inch Dantzig deal upon proper oak bearers. The Privy doors to be of Dantzig deal lodged and hung with strong strap hinges upon hooks leaded into stones built in and latch and lock stones with a Norfolk Thumb latch to each'.

The Arcade roof

'The roof over the Arcade to be formed with arches of half brick in thickness turned from iron beams inserted over the centre of each pier, to be very firmly worked close in courses and clean pointed the spandrels filled and grouted'.

3.4.12 ***Gutters***

'All gutters for lead to be framed with joist and boarded with dry Dantzig inch boards with a face of one inch and a half in six feet and drips of two inches and a half.'

'The valley as also boarded for lead and not to be less than five inches wide at the top and seven inches at the bottom with a feathered edge board on each side to carry the lead not less than eight inches wide no length of gutter to be greater than eight feet without a drip'.

3.4.13 ***Doors***

'The door frames for the Magazine to be of Oak rebutted and chamfered with cast iron shoes sunk onto the cill.'

'The doors to be of quarter oak in two folds with the hinges to pass through the folds and well nailed the hooks which are to be fixed in the stone work to be of copper.'

The doors on the passage under the Regimental Store room to be of dry well seasoned quarter oak framed and boarded the framing to be two inches thick and the boarding one inch hung upon scroll hinges.

'The door into the Principal Staircase and the Sergeant Majors Quarters to be also of oak framed in the same manner but hung single as also those into the Guard Room and Stores'.

'All the remainder of the doors in the principal part of the building to be of the same description but framed and boarded with Baltic deal'.

External Door Frames

'All the frames to the external doors of the Buildings to be of old oak four inches and a half by three inches and a half with the exception of the doors into the principle staircase, the Stores, Guard Room and entrance to Sergeant Majors quarters which are to be five inches by three and a half as also the frames into the Regimental Stores and sick rooms, the whole of the frames on the ground floor having cast iron shoes with dowells cast upon them to be sunk in the stone cills, and the whole rebated, chamfered and stopped'.

Outside Doors
'The Outside doors of the Quarters for the Staff to be framed of inch and a half deal when finished and boarded with three quarter inch boards, all of Baltic deal the remainder of the doors in the whole of the quarters to be framed and ledged all hung upon proper strong hinges and a best Norfolk Latch fixed on each, locks will be furnished for all of the doors but the contractor is to fix them'

3.4.14 ***Wooden Gates***

'The Entrance Gates to be formed of two inch and a half Saint Petersburgh Battons according to the drawing and boarded with inch Dantzig deal Boards close jointed and tongued to be framed in three divisions with one third portion to open as for common use a cast iron open ornament on the top the hinges framed so as to be bolted through the margins of the doors and

passing along the whole length bolted through with small iron screw pins, the large door secured with an iron rod and the smaller one to have a strong latch, locks will be supplied for the contractor but he is to fix them'.

3.4.15 ***Timber work***

Timber work for Staircase

'The Staircase and Carriage in the Sergeant Majors Quarters and the Cottages to be Dantzic Deal that in the Sergeant Major's Quarters to have square balusters with a sufficient number of iron one's with a Beech or Oak handrail.'

Timber work in dwelling rooms
'Woodbricks to be built in the walls of the old oak to receive the angle beads of skirting and casings in the orderly room and the entrance to the Sergeant Major's Quarters the Parlour adjoining and all the bedrooms as these rooms only will have plastered walls and in these rooms there will be plain casings with strong single mouldings skirtings and window boards'.

Timber work for water closets
'The framing of the Water Closets will be finished in deal with backs and elbows so as to be removed for repairs or removal of the basin'.

Timber work for roof of Store Room
'The whole of the timbers of the open roof of the Regimental store room will be wrought chamfered and stopped and coloured old oak in distemper with oil.'

Timber work for shutters
'Shutters of two folds of three quarter inch oak boards with sheet iron passed between them, securely bolted together with small screw pins to be hung upon hooks leaded into the jambs of the lower lights of the Store room, Guard room, and Regimental stores so as to for Bullet proof security to the height of the transoms to be held together when closed by a hanging shutter Bar and Clip Hooks'.

Timber work for skiritng
'The Skirting to the Regimental store room to be eight inches high well secured to wooden bricks built in the brick casing'.

Timber work for ventilation for Store Room
'A louvre to be formed in the ridge of the Regimental Store room according the Plan and Elevation to be of sound Pitch Pine and the roof covered with six pound lead with a vein fixed on the apex, the sides filled in with figured and perforated copper the value of which to be £25'.

Timber work for Store Room rafters

'The roof over the Regimental Store room to have the common rafters four and a quarter inches by three and half and to be boarded with Mernmel and Dantzic boards well seasoned not more than six inches wide and one inch thick the whole well wrought the spars to be chamfered and stopped and all stained and varnished three coats'.

Timber work for walls of store room
'The Walls of the Regimental Store room to be boarded with Elm boards perfectly seasoned full inch thick securely fixed to three tiers of oak Bond four inches and a half wide and the thickness of a course of bricks well wrought with a V joint, grooved and tongued with a moulded capping to finish level with the top of the window sill stained and varnished three coats' .

3.4.16 ***Lead work***

Gutters

'The whole of the gutters are to be laid will milled lead seven pounds to the foot with inclines and drips as before specified'.

'The Vallies to be laid with six pound lead to average eighteen inches wide and no length greater than nine feet'.

'The Lead on all gutters to pass eight inches at the least under all slating wherever any roofs abut against another wall they are to be step flashed with five pound lead, and five pound lead is to be laid on all Gables under the coping and brought down on the slating as a flashing, over which the lead from under the coping will lap'.

Lead work to Water closet
'The Reservoir or cistern in the roof to be lined with lead six pounds to the foot and from this Cistern the water for the supply of the upper water Closets is to be conveyed as service system for the lower water closets to hold ten gallons to be framed and lined with six pound lead with a supply pipe of three quarters with a Ball cock in the cistern to conduct the water from the upper cistern'.

'A best Pan Apparatus to be fixed in each closet with supply pipes, and soil pipes of lead four inches in diameter and five pounds to the foot carried down from each closet through the exterior wall. The roofs of the flanking towers and on the Oriel window to be covered with six pound lead with proper rolls, seams and hips'.

Lead flushings

'All the string courses (,) eave courses (,) copings (,) weatherings (,) drip stones and cappings of Chimney stacks to be of sound freestone, clean tooled the copings of chimneys cramped and leaded and all chimney stacks to be worked fine with a draft and picked with grooves

properly cut for lead flushings of chimneys and abutting walls where step flashings are not inserted in the stone work'.

3.4.17 ***Slate work***

'The slating must be raised up to the Gables in all cases so as to prevent the storms beating under the lead flashings'.

Slates

'The whole of the roofs of the several buildings to be covered with Pewrhyn Countess slates of the best quality with four inch lap secured to sawn ribs of Baltic Timber two inches and a half wide and three quarters of an inch thick with two zinc in each slate, the holes drilled the whole well rendered and the roves of the Privies to be slated with Ladies or small Random slates'.

3.4.18 ***Iron work***

Down pipes
'Square and moulded cast iron Landers four inches and a half wide to all the eaves properly secured with brackets, leaded into the wall and sixteen down pipes also square with proper heads in such situation as the Architect may direct to be securely fixed and kept clear of the walls one inch.'

Vanes for Towers
'A vane to be fixed on the apex of the roof of each of the flanking towers the cost of each to be four pounds and ten shillings'.

Window casements
'The whole of the Glazing including the iron frames and casements will form a separate contract and an arrangement will be made with t contractor for the other works if his tender is satisfactory when this part of the work is decided upon'.

3.4.19 ***Stone work***

Door Cills
'All door Cills for the Quarters and out buildings to be of Limestone clean tooled hooks on which to hang double doors are to be fixed n each jamb of the passage between the Store room and the Guard room' (.)

Hearths
'Free stone hearths to be fixed in the orderly room, stores and Office on the ground floor and in all rooms in the Chamber floor in which there are fire places'.

Chimney pieces

'Hooded Chimney Pieces of freestone clean worked to be fixed in the Regimental store room and orderly room to be according to detail drawings which will be furnished (.) strong plain chimney pieces of freestone to be fixed in the Store Room and Guard Room and Chimney pieces off free stone or slate in the Parlour and Living Room and in the several Bed Rooms, in the first floor Ash pits equal to three square feet and two feet deep, to be sunk and built to the fireplaces in the several Kitchens Iron Grates for them and Boilers for the Scullery will be furnished for the Contractor as also Grates for all the Building, but he is to fix them and finish the boilers with a freestone Curb'.

3.4.20 ***The Magazine***

The Walls of the Magazine

'To be sunk to the depth shown on the section' (drawing not seen)'.

Form of the Magazine

'The Magazine to be approached by free stone steps with an area(?) wall the external walls built in the same manner as is before described with a circular lining of brick, worked with a cavity for ventilation as shown on the plans and roofed with a brick dome formed in two half bricks in thickness and the spandrels filled in solid and grouted'.

'The door jambs, Cill and head to be of the thickness of the wall worked to the curve and prepared to receive the door frames in the outside and inside of the walls. The ventilating space to be carefully worked so as to form a magazine flue'.

3.4.21 ***The Towers***

Walls

'The internal walls of the flanking Towers on the angles of the building to be of well and close hammer dressed stone work and pointed'.
Wherever loops are formed in the External Walls the dressing will be splayed wide according to drawings to be furnished and worked in with the rubble on the outside'.

Floors

'The floors other flanking Towers to be laid with Fire Tiles and the upper ceiling formed with free stone flags four inches thick supported by the walls and close pointed'.

Mullions & Transoms

'All the Mullions Transoms and dressings of the windows to be worked according to the drawings or such working drawings as may be furnished during the progress of the work and the internal heads of the doors and windows to be in freestone where the rooms have brick casings worked to the proper splay and forming a Margin with the Brick Work'.

3.4.22 ***The Arcade***

'The inveils of the Arcade to be worked to the radius of the curve
and every third course to pass through the thickness of the walls in
one stone the whole worked close and truss and the intermediate stone at the junction of the springing of the arches to be in one clock, the beds of the arch stones being worked true to the radius of the arch, and truly laid and worked solid'.

The Buttresses to the Piers in the Arcade

'These were to be 'worked fine with drafted angles and tooled weatherings as shown on the plans, sections and detailed drawings'.

'The steps into the arcade, the steps of the doorways out of the Arcade and passage, the steps into the cells and the steps into the West door of the Sergeant Major's Quarters were to be made from the 'havid' flag stone from Coed Poeth well tooled.'

'The steps into the arcade were to be 'one stone in length between the piers'.

'The contractor will be at liberty to turn the invert under the arcade with hard bound Bricks (a) brick and a half deep if he prefers using brick instead of freestone'.

3.4.23 ***Interior finish***

Number of coats
'The whole of the wood work not described to be done in oak is to be painted three coats self colour the whole of the iron work four coats and all of the oak varnished three coats'.

Paint and Lime finish
'All the internal walls described to be cased with Bricks to be painted two coats, stone colour except the walls of the Magazine, Cells, Passage to the Cells and the Cleaning Room which are severally as also the walls of the flanking towers, to have three coats of Lime whitewash, as also the ceilings'.

'The ceilings of the bedrooms as also the walls are to be plastered two coats and skimmed, the ceiling of all the staircases, the orderly room, and the whole of the rooms on the Ground floor except the Cells, are also to be plastered two coats and skimmed and the walls of the Orderly Sergeant Major's Kitchen, and enhance plastered two coats and skimmed'.

'A skirting of Portland Cement to be run round the walls of the Sergeant Majors Kitchen and the Store room to be six inches high'.

3.4.25 ***The ditch***

'The excavation of the ditch and Slope to the form according to the section'.

3.4.26 ***Site rules***

Pump Well

'The builder was allowed to sink a well to be used during the Works'. [18]

Material already on site

'The materials in the present wall to be be the property of the Contractor but he will not be at liberty to dispose of Sand Gravel or other materials which may be found on the premises'.

Fencing the site

'The contractor will have to fence off the Land belonging to the County so as to prevent trespass to the adjoining lands until the boundary wall on the South and West is built'.

3.4.27 ***Conditions of Contract***

'Any deviation or alteration which it may be thought expedient to adopt during the execution of the works must be done under a written authority of the County Architect, and the value of such alteration is to be decided by the County Architect between the Clerk of the Peace and the Contractor, and the estimate of the County Architect is to be final and such alteration is not in any way to violate the Contract but the addition or deduction is to be made accordingly'.

'The whole of the several materials are to be of the best quality and the work is to be done in the most substantial and workmanlike manner under the direction and fully to the satisfaction of the Architect and according to the detail Drawings which will be furnished as the work advances'.

'The Contractor will have to satisfy himself of the several dimensions and of the works intended to be done as no extra allowance will be made on that account.'

'The Contractor to be paid by the Treasurer of the said County of Denbigh for such work the said sum of Three thousand seven hundred and sixty six pounds by such instalments during the progress of the work as may be due to him by the County Architect. The Contractor to

[18] This well was most likely the one discovered during the 1997 extension works, to the former access on the rear elevation.

commence upon the work immediately and to carry on the same with all diligence and despatch to cover in the whole of the buildings on or before the fourteenth day of February next and to complete the whole of the work on or before the first day of August next'.

3.5 Completion

The article below describes the building following completion in June 1857. The fear of insurgence must have diminished as the proposals for a 'fosse' and bullet proof shutters were apparently not completed.

Wrexham Advertiser June 13th 1857

'This large building is now pretty nearly emptied in every respect, and its resident officers, one sergeant major and six sergeants have taken formal possession of it. The large room in the centre facing the road leading to the railway is the armoury or store room and is an exceedingly lofty and spacious compartment. Within it neatly arranged on three iron racks occupying the centre of the room, as deposited 408 stands of arms; and in three corners are placed three other smaller ones holding 42 stand of arms, this number, a total of 450 , are nearly sufficient for the full complement of the regiment. The arms & c are kept in a proper state of cleanliness by a person on the spot whose duty it is to attend to them for a short time daily. The racks which are very unique and substantial were obtained by Mr. Penson the County Surveyor and the whole arrangement …(?) to Captain McCoy who supervised it. The room of the offices are very snug and commodious, and are fitted up with every convenience for use and comfort, especially those occupied by the Sergeant Major Mr. Wright. Sir J. Ramsden has recently stated that it is the intention of the Government to call out one third of the militia regiment some time during the present year for exercise, a step caused no doubt by our very unsatisfactory relationship with China. The band continues to play two or three times a week in the large open area in front of the depot, and attracts large numbers to listen to it. Should the Crimean cannon be obtained, the Depot will be the chief object of attraction in this the west end of Wrexham'.

3.6 ***Living conditions in Militia Barracks***

Although the Wrexham Depot was built prior to the Royal Commission on the sanitary conditions in barracks of 1861, the quality of the building was evidently reasonable in comparison to those built earlier in the nineteenth century. Improvements following the commission included 17 cubic metres of air space and 5.6 cubic metres of floor space per man, improvements to bath houses and privies and better recreational facilities (May 2002).

Daily routine in barracks

One of the biggest problems faced by solders was boredom. May quotes The Quarterly Review in 1859; 'Perhaps no living individual suffers more than the soldier from *ennui.* He has no employment save the drill and its duties ; these are of a most monotonous and uninteresting description, so much so that you cannot increase their amount without wearying and disgusting

him. All he has to do is under restraint: he is not like a working man or an artisan; a working man will dig and his mind is his own; an artisan is interested in the work on which he is engaged: but a soldier has to give you all his attention, and he has nothing to show for the work done. He gets up at six; there is no drill before he makes up his bed and cleans up his things: he gets his breakfast at seven; he turns out for drill and half past seven or eight; his drill may last half an hour. If it be guard-day there is no drill except for defaulters. The men for duty are paraded at ten o'clock; that finishes his day drill altogether. There is evening parade, which takes half an hour and the his time is his own until tattoo, which is at nine in winter and ten in summer. That is the day of a soldier not on guard or not belonging to a company which is out for Minié (rifle) practice'. [19]

Rations were dull, between 1813 and 1900 the men were given a daily ration of ¾ lb of meat and 1lb of bread. The cooking facilities were limited to boiling food. It was not until 1857 that an allowance for vegetables was added.

Each man was given a basin which would be used for shaving, food, beverages and the pipe-clay which they used to cleaning and polishing kit.

Drill served as training for battle and Major General Sir Henry Torrens' regulations devised in 1792 were used throughout the nineteenth century.

Married quarters were unusual and couples were often expected to share rooms. This was a marginal improvement on sleeping in a curtained cubicle in the men's dormitory. Women were expected to wash and sew the men's clothing.[20]

[19] May, Trevor, Military Barracks, Shire Books, 2002.
[20] Ibid.



Plate 6 The earliest known surviving view of the Militia Barracks. Certainly prior to 1878 this must be after 1862 when St. Mark's spire was completed. A possible date is the marriage of the Prince of Wales (and Earl of Chester – future Edward VII) to Alexandra of Denmark in March 1863 – an 'A' is clearly visible in the decorations present on the building.

3.7 *The Development of the County Buildings*

In 1877 the County Brigades underwent re-organisation and were given permanent locations. At this point more spacious headquarters were required and the Royal Denbighshire Militia were moved to new barracks at Hightown where they were enrolled as third battalion of the Royal Welch Fusiliers.

Proposals for Conversion

The Shirehall, which housed the county court in Wrexham, was sold off by the Crown at nearly the same time that the militia depot became vacant. The Shirehall building was converted to a public house and

although limited accommodation was available to the court leet Wrexham Regis it was deemed inadequate in 1877.[21]

The Michaelmas County Quarter Session discussed options for the conversion of the militia depot. It was decided that the buildings could either be sold off or converted to County Buildings (Wrexham Advertiser 20.10.1877).

The existing building was discussed in some detail and suggestions were made for the conversion of the large store room to a court, small store room to the jury room, Sergeants reading room to the Magistrates retiring room, the orderly's room to an office. The requirement for several cells was acknowledged. The Superintendent was deemed to require a stable and coach house, quarters for the Inspector, Sergeant and two married constables were needed. Quarters were also to include a guard room and dormitory for two single constables. The second option was for the large store room and two adjacent rooms to be made into a larger court room, the cells and most accommodation as above but with a dormitory and sitting room for 4 constables and accommodation for only one married constable. The Yeomanry and Volunteers requested that they would be able to continue to keep their arms and cannon on the site.

A meeting was held to discuss the potential for conversion of the depot. Sir W.W. Wynn said the barracks were unacceptable for magistrates and the County Court Judge was not happy with the status quo. However, Mr. T.L.L Fitzhugh agreed that the Militia Building would be equally well adapted for all magisterial business and for carrying on the business of the county court judge.

By the following Easter it was proposed 'That part of the Militia Barracks at Wrexham be converted to a fit and proper place for holding the said Petty Sessions of the Peace'. 'Proposed Alterations for Converting Militia Depot Wrexham into Police Barracks' were prepared in 1878 by R. Lloyd Williams County Surveyor of Denbighshire.

The plans were altered following observations from the Chief Constable. The County Surveyor reported to the Easter Quarter Session in April 1879 that an increase had been made to the dwelling accommodation for the police officers, improvements were made to the Superintendents Quarters and additional cells were added. Plans for new stables, weights and measures offices and outbuildings were drawn up in February of 1879.[22] These replaced those of 1857 which were constructed and are evidenced by their presence in the Ordnance Survey maps of 1873 and 1875.

The County Treasurer's Accounts disclose which Wrexham craftsmen won contracts to alter the Barracks, renamed the County Buildings; [23]

Messrs. Walking & Davis balance for painting New County Buildings at Wrexham £5.7.0

[21] Dodd, A.H. 'A History of Wrexham'
[22] DRO QSD/AE/9/11
[23] DRO QSD/SR/659

The Wrexham Gas Light Company for work done and materials supplied to New County Buildings, Wrexham £35.11.00

- Messrs. Charles Bayley & Co. for Chamber service for new County Buildings at Wrexham £.1.0.0.
- Messrs. Garnett & Co. for furniture supplied £26.17.0
- Mr. William Barrett 2nd contract for painting new County Buildings Wrexham £54.8.0
- Contract for heating apparatus for Mr. John Griffiths on account of contract and extracts for new County Buildings at Wrexham £500.0.0
- RJ Lisson Esq. For searching Episcopal Acts in conjunction with new County Buildings at Wrexham 11s.0.

The primary aspects of the 1878 conversion works were to extend the armoury (or Regimental Store) to create a larger court room. This involved extensive alteration to the former Sergeant Major's quarters and the elevation on that side with the creation of a new gable with two large windows into the Court Room. The other major changes involved the enclosure of the courtyard to the front and rear.

To the front the Store Room and the Guard Room were combined, the passage enclosed and a cross passage created to access the cells. The cells were not constructed as shown on the initial plan, as the loggia was not enclosed, these changes to the plan are presumably those referred to in the Easter Quarter Session Minutes and resulted in the cells being arranged much as they are in 1896 (refer to the drawing of this date). To the rear additional accommodation was created by enclosing the courtyard. (refer also to the elemental gazetteer).



Plate 7 Gable created during 1879 extension.



Plate 8 The difference in boarding sizes illustrates the original extent of the Regimental Store. The 1857 boarding being much wider

The Wrexham and Denbigh Advertiser reported that the County Magistrates met on 6th January 1879 at the 'new County Hall, late military barracks, the court room being a most commodious and comfortable one'.[24] It is apparent from the dates and references that the court was in use whilst the police station and associated accommodation was still being completed. A state of affairs which probably did nothing to endear the building to its users in the early days!

The conversion was not a popular facility and within a month of opening a complaint was made by one of the solicitors who 'alluded to the exceedingly uncomfortable condition of the hall. There was no heat in the pipes, no fire in the solicitor's room, no tables and no chairs!'.[25]

Things didn't improve, as the April edition of the Wrexham *Argus* noted in 1886 'In a recent number of the *Argus* we alluded to the Borough and County Police Courts as "two of the most draughty and badly-ventilated Police Courts in the country". This condemnation has been corroborated over and over again – in fact at every sitting of the magistrates, at both places, somebody has something to say either about the draught or the ventilation'. The article discussed the Borough Court, then returned to the vexed matter of the County Buildings. 'As for the Court at the County Buildings, we suppose it is hopeless to expect anything being done there to make it less of a death trap. A long, long time ago, it was proposed that there should be a strip of matting laid from the entrance door to the bench, with a view to lessening the noise made by people walking in and out during the sitting of the Court. As that cheap improvement has not been carried out, we can hardly expect that the more costly one of lessening the draughty properties of the room will be'.

'We live in hope, however, as we notice a new desk has been provided for the Chairman of the Bench and for his Honour, Judge Lloyd, and perhaps in time we may see a screen or two , or some sort of partition erected, to cut off some of the portion of the pitiless, neuralgic-producing wind which at this inclement season of the year rushes up the tunnel-like staircase, in at the open doorway , and charges full tilt at the unhappy, shivering mortals whose business compels their attendance at the sittings of the County Justices and Judge Lloyd'.

Addition of a Second Courtroom

It became apparent that the single court room was unable to cope with the increasing number of cases being brought and as a consequence proposals were put forward to enlarge the building in 1895 to incorporate an additional court room and improve access. Part of the discussions also centred on the possibility of demolishing the building altogether and relocating elsewhere. Happily this did not occur and the extension work proceeded.

Initially proposals were approved for the addition of extensions which would have retained the two towers, prepared by R Lloyd Williams the then County Surveyor.[26] This proposal had the framework of

[24] Wrexham and Denbigh Advertiser 11.1.1879
[25] Wrexham County Court February 12th 1879
[26] DRO QSD/AM/5 and Wilson, W.E. Dissertation, History of Architecture and Design. Sadly some drawings appear to have been lost since the dissertation was prepared. The 1896 plan contained within this document draws on the evidence of the

that undertaken with the addition of a new smaller court room, provision of an exercise yard and modifications to provide two public entrances.

This proposal was superceded in 1896 when the revised scheme was prepared (refer to plan). This scheme gave the building much of its current appearance. The scheme included the extension of the building to the North East with the addition of a second court room, the exercise yard and associated spaces and the new public stair which was surmounted with an octagonal turret which has a slightly 'baronial' air. The extension resulted in the loss of the towers to both corners of the front elevation. To the North West a new public stair was added with an entrance simpler in detail - a slightly odd arrangement given the hierarchy of the spaces upstairs. Into this entrance was also incorporated the access to the basement. Internally the most interesting addition was the glazed screen to the top of the main staircase (refer to F06 in the elemental Gazetteer).

The building continued largely in this form for much of its working life. Alterations were undertaken gradually as the need for the provision of accommodation receded and the requirement for additional office and mess accommodation increased. The most prominent change to occur during this transition was the conversion of part of the Bridewell Sergeant's Quarters into a parade room and a canteen or recreation room. These alterations were in place by 1930 and there stylistically there is no reason to question W.E. Wilson's assertion that the work was undertaken c.1917.

Plate 9 Dormer window added c.1917



Plate 10 Overall view of the c.1917 changes.



In 1940 the old weights and measures offices were demolished and a two storey flat-roofed extension was erected to provide war-time accommodation for the ARP, and additional garaging and equipment storage. Upon the cessation of hostilities in 1945 this building was converted to CID offices with

dissertation cross-referenced as far as possible to the existing fabric and documentary evidence. Plans of the building in the 1930's survive (DRO/CD/A/15), which provide much evidence of the extent of the 1896 alterations.

garaging for police vehicles. By 1967 further temporary accommodation had been added to the front yard.

The changes following the departure of the police and the magistrates are discussed in more detail within the elemental gazetteer. The key changes were to construct a roof over the courtyard, and the addition of a new staircase at the rear of the building.

3.8 Chronology of the Development of Wrexham and the County Buildings

1833 Plan of Wrexham by John Wood showing the area where Wrexham Barracks were subsequently built belonging to Sir W.W. Wynn Bart. Regent Street is not shown and was described as the 'road from Mold'. The town was populated by 5,500 people at this time.

1852 The Militia Act came into force with improvements to conditions of service including voluntary recruitment, a cash bounty for a five year contract and 21 days training a year.

1854 Michaelmas Quarter Sessions for the County of Denbigh record notice from Robert Myddelton Biddulph Esquire, Lord Lieutenant of the County and Colonel Commandant of the Militia stating plans for new barracks to be submitted to the Clerk of the Peace. Land was purchased adjacent to Regent Street from Thomas Bury. The plans were drawn up by Thomas Penson, the County Surveyor of Denbighshire (QSD/SR/562).

1855 Artillery Barracks built at Ipswich to fortified plan by R M Phipson- Illustrated London News 17.2.1855

1855 Contract signed 3rd September between Joseph Peers, Clerk of the Peace for the County of Denbighshire and builders Ebenezer Thomas and John Thomas (QSD/AM/3).

1856 140 troops from Wrexham deployed in quelling rioting miners from Wrexham area.

1857 Wrexham and Denbighshire Advertiser 13th June, reported that the new Militia Barracks was almost complete. The building, constructed in Cefn Mawr sandstone, had the appearance of a fort. The towers at each corner, proposed bullet proof shutters and moat (not executed) give some indication of the desire for the building to appear commanding, given nervousness regarding the war with Russia, political insurgency from the Chartists aims for 'one man one vote' and industrial unrest at local collieries.

1857 A canon from Russia was presented to Wrexham by the Secretary of State for War to commemorate those who fought in the Crimean War (although residents had to fund transportation from Woolwich Arsenal to Wrexham).

1857 St. Mary's Cathedral, The Cathedral Church of Our Lady of Sorrows was built as a Parish Church adjacent to the site of Wrexham Militia Depot. The church was founded by Richard Thompson and built by Edward Welby Pugin the son of the celebrated architect Augustus Welby Pugin.

Wrexham was given Borough status.

1863 The canon was fired to salute the marriage of Prince Edward (King Edward VII).

1868 Wrexham granted its own Commission of the Peace

1873 OS 25" scale In contrast to the fields shown on Woods plan, 'Regent Street' is shown with buildings on either side. The Militia Barracks stand adjacent to St. Mary's R.C. Chapel and almost opposite 'King Street', a residential road. Gardens lie across the side street east of the barracks.

1874 The 50" scale edition of the OS shows greater detail of the barrack layout. The entrance from Regent Street is at an angle with the wall angled in towards the gates. The barracks are divided into Sergeant Major's quarter and Sergeant's Quarters on the west wing, a store and general room in the central wing, Orderly Room, cells and Quarter Master Sergeant's Quarters in the east wing. A second entrance to the barracks is located at the south end of the east boundary. A number of small service buildings range along the south boundary wall.

1876 Wrexham Art and Industry Exhibition. At the time of the exhibition there were many thriving industries in the town including, machinery manufacturers, leather works and tanneries.

1877 The Militia were moved to new barracks in Wrexham at Hightown where they joined the Royal Welch Fusiliers. The old barracks were converted for the Court of Petty Sessions and Police Headquarters and renamed County Buildings. The buildings also provided accommodation for married police officers and families.

1879 First session of the Magistrates Court was held in January. County Buildings, Wrexham. Design for New Stables, Weights and Measures Office and Outbuildings. R. Lloyd Williams. February 1879.

1882 The miners in Moss Valley went on strike. The Police Constables were issued with cutlasses and eventually the militia were drafted in to help

1885 The canon was removed to Hightown Depot. (It was evidently returned as post 1896 photographs reveal it in-situ).

1885 - 1890 The Tithe Wars took place when the Church of England caused great anger when they forced sales of farm goods belonging to non-conformists who objected to paying taxes to the Church.

1897 Proposal to demolish the County Building prior to building new Guildhall. Instead alterations were made including a second court and new public entrances. This changed the north façade of the building considerably as the pair of towers were removed and the east wing was added.

1899 OS 25" scale. The barracks had undergone alterations by this time and were called 'County Buildings'. Both turrets at the north end are squared off. The survey shows an extension to the north end of the east wing that abuts the east boundary wall. A smaller extension is shown west of the west wing. The inner court of the barracks is enclosed at the south end by new structure which links the east and west wing. The inner court has a wall forming a corridor along the north and east sides. The service buildings along the south wall are also linked by a new structure which extends north towards the barrack complex. Walls are also shown linking the south west of the barracks to the service buildings and the east of the complex to the boundary wall.

1900 The population of Wrexham was over 15,000.

1912 OS 25" scale. The survey shows the introduction of a small structure linking the south-east turret to the boundary wall. Church House was built across the road to the east of the County Buildings.

1914 Upon the outbreak of the First World War the forecourt of the County Buildings was used for military parades.

1934 The greatest coal mining disaster in North Wales occurred at Gresford Colliery with the loss of 266 men.

1937 OS 25" scale. The site has changed little since 1912 except from the addition of two small buildings in the north west corner of the courtyard.

1940 A two story flat roofed building was added to the rear of the building to accommodate an ARP store. After the war the extension was divided for use by the CID and police garage facilities. This was demolished in 1997.

1960 The last resident, the Bridewell Sergeant, moved out of County Buildings
The OS shows changes to the footprint of the buildings. A structure has been introduced between the service buildings and the main County Building. Two small buildings have been added to the west corner of the courtyard.

1976 The police moved to the new Police Divisional Headquarters at Bodhyfryd.
1977 The Magistrates court was moved to new Magistrates Courts at Bodhyfryd.

c.1978 The County Buildings were used by Wrexham Citizens Advice Bureau and subsequently taken over by Aston College Art Department .

1995 Wrexham Maelor Borough Council took over the County Buildings.
1996 Wrexham County Borough Museum was opened at the County Buildings on 30th September.
1997 The Satellite building was added to the Museum partly funded by the Heritage Lottery Fund.

3.9 Wrexham townscape in the region of the County Buildings

The urban townscape of the area immediately surrounding the buildings was established during the same era.



Plate 11 View of the building c.1900, before the construction of Church House. The canon was still in situ at this time.

St. Mary's Roman Catholic Church, now St. Mary's Cathedral, was built in 1857 as a parish church for Richard Thompson in memory of his wife. The architect, Edward Welby Pugin, was well known for his approach to designing Gothic Revival buildings. However, although his practice was responsible for the church, the degree of his involvement with the design is not fully understood. .

The Infirmary, north of St. Mary's Cathedral, was built in 1837 and was used until 1926 as Wrexham Hospital. The Neo Classical façade adds elegance and dignity to this part of Regent Road. The Infirmary was used as part of Wrexham Art College from 1953 and is now NEWI's School of Art & Design.

The quality of buildings has been degraded east of the County Buildings following the demolition of Church House and St. Mark's Church (now the site of the multi storey car park), which was designed by Thomas Penson's son Richard Kyrke Penson, and erected by the same contractors as the museum. The public inquiry into the 1934 Gresford Colliery Disaster was held in Church House.

4.0 An Elemental Gazetteer and Spatial Assessment

Read also in conjunction with the Historical Development Plan and Dated Plans

Ground Floor

G01 Loggia

The Loggia was originally an open colonnade described in the original contract document as an 'arcaded passage'. This has been enclosed by modern timber screens of poor quality, sat on exposed concrete footings

(these appear to have been laid directly on the original york stone flags). It seems these were installed when the building was in use as an art college.

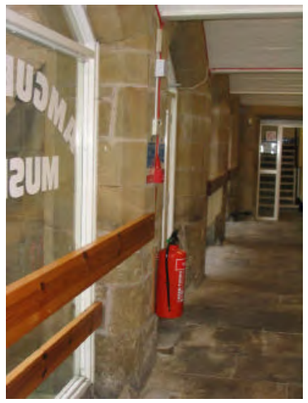




Plate 12 & Plate 13 General view of Loggia, modern screens are clearly visible. On the right the plinth detail has been largely lost as the level of the flags has been raised.

The junction of the flags against the plinth suggests that the floor level has been raised, which has created level access into the adjacent office areas. The flags appear to be the originals re-used. The contract provides evidence for this also as it discusses 'stairs into the arcade' and the 'steps out of the doorways into the arcade' (including the sergeant major's quarters) suggesting the original level was probably significantly different.[27]

The roof of the loggia consists of a series of five barrel vaults. These are formed by brick arches springing from iron beams built into each pier. Cracking has occurred where the stone has retained moisture causing the beams to corrode.

The stone openings at each end are the originals, providing access to the stairs and the Sergeant Major's quarters. To the stair entrance a flush door with modern screen to the side has been inserted. The door leading into G33 (formerly part of the charge room) may well be from the 1857 phase[28]. To the side of this door a call bell is still in situ, and what are, presumably, boot scrapers exist to the external side of both doors.

The openings created when Guard Room and Store were converted into cells and then a passage in 1879, have been much altered, almost in every phase of the buildings life. A new doorway has been installed (college era) to create toilet facilities. The central bay which originally provided access to the passage through to the courtyard was infilled in 1879 and re-opened, presumably during college occupation.

[27] Refer to Section 3.3

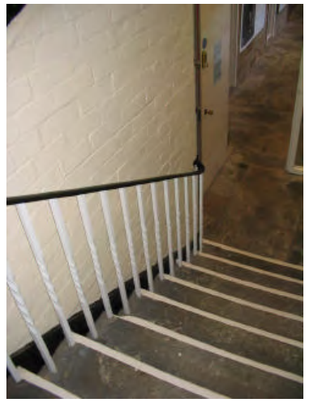
[28] Its description fits that contained in the specification and there is no evidence of alteration to the opening.

Conservation Policy

- *This space is of primary significance as it retains the 'feel' of the original loggia.*
- *The stone flagged floor and barrel vaults should be retained, the floor could be re-levelled if required for access provision – given that it has been altered already*
- *The original door into G33 should be retained as should the call bell and other ironwork which remains.*
- *The college-era joinery to the windows should be removed. If the loggia is to remain enclosed a frameless glazing system would be more appropriate.*
- *The openings into the former cell/passage need to be re-considered. The central opening references the original layout but needs re-working with better quality detailing.*
- *There are many surface mounted services which need to be rationalized.*

G02 Primary Staircase

The Staircase is the original for the Militia Barracks, installed when the building was first constructed in 1857. The floor between the staircase and the loggia entrance is flagged in york stone and these appear to be of the same date (some alterations having been undertaken). The iron balustrade to the centre of the staircase also would appear contemporary with the stair, there is no visible evidence of change where the balusters are cored into the treads and secured with lead. The balustrade, made entirely of iron with simple twist-turn balusters and newel cast to match the chamfered stone detailing, has the slightly robust, utilitarian feel of the original Militia building which sits as an interesting contrast with the later, more elaborate, court alterations.



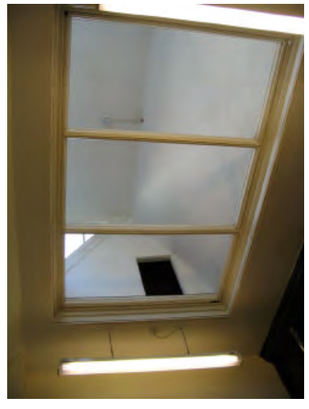


Plate 14 Stair and Original balustrade

Plate 15 Lay-light showing framing for glass panels.

The stone staircase appears to have be cantilevered to the centre of the far wall, this is particularly apparent when inspecting G13 beneath the stair which reveals that the stairs are not built into, or onto the dividing wall to their innermost edge. This is borne out by inspection of the historical plans which do not show room G13 in evidence until the second set of major alterations in the 1890's.

The walls are brick faced and painted, there is no evidence of them having been plastered, and this was certainly not the intention in the original specification. The original window which faced St. Mark's Road is still visible and has simply been bricked up.

Above the stair is a laylight which provides light from a dormer rooflight above (this appears, from ground level to be a relatively modern alteration – the original may have been a patent glazed light?). The glazing is missing but the original etched glass is held in storage, although one pane is damaged. This was presumably installed during the 1890's alterations when the window was infilled.

The room beneath the stairs has a glazed roof, which was installed as part of the 1890's works. The glazing, which appears to be the original cast glass, is still in situ but has been coated. This was certainly containing heating apparatus by the 1930's and some of the pipework remains running under the ceiling level (Ground Floor), but has been partially cut away.

The opening into G02A is in the original position (access to the W.C. in 1857) but has undergone alterations (a door and frame being introduced by 1939). There is a modern doorway leading from here into the side of the current temporary exhibition gallery. The flushwork moulding of the door into G03A seems original.

Conservation Policy

- *This space is of primary significance for both the original militia and second phase of court use, alterations should be kept to a minimum and respect the narrative of the alterations of each phase as well as the original structure. Modifications to the stair and balustrade should be avoided.*
- *There is a modern balustrade to the perimeter, and, if required for access purposes, this should be replaced in sympathy with the original iron balustrade.*
- *The modern boxing which was recently installed to house a re-routed downpipe (part of the recent remedial works due to the presence of dry-rot) should be removed from this space if possible when the rain water disposal is reviewed.*
- *Reinstate glazing to the laylight – have damaged section repaired or re-cast.*
- *There are many surface mounted services which need to be rationalized.*

Refer to F06 for Upper landing area.

G03 and G03A Front Office (Former Orderly Room)

This room was the Orderly Room of the Militia Barracks. The room has recently been sub-divided to form an office and a corridor with the installation of a stud partition.

There are two original windows, with chamfered timber surrounds and the moulding to the bases, a motif which runs through the original militia work and was replicated in the court alterations. There are slots in the reveals which probably relate to war-time shutters rather than the security shutters of 1857. The hopper lights are probably inter-war. The windows were initially diamond pattern iron casements with a top hung opening light as can be seen in the photograph which is dated c1900 (but must be earlier). Interestingly this photograph also reveals that security bars were in situ at this time.



Plate 16 Wrexham Police, probably pre-1896. Diamond pattern casement visible in the background.

The room is panelled to 1.2m height with 6" wainscot type tongue and groove panelling in moulded panels a stone chimney piece to the N.E. wall. The chimney piece is almost certainly of 1890's[29] date as the position of the chimney was originally on the South-West wall in 1857 and the specification refers to a 'hooded' chimney piece for the orderly room. The panelling may be of Militia date but this seems unlikely, as there is no evidence of the removal of the chimney piece and stack from the South wall which would date the panelling to the 1890's, unless it was moved from elsewhere, the arrangement also ties in to the store which was incorporated into the South corner in 1896.

The former entrance to the tower seems to have been made into a cupboard, which would explain why the panelling is missing to the doorway and can be seen in the plasterwork above the panelling. The specification refers to the Orderly room being plastered as part of the original scope, one of few rooms to be so treated.

The door from the stairs (G02) is in the original position, the door from the G04 was has an 1890's style frame (G08 side) but does not appear on the plan of 1939, It is likely it was in position by this date however. The store was removed entirely to create the W.C. off G04 probably during the occupation of the area by the County Architect's department. The position of the entrance to the store is evidenced by the missing section of panelling to this area.

Conservation Policy

[29] The chimney piece in situ is not hooded and is more ornate than the Militia detailing.

- *This space is of considerable significance due to the remaining Militia and Court features.*
- *The panelling, fire surround, window reveals and other joinery should be retained and protected.*
- *Consideration should be given to whether the modern partition can be removed to reinstate the original proportions of the room as part of the wider scheme.*
- *There are many surface mounted services which need to be rationalized and extract fans through windows should be removed as part of the overall strategy.*

G04, G05 and F03 Staircase and Entrance to Court No. 2.

This entrance and staircase formed part of the 1896 alterations to increase the capacity of the building by adding a second court.

The double entrance doors from the front courtyard are the originals and retain decorative leaded lights with original stained glass and floral motif's to the upper panels. The entrance door to the under stairs cupboard is of contemporary date although there have been alterations with provision of ventilation and the frame has been renewed and altered.

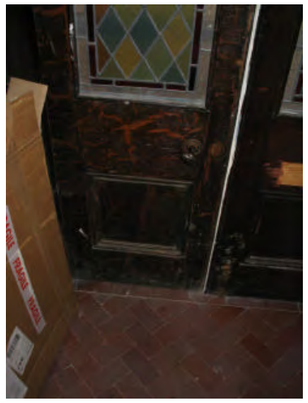




Plate 17 & Plate 18 Entrance doors to Court 2 Entrance, showing the original finish, leaded lights and stained glass.

The floor finish is of glazed tiles of terracotta colour laid in a herringbone pattern, the staircase itself is in york stone. Up to dado level the walls are finished in a glazed brick which follows the alignment of each step, with a moulded capping. The original iron handrail is also still in situ. The walls are plastered above. Window surrounds are stone with a lightly banded tooled finish to match the risers of the stair.

The upper doors are also original and are plain with chamfered stiles and boarded panels, modern vents and ironmongery spoil the appearance of these doors. The original brass floor springs are mounted in the stonework and still operate.

Conservation Policy

- *This space is of primary significance for second phase of court use, alterations should be kept to a minimum especially as the space has seen little alteration and is in excellent condition.*
- *If required for access purposes, a second handrail could be provided, this should be designed to match the original iron handrail.*
- *There are many surface mounted services which need to be rationalized.*

G08 Corridor to former Witness Rooms.

This space originally served as the corridor to the Male and Female witness rooms (G09 and G10).

The corridor retains the Glazed brick to Dado height and original (1896) door frames to the witnesses rooms. Unfortunately the doors have been replaced. The far end of the corridor was altered from a store to form a W.C., probably during the period when the area served as the County Architect's department. The glazed brick stops where the corridor used to splay to form the store.

The door from G04 has been inserted into what would have been an open arch.

Conservation Policy

- *This space is of secondary importance because of its links to the court room above.*
- *The Glazed brickwork and original joinery should be retained.*
- *The door from G04 should be removed and, if necessary, a more suitable door and frame introduced.*
- *Careful alteration could be countenanced to improve circulation.*

G06, 07 and G09 Former Male Witness Room and W.C.

G06 formed an outside urinal from the courtyard, with a cubicle (G07) to the rear. This is part of the 1896 extension work. G07 has since been re-arranged to form a Female W.C. off the G09, which is now the staff room.

The original glazed brick up to dado level survives but has unfortunately been over-coated with a heavily textured paint finish. There was a small fireplace between the window jambs, the opening for which can still be seen behind the modern gas fire. The flue for this chimney and the similar one in G10 were cleverly built into the wall depth, swan-necking together in the court wall above.

The ceiling is nicely constructed of 3 barrel vaults springing from intermediate iron beams.

A modern opening and lobby has been formed through to G07.

Conservation Policy

- *These spaces are of secondary importance. As they have already been much altered. Further alteration work could therefore be considered.*
- *The exterior urinal could be considered for enclosure as storage (for signage or exterior furniture perhaps) or retained for interpretation purposes.*
- *The barrel vaults should be retained.*
- *Trials to ascertain whether the glazed brickwork could be cleaned and repaired should be considered as part of the overall scheme.*

G10 Former Female Witness Room and W.C.

G10 formed the female witnesses room with its own W.C.

The original glazed brick up to dado level survives but has, as G09, unfortunately been over-coated with a heavily textured paint finish. There was a small fireplace between the window jambs, the opening for which can also still be seen behind the modern gas fire. The store room in the corner was a W.C. for the Witnesses' room.

The ceiling is also constructed of 3 barrel vaults springing from intermediate iron beams.

A modern partition and opening through has been formed to construct G11 and 12, the modern Male W.C.

Conservation Policy

- *These spaces are of secondary importance as they have already been much altered. Further alteration work could therefore be considered.*
- *The barrel vaults should be retained.*
- *Trials to ascertain whether the glazed brickwork could be cleaned and repaired should be considered as part of the overall scheme.*

G13 Store (former Heating/Washroom)

This room was created in 1896 and retains its original layout and some interesting fittings. The door appears to be an original but some repair work has been undertaken (during dry-rot treatment work). The 'copper' a heated pan with grate beneath used for washing remains in situ. The room is identified as being in use for 'heating apparatus' from 1896, but was evidently in dual use as a laundry room also. The glazing to the ceiling appears to be of contemporary date.

Conservation Policy

- *This space is of secondary importance due to the association with the exercise yard and the original fittings. Alterations should therefore be kept to a minimum.*
- *Original doors should be conserved and retained.*
- *'copper' and other equipment should be retained and conserved.*
- *Area which has recently been replaced should be tidied to tie in with the existing substrates.*

G14 Corridor to Exercise Yard

Originally this space was probably occupied by a W.C. from the main staircase. Following the extension and conversion of 1896 which saw the exercise yard added, this formed the route through to this area.

The door into the Exercise yard probably date from the 1896 alterations as does the door into the area below the stairs, the primary structure of this wall is likely to date from the earliest phase in 1857. The area above this door has been renewed during recent dry-rot treatment works. The remainder of the walls have been whitewashed.

The floor is stone flagged, which are probably contemporary with the yard also.

Conservation Policy

- *This space is of secondary importance due to the association with the exercise yard and must be considered as part of that space alterations should therefore be kept to a minimum.*
- *Original doors should be conserved and retained.*
- *Area which has recently been replaced should be tidied to tie in with the existing substrates.*
- *There are many surface fixed services which should be reconsidered.*

G15 and 16 The Exercise Yard

This was added in 1896 to form an exercise yard for the prisoners detained in the adjacent cells. It consists of an open yard to one end with a tall perimeter wall, partially covered by the end of court 2 at the other.

The wall facing the yard is part of the original exterior wall of the building. The original cells incorporated as part of the Militia building were located on this wall. The windows of these cells (which may have been introduced later) can be seen on this wall, these were infilled in relatively recent times. The window into the temporary exhibition gallery has been altered with a concrete surround, probably during the College's occupation of the building. Further round on the perimeter wall a new opening onto St. Mark's Road has been installed with a concrete lintel above.

The junction between the building and the enclosure wall is nicely detailed with a curved return, showing excellent workmanship. Adjacent to this the downpipe was originally recessed into the wall, presumably to stop prisoners climbing it. The pipe is now surface mounted adjacent.

The soffit below the court consists of barrel vaults as elsewhere. The former W.C. is located on the St. Mark's Road side, there is no evidence that this ever had a door.

The surface of the yard has been lost beneath a concrete finish. This is evidently higher than the original level and is effecting the stonework of the plinth.

A small window allows light into G13 which is interestingly detailed to prevent damage or access by prisoners, with a cast frame internally and flush glazing externally.

Conservation Policy

- *These spaces are of Primary Importance for the 1896 alterations.*
- *If it is considered beneficial for the project a lightweight, glazed roof could be added to enable the space to be used. This should be detailed for minimum impact on the appearance of the space.*
- *The downpipe should be returned to its recessed position to enable interpretation of this feature.*
- *The modern window should be reconsidered, and a more appropriate surround provided.*
- *There are many surface mounted services and pipes which impact upon the understanding of the area and should be reconsidered and re-routed where possible.*
- *The concrete surface should be removed, testing to ascertain if original surfacing survives. This should be replaced with a more appropriate finish to limit damage to the stone, internal damp problems and improve the appearance of the yard.*
- *The external door to St. Mark's Road should be infilled if possible.*
- *The barrel vaults should be retained.*

G17 Temporary Exhibition Gallery

The temporary exhibition gallery is formed from spaces which once were cells and part of the Married Sergeant's quarters. It is understood most of the changes took place when the building was in College ownership, but a recent programme of upgrading the security has been undertaken.

The area bears little relationship to the arrangement which certainly lasted until at least the 1970's. The whole space is lined in modern finishes and a temporary ceiling at relatively low level has been inserted. The possibility of features remaining behind the panelling cannot be ruled out, but seems unlikely.

The window into the exercise yard has already been described (refer to G15 and 16). The only other external window faces St. Mark's street. This would seem to date from the 1896 alterations when a stair was removed from this area and the window enlarged. The windows into the former courtyard are probably in old openings, but have been changed beyond recognition. The door from G25 is modern. The doors have recently been renewed.

Conservation Policy

- *These spaces are of little importance historically given the level of alterations and can be adapted and altered as required. Observation when removing the modern linings should be undertaken to avoid damaging any features which may remain beneath.*

G18 & 19 Temporary Exhibition Preparation Area

This space is divided from the Temporary Exhibition Gallery by a modern partition and concealed door. Again these areas have undergone much alteration and were formed from the original Quarter Master Sergeant's Quarters. In 1896 an access was formed from St. Mark's Road, which has since been blocked up (probably since 1967). The wall separating the room from the modern (College occupation) stair is not in its original position and was presumably constructed at the same time as the stair.

There is one cast iron, diamond pattern window casement in a small window facing the satellite building (probably dating from the first phase), between this and the tower, a modern doorway has been inserted.

The tower has had a door added (post 1939), but little other alteration. The adjacent window once served the scullery.

College occupation partitioning has recently been removed as part of the works to the satellite building (1997) and a new door inserted to corridor G22.

Conservation Policy

- *These spaces are of little importance historically given the level of alterations and can be adapted and altered as required.*
- *The tower room should be retained with exposed stonework these tower rooms should be considered of importance as they remain little altered.*
- *The two 1857 phase windows should be retained and conserved.*

G21 & 22 College Staircase.

This modern staircase was inserted during the college's occupation. The wall between the stair and G18 was repositioned, a new corridor created to create G22, a new doorway formed through the rear wall and a window infilled (presumably using the stone from the adjacent door, hence it is difficult to see on the elevation). This area was initially occupied as part of the original Quarter Master Sergeant's Quarters. The Eastern wall was the external wall adjacent to the cart entrance in 1857.

The original bedroom window survives to the first floor.

Conservation Policy

- *These spaces are of little importance historically given the level of alterations and can be adapted and altered as required.*

G23 and 24 Lift Lobby and Female W.C's.

This area was originally the cart entrance and hence external in the 1857 building. The gap was closed in 1879 to form further accommodation. Subsequently this area has undergone extensive alteration during the 1997 extension to accommodate a lift and entrance to the glazed link. The female W.C.'s would appear to date from the college's occupation. The pier of masonry central to this space is part of the 1879 chimney stack.

During the construction of the extension in 1997 a well was discovered in this area, this was probably the contractor's well referred to in the documents of the original construction.

The windows which overlook the original courtyard are probably in 1857 and 1879 openings, but may have been altered – refer to exterior notes for this elevation.

One window from the accommodation created in 1879 has survived in the female W.C.

Conservation Policy

- *These spaces are of little importance historically given the level of alterations and can be adapted and altered as required.*

G25 Exhibition Space, Reception and Shop

Originally the Inner Courtyard of the Militia Building, this area was exterior space in a variety of guises until it was roofed during the college's occupation. The space has undergone radical alteration, the windows into G17 and the back areas have already been described (see above). The stonework has also been plastered. The openings into G41 and 42 are probably in openings created for the cells, but have been much altered.

There are a series of openings into G30 the two southerly openings probably date from the transition of this area from living into service accommodation c.1917.[30] The door was formed from a window opening when the courtyard was roofed over. The window nearest the former cells is probably a survivor from the original Militia building when it served a scullery.

Conservation Policy

- *These spaces are of little importance historically given the level of alterations and can be adapted and altered as required.*
- *The 1917/Militia windows into G30 should be retained.*
- *A more appropriate roof should be considered as part of the wider scheme. There is an opportunity to create a space which returns the feel of the open courtyard.*
- *If extensive works are undertaken trial holes should be considered to ascertain if any evidence of the magazine survives.*

G26 Archive (former Kitchen)

This space originally formed the Kitchen for the Sergeant's Quarter's. The space still follows the same footprint but is principally devoid of historic features having been replastered. Modern ductwork has been introduced to two walls.

The door from G27 is a modern fire door and frame in the position of the original opening. The original entrance was on the South Eastern wall, which was external until 1879. The other opening on this wall, into G23, was created probably during the college occupation. The opening to the Northern corner originally provided access to the cupboard beneath the stairs according to the earliest plan (refer to G27).

[30] Wilson, W.E. Dissertation

The window is the original Militia surround with renewed casements as elsewhere.

Conservation Policy

- *This space is of secondary interest as it retains essentially its original configuration, and forms the part of the most complete group of the original living accommodation. Modifications should be considered within this context.*
- *The Militia phase window should be conserved and retained.*

G27 Corridor (originally stair and cupboard)

Originally the staircase for the Sergeant's Quarter's, the staircase was removed during the college's occupation, and its alignment is clearly visible on the exposed, painted, brickwork of the walls.

The door from G30 is something of a conundrum. The door and frame appear to be of an early date, possibly from the Militia period, yet appear on no plans until the latter stages of the police occupation. A possible solution is that they were relocated from the cupboard opening in G26, when the reconfiguration was undertaken, but this opening has been subsequently altered or from the porch.

The stone porch out to the rear of the building probably dates from the 1879 alterations when the accommodation was extended resulting in the loss of the original entrance. This is interestingly formed with a solid stone 'hood' tying it together with the roof of the adjacent tower. The door has been renewed with a modern door.

Conservation Policy

- *This space is of secondary interest as it retains essentially its original configuration, and forms the part of the most complete group of the original living accommodation. Modifications should be considered within this context.*
- *The door should be retained in situ. Further research and investigation of the opening below the modern plaster adjacent may yield interesting information.*
- *The porch should be retained and conserved. A more appropriate door would benefit the appearance of the area.*

G28 & 29 Archive (former Scullery and Pantry).

Originally the scullery and pantry for the Sergeant's Quarter's, the dividing wall was removed as part of the 1896 alterations. The room, save the addition of the storage racks, remains some of its original detail.

The entrance door is modern but set in an early frame (modified to the corridor side). There are two windows, both of which date from the Militia phase. The room has retained some original detail including 1896 cornicing. Unfortunately the fire place and skirtings have been replaced.

The tower has had a door added (since 1939). The tower room retains its original stone flag floor, the stone to the walls has been painted.



Plate 19 Original (c.1896) cornicing and moulding to chimney breast. The modern ductwork can be seen in the rear of the photograph.

Conservation Policy

- *This space is of secondary interest as it retains essentially its original (from 1896) configuration and details. It also forms the part of the most complete group of the original living accommodation. Modifications should be considered within this context.*
- *The ductwork should be removed and the cornice reinstated to match the adjacent.*
- *The tower room should be retained with exposed stonework and floor - these tower rooms should be considered of importance as they remain little altered.*

G30 Palmer Centre and Archive (formerly Married Sergeant's/Bridewell Sergeant's Quarter's)

This area originally formed the Kitchen and scullery of the Married sergeant's quarters. In 1896 this was converted to form the quarters of the Bridewell sergeant. The room has been modified to provide the local archive and A.N. Palmer centre. The boiler cupboard, equipment and associated ductwork were installed during the college's occupation.

The room was originally subdivided into several smaller spaces. In 1879 the wall was inserted to support the newly extended courtroom above, a doorway introduced and the area modified to form unmarried sergeant's quarters (nearest the front – NE end) and Bridewell Sergeant's quarters to the rear. The spaces combined c.1917 to form a larger space which probably initially served as a parade room[31]. The chimney was incorporated to the NE during these alterations.

[31] During this period the trend for officers to live 'on-site' was reducing and there was a requirement for additional space.

The door opening from the outside (inserted c. 1879) was been infilled between 1939 and 1967, with a concrete surround. Centrally on the outer wall a militia phase slit window survives, which would have allowed light onto the staircase. The final window on this wall appears to date from the c.1917 alterations.

Generally the room has been re-plastered in modern times and no evidence of early joinery remains.

Refer to G25 for notes concerning windows and doors between these spaces.

Conservation Policy

- *These spaces are of little importance historically given the level of alterations and can be adapted and altered as required.*
- *The 1917/Militia windows into G25 and externally should be retained.*
- *A more appropriate treatment of the window inserted into the former external door opening should be considered as part of the overall project.*

G31 Office (former charge room)

Originally part of the Sergeant Major's quarters, the area was modified to form unmarried constable's quarters in 1879 then in 1896 into the charge room. Subsequently modern partitioning has been added to form a lobby, and separate store. A downstand beam indicates the positions of the wall which separated the scullery from the charge room (post 1896), which was removed after 1967. A second downstand beam nearer the North Eastern end of the room seems to relate to the position of the wall of the 1857 stair, this also appears much older.

To the outer wall a stoned mullioned window (south) survives, which must have been formed as part of the 1896 alterations. Adjacent to this is a modern window which must have been inserted after 1967 as it aligns with the former wall position.

There is little original joinery surviving, however a terracotta skirting is visible, although over-painted. It can be seen where the wall was removed where the skirting has been patch repaired.

Conservation Policy

- *This space is of little importance historically given the level of alterations and can be adapted and altered as required.*
- *The 1896 window should be retained.*
- *A more appropriate treatment of the modern window opening should be considered as part of the overall project.*

G32 W.C's (formerly cell and corridor)

Originally a store, the area was converted to cells and a corridor in 1879. The room has been altered to form a W.C. as part of the college alterations and since upgraded.

Conservation Policy

- *These spaces are of little importance historically given the level of alterations and can be adapted and altered as required.*

G33 Lobby

Originally the entrance into the Sergeant' Major's quarters, the room became the entrance to the charge room after 1896, then the public entrance for enquiries some time after 1939.

The entrance door from the Loggia may well be the original militia door and is extremely substantial. To the central panel, remnants of a large door chain are still in-situ. Other ironmongery is modern.

To the right hand side an enquiries window remains in situ. This probably dates from after 1939.

Conservation Policy

- *This space is of secondary importance, primarily due to the existence of the door and enquiries window. These should be retained and conserved.*

G34 and 34A Store and lobby (formerly part of charge room)

This room formed the Northern end of the charge room. It has been created in recent times with modern partitioning. The window in corridor G34A may be a survivor of the 1857 building (or re-used in the 1879 alterations). It appears to align with the window that existed before 1879 when this entire area was reconstructed to accommodate the extended court room above. To the jambs evidence of the operating system for the hopper light remains.

Conservation Policy

- *These spaces are of little importance historically given the level of alterations and can be adapted and altered as required.*
- *The window should be conserved and remain unaltered.*

G37 Office (formerly Sergeant Major's parlour and Deputy CC's office)

Originally the parlour for the Sergeant Major, this room retains its original proportions. The room was converted into the Chief Constable's 'private room' in 1879 (when the current entrance door was inserted), then the Deputy Chief Constable's office in 1896. The door from the exterior into the lobby was inserted in 1896 and the original door remains in situ, along with the enquiries window (refer to G33). The cupboard now contains computer equipment (this cupboard may have contained a stair between 1879 and 1896).

The two windows remain in situ to the front and side elevations, both of which date from the Militia phase. As elsewhere the glazing is recent but the surround and internal joinery appear to have survived.

The entrance door is a modern door in a new frame. The original opening and frame survive into the outside lobby but the door itself is modern. There is some evidence of there having been a further partition to this area.

The opening to the former tower room remains visible (infilled) to the Northern corner, unfortunately the fire surround has been lost as have the skirtings.

Damp and salination are much in evidence, probably due to the basement below which has been infilled with concrete, encasing the original boiler.

The plans from 1896 show a spiral stair from the office to the room above, installed, presumably to avoid the need to go through the court room. There is no evidence of this remaining.

Conservation Policy

- *This space is of secondary importance, as it retains largely its original layout and original windows.*
- *The access door, enquiries window and lobby should be conserved as should the two militia phase windows.*

G38, 39, 40 and F22 Staircase Access to Court 1

This entrance and staircase formed part of the 1896 alterations to increase the capacity of the building by adding a second court and increased capacity. The access to the basement (originally part of the 1857 building) was created also in 1896. The basement was infilled during the college's occupation.

The double entrance doors from the front courtyard are the originals but have lost the leaded lights (as the Court 2 entrance) to upper panels and have been painted white. The door to the internal lobby G38 is of contemporary date as are the doors to the former basement stair (G39) and to G36. Some early ironmongery remains also to these doors (early 20th c.), with probably original ironmongery to the door to the basement stair. A gothic arched opening supports the stair and wall above.



Plate 20 Glazed brickwork, original and modern handrails to G40.

The floor finish is of glazed tiles of terracotta colour laid in a herringbone pattern, the staircase itself is in york stone. Up to dado level the walls are finished in a glazed brick which follows the alignment of each step, with a moulded capping. The original iron handrail is also still in situ, with a modern handrail installed to the outer perimeter. The walls are plastered above. Window surrounds are stone with a lightly banded tooled finish to match the risers of the stair.

The upper door into the court room is missing and the opening has been boarded up. A modern opening has been formed through to the former cupboard and through to F21. The floor has been re-modelled in concrete and chipboard within the former cupboard and F21.

Conservation Policy

- *This space is of primary significance for second phase of court use, alterations should be kept to a minimum especially as the space has seen little alteration.*
- *There is a modern balustrade to the perimeter, and, if required for access purposes, this should be replaced in sympathy with the original iron balustrade.*
- *There are many surface mounted services which need to be rationalized.*
- *The door to the courtroom should be reinstated and the alterations through to F21 should be removed or more appropriate joinery incorporated.*

First Floor

F01 Former Court Room No.1 (former Armoury).

Originally the armoury of the Militia Building, the armoury was extended to form a Court Room in 1879. The room largely retains this form.

According to the specification the walls were to be lined with tongue and groove elm boards. These remain largely in situ, although some are missing, with a capping strip which appears to be oak. The extended section of the court is readily identified by the change in width of boarding both in the elm to dado height and the boarding to the roof. In both cases the boarding being narrower.



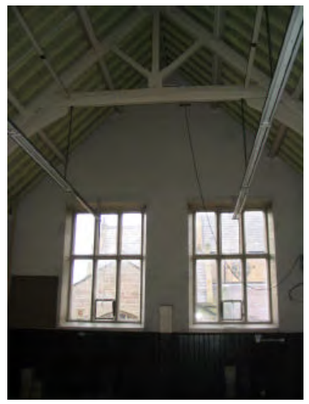


Plate 21 & Plate 22 Looking towards former bench position, the panelling behind the bench is of 1896, other panelling of 1857. On the right, the 1878 extension.

The roof consist of timber trusses, supported on simple stone corbels with oak boarding above, these were originally oiled, but appear to have been in a painted finish for some time, perhaps since the hall was extended.

Originally the roof had a large ventilator located centrally to the room as described in the specification. This was replaced in 1879 with two ventilators of simpler design, these still operate, but appear to have undergone changes internally.

The windows to the original armoury remain in place, including the stone oriel window to the front elevation. All these windows are of stone mullions, transoms and reveals, set into the painted brickwork of the main walls (which were never plastered). The two large windows to the N.E. elevations are the originals installed in 1879.

There are no original doors remaining, the entrance door, magistrate's door, door through to office F23 (formerly the Deputy Chief Constables office) are all flush doors and the door through to the staircase F22 has been removed and boarded over.

The panelling to the rear of the judge's bench area replaced more elm boarding and a fire place in 1879.

Much of the original courtroom furniture is still resident in the building which should be tagged, labelled and stored, or perhaps partially returned to the room if appropriate to the scheme. It is understood however that the ownership of the furniture does not reside with the museum. Every effort should be made to ensure that the furniture is retained in its original context.





Plate 23 & Plate 24 Court room furniture stored in Court 1. To the right, 19th century heating pipes to the oriel window.

There are a series of ventilators to the perimeter in the form of ducts with hinged lids, which probably date from a series of improvements to the building undertaken around 1900.

Conservation Policy

- *This space is the primary space of the building as such it should be retained largely in its current form. A light-weight mezzanine could be introduced as long as it does not compromise the impression of the space and is reversible.*
- *The elm boarding and the court related panelling should be retained and conserved. Missing sections should be reinstated.*
- *The access door from the landing should be renewed with a more appropriate design.*
- *Consideration should be given to the doors from the magistrate's room and from the public stairs which are missing (flush door in the case of the magistrate's room). These should be reinstated if possible.*

- *There are many surface mounted services which need to be rationalized. The heating of the space should be considered as part of the overall scheme and the modern heater removed.*
- *The 19th century radiator should be retained in the oriel window.*
- *All courtroom furniture should be labelled and stored or returned to the room if this be applicable to the overall scheme.*

F02 and F04 Office and corridor (former Small Armoury and Jury Room)

This room started life as an armoury, then became the jury room from 1879. In 1896 a corridor was introduced linking the jury room to both Court Rooms.

The door from F06 seems to have been altered on a number of occasions. Initially this was a straightforward door and frame into the small armoury. Then in 1896 when the corridor was introduced it seems an open arch was created through to this corridor. This is still in evidence with its moulded bricks. Subsequently the arch has been infilled with a relatively modern door and frame.

The door from F04 into room F02 dates from the 1896 alterations. The door into the court (F05) also dates from this period but the frame was renewed during recent works to address dry rot problems.

The two windows to F02 are from the militia phase, with renewed/modified casements as elsewhere. The window into the corridor F04 was presumably introduced to let light into this corridor as part of the 1896 modifications. This window appears to have metal panels to the reveals, at present the reason for this is unclear, unless these are a war time addition.

The office (F02) has exposed truss ends which break through the ceiling, this is rather strange visually but there is no evidence to suggest this is not how the ceiling was arranged in 1857. The fireplace in this instance probably dates from 1857, but was originally located on the wall in the corridor, the arrangement of chimney stacks being modified in 1896, when this was relocated to its present position.

The skirtings are quite substantial and may be contemporary with the 1896 alteration work.

Conservation Policy

- *This space is of secondary interest as it retains essentially its 1896 configuration and features of this and earlier periods. It is also of importance given its association to the two court rooms.*
- *The Militia phase and 1896 windows should be retained. The 1896 window appears to retain its original cast glass this should be protected during any works.*
- *There are many surface mounted services which need to be rationalized. The heating of the space should be considered as part of the overall scheme and the modern heater to the fireplace removed.*
- *The modern infill to the archway should be replaced with more appropriate joinery – it is assumed this will need to be retained for protection of the stair. If not this should ideally be removed and the arch opened up.*

F05 Education Room (Court Room No.2)

Created in 1896 to provide additional capacity, this room forms the major part of the Southerly extension added at this time.



Plate 25 Roof of Court 2, which remains largely as constructed in 1896. Panelling to the far wall (rear of the bench) has been lost.

The room remains little altered from its original form, it is assumed that the ceiling would not originally have been whitewashed and paint analysis would be beneficial to establish the original decorative scheme.

The perimeter of the room is, as the staircase, lined in glazed brick to 1.2m height. This is damaged in a number of areas and there is also some staining which shows the locations of some of the timberwork (this should be retained or recorded). Above this the walls are plastered. The timberwork to the rear of the judge's bench was removed during recent remedial works to address dry rot (as were part of one truss and the door frame into F04).

The windows are all contemporary with the space, there are two substantial stone mullioned and transomed windows facing St. Mark's Road and a small window which allowed light to the judges bench.

The doors from the staircase are covered under the notes for rooms G05/F03, the door accessing F04 is covered under the notes for this area, save to say that these doors also retain their original floor springs. The narrow door which provides access to the magistrates retiring room appears of contemporary date but has been modified and an infill panel has been introduced at high level. It is not entirely clear whether the panel has replaced a fanlight or whether the door has been altered.

The floor retains its original finish of pine wood blocks, although these have been re-finished in recent times. The floor to the bench is covered in carpet and not visible on inspection. There are three steps which remain in situ to the North Eastern end of the room which formed part of the public gallery. Visible in the floor are brass sockets which held the screen dividing the court from the public areas in place.

Conservation Policy

- *This space is of primary interest for the 1896 alterations and as such it should be retained largely in its current form.*
- *There are many surface mounted services which need to be rationalized. The heating of the space should be considered as part of the overall scheme. The modern ventilation/heating grilles to the ceiling, windows and doors should be removed.*
- *The damaged areas of glazed brickwork should be repaired to match existing.*
- *Consideration should be given to reinstating the timberwork to the rear of the judge's bench, the loss of this has effected the visual hierarchy of the room.*
- *Crude secondary glazing to the large windows should be removed.*
- *Trials should be undertaken to ascertain the original layout of the magistrate's door and reinstated to the original pattern.*
- *All courtroom furniture should be labelled and stored or returned to the room if this be applicable to the overall scheme.*

F06 Upper landing to staircase

Originally the upper landing of the Militia Stair, this space was much altered in the 1896 conversion with the addition of a timber screen with bench and double doors at the top of the stairs.

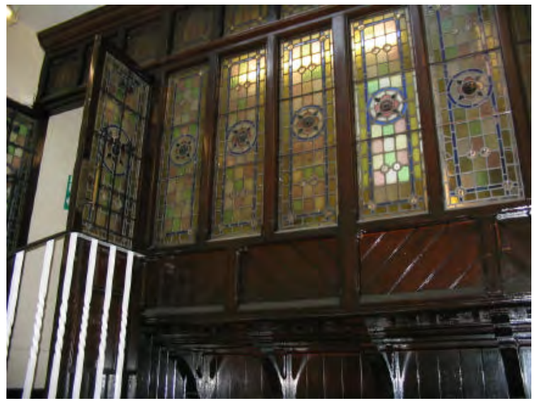


Plate 26 Screen to the top of the staircase. The hand-rail is of militia date and the screen of 1896.

The screen is an exercise in high Victorian design, with 9 bays containing leaded lights and stained glass. The doors have decorative iron fretwork to protect the leaded panels. The bench itself is of relatively simple design with boarded panels to the back and below the seat. The doors retain their original door springs (labelled 'smiths patent') and the original handles and push plates.[32]

[32] These could be used as a pattern for casting new for the other 1896 doors as they appear to be of the same design

The doorway through to F04 has gone through a series of changes (refer to F02/F04 for notes). The door from the landing through to the former Magistrate's Retiring Room appears to be in its original position, and the 1857 frame and lining are still in-situ but some boxing in has taken place. A new flush door and frame have been inserted in the old lining.

The walls, as per the staircase, are simple painted brick, which is an interesting contrast with the ornate screen. Careful examination has produced no evidence of the space ever having been plastered. Paint analysis should be undertaken of both the screen and the walls to these areas.

The entrance to the main court room is almost entirely modern (refer to F01). It seems probable that the opening is of 1857 date, but no evidence survives of the original joinery. The 1857 plans indicate that there was no door on this opening, but they are not entirely consistent in this regard.

Conservation Policy

- *This space is of primary significance especially for the second phase of court use, alterations should be kept to a minimum and respect the narrative of the alterations of each phase as well as the original structure. Modifications to the screen and doors should be avoided.*
- *There are many surface mounted services which need to be rationalized.*
- *The modern infill to the archway should be replaced with more appropriate joinery – it is assumed this will need to be retained for protection of the stair. If not this should ideally be removed and the arch opened up.*

F07 and F08 Prep Room and Corridor (former Magistrates Retiring Room)

This space originally formed the hospital, then the Reading Room for the Militia Building.[33] This was converted to the Magistrates Retiring Room in 1879. Retaining this use until the Courts moved elsewhere in the 1970's.

The door from the stair landing is a modern door and frame within the original lining as noted above. The corridor was created, probably during the college's occupation, to provide a route through to the rear of the building. The doorway opposite originally provided access for a W.C. from the Hospital, although this opening has since been, infilled (1896) and re-opened (c.1950's). In the opposite corner of the room a doorway was created in 1896 through to a W.C. (refer to F09). This was removed in the 1940's when the W.C's were created adjacent. The door through to the bench of court 1 is modern, but the opening is original. This was boarded over in recent times.

[33] The use of the room varies from the specification and the oldest surviving first floor plan.



Plate 27 Militia fireplace (from the reading room/hospital) to the Magistrate's Retiring Room.

The simple gothic fireplace is probably original militia of 1857. It is a slate surround which ties in well to the reference in the specification, backing up the assertion that it is of the original phase. The fireplace retains its grate and has not been boarded over as elsewhere. The simple skirtings may also be of the militia phase.

The walls, again, are of brickwork with a painted finish, and there is no evidence of them having been plastered. Hip rafters project through the ceiling, which mirrors details elsewhere.

The window is again of the Militia phase, and is of the three pane stone mullion pattern seen elsewhere. The casements have been much altered and an extract fan inserted.

When the second court was added in 1896 a new opening was created through to Court 2, this appears to be original joinery but has undergone some alteration (refer to F05).

Conservation Policy

- *This space is of secondary significance especially for the remaining militia features and the importance of the relation to the court spaces. Alterations should be kept to a minimum.*
- *The modern partitioning should be removed.*
- *The modern infill to the archway should be replaced with more appropriate joinery – it is assumed this will need to be retained for protection of the stair. If not this should ideally be removed and the arch opened up.*
- *Trials should be undertaken to ascertain the original layout of the magistrates door (to the court room No 2) and reinstated to the original pattern.*

- *The modern door and frame to the original lining should be removed and a door of a more appropriate pattern inserted.*

F09 and F09A W.C. and Corridor (Formerly part of Married Sergeant's Quarters).

In 1857 these spaces formed a bedroom in the married sergeant's quarters. Subsequently they have undergone much alteration. In 1896 they were converted to form a bathroom and a W.C. for the Magistrate's room. The through corridor was created and the area converted to W.C's when the residential accommodation was being converted to office space and other uses in the 1940's and 50's. The opening which formed the doorway to the 1896 bathroom has been altered.

The opening from F08 was re-opened in the 1950's. and the step incorporated to overcome the change in level. The window overlooking the courtyard is of the Militia phase and retains its original iron, diamond pattern casement, it is apparent that this would have been a pivoted window (about the centre), but the operating hinges and catch are missing. The window in the W.C. cubicle is also of the Militia phase and retains its original surround and joinery, but the casement has been altered.

The glazed screen of the W.C. is of 1940's appearance and the subdued joinery and simple panelling is typical of this period. At ceiling level the water cistern from 1896 remains in situ in its original timber panelled casing. The chimney stack which forms part of the South West wall is of 1857. The W.C. to the rear of F09 retains its original fittings and cistern from when it was accessed from the Magistrate's Retiring Room, this was simply incorporated into the W.C's when these were created.

Conservation Policy

- *This space is of relatively little significance given the level of alterations, however efforts should be made to retain the 1896 cistern and W.C. fittings.*
- *The original militia phase windows and casement should be retained and conserved.*
- *Consideration could be given to retaining or re-using the glazed partitioning, which is not without merit, and provides another layer of history to the building in this area.*

F10 W.C. (formerly part of Married Sergeant's Quarters).

This room was originally a bedroom and staircase of the Married Sergeant's Quarters. In 1896 the stair (in the position of the cubicle to the rear) was removed and the whole space became a bedroom. At this point the room was incorporated into the living accommodation at the corner of the building and an opening created from what is now the corridor. This door appears to be the original from the time of this alteration.

The window into the W.C. is probably of 1896 as it would appear to have been a smaller window to the stair during the Militia phase.

The W.C.s were created in the 1940's and the glazed screen introduced similar to that in F09.

Conservation Policy

- *This space is of little significance given the level of alteration.*
- *The original militia phase windows should be retained and conserved.*
- *The door into G13A should be retained and conserved.*
- *Consideration could be given to retaining or re-using the glazed partitioning, which is not without merit, and provides another layer of history to the building in this area.*

F11 and F12 Former Bedroom and Chief Superintendent's Office (and Tower Room)

This room was extensively modified during the occupation by Aston College. The modern staircase adjacent was inserted during this period and this altered the proportion of the room slightly. Originally a staircase descended opposite the small window and a chimney stack rose either side of this stair, separating the two bedrooms.

The lobby into the room is contemporary with the staircase and dates from the College's occupation.

The window which allowed light onto the original staircase (now in the room proper) is of the militia phase and retains its original iron diamond pattern casement. The window to the St Mark's Road elevation is also of the militia phase.

Early skirtings are retained to two sides of the room.

The tower room contains a Water cylinder and heating fittings, the stonework is generally retained. This is accessed via a modern door.

Conservation Policy

- *This space is of little significance given the level of alteration and can be adapted or altered as required..*
- *Access to and the general finishes of the tower room should be retained.*
- *The original militia phase windows and casement should be retained and conserved.*

F13 and 13A Staircase and corridor,

This staircase was introduced by the college during their occupation, probably in the late 1970's. The entirety is of new construction including a new wall as noted under F11. Originally the space was a bedroom and part of the staircase for the Quarter Master Sergeant, the window in the stair is an original from this period.

The window to corridor F13A is another original Militia feature and retains its original iron, diamond pattern casement. The wall between F13A and F14 was the original external wall until the additional accommodation filling the rear entrance to the courtyard was built in 1879.

Refer also to G21.

Conservation Policy

- *This space is of little importance historically given the level of alterations and can be adapted and altered as required.*
- *The original militia window should be retained and conserved.*

F14 Lift Lobby

Originally external this section formed additional accommodation in 1879. The area has recently been much modified to provide access through to the satellite building. The window dates from the 1879 construction work.

Conservation Policy

- *This space is of little importance historically given the level of alterations and can be adapted and altered as required.*
- *The 1879 window should be retained and conserved.*

F15 Former Classroom.

This room was combined with its neighbour to form a classroom during the Aston College period. Originally the space was partially external and partially a bedroom for the Sergeant's Quarters. The South Eastern part of the room was constructed in 1879.

The window to the 1879 portion is original to this phase as is the window to the militia side which retains its diamond pattern iron casement. The window to the opposite side of the room is also of the militia phase.

The entrance door from F14 probably dates to the latter part of the police occupation when this formed a corridor. The doors from the room into F17 and 18 are of great interest as these are probably original militia joinery. The fireplaces to both rooms are of slate and the slight variance in pattern suggests these are both original to the 1879 and militia phases respectively.

Conservation Policy

- *This space is of secondary interest as it retains much of its original configuration and details. It also forms the part of the most complete group of the original living accommodation. Modifications should be considered within this context.*
- *Reinstatement of the dividing wall would be beneficial to the understanding and appearance of the rooms if this could be accommodated with the wider scheme.*
- *The original militia phase and 1879 windows and casements should be retained and conserved.*
- *The original doors should be carefully conserved, and have paint analysis undertaken.*

F16 W.C created during 1997 works.

A modern room, the window is probably of the early 20thc (c.1917). and should be retained.

F17 Former Staircase.

Unfortunately removed during the college's occupation, this was the staircase up to the Sergeant's sleeping quarters. The doors as noted elsewhere are original militia doors to F15 and F18. The door into F20 was probably added in the 1940's when these spaces ceased to become residential, a step leads up into this room. The joinery to the laylight window has the appearance of this period also. It may have been a banister prior to this.

Conservation Policy

- *This space is of secondary interest as it retains the original doors to F15 and 18 and must be considered as part of the most complete section of former residential accommodation.*
- *If these spaces could be arranged to architecturally interpret the living accommodation it would be beneficial to reinstate the staircase. This could also serve as an escape stair for this area.*

F18 and F19 Former bedroom and Property Office.

Originally two bedrooms for the Sergeant (one accessed across the landing the other from the top of the stair) the rooms were combined by 1896. The position of the former partition can still clearly be seen where the window cill and skirtings have been pieced in. The typical 3 pane stone mullioned window must have had the central pane blanked out to accommodate this partition and this is evidenced by the earliest surviving first floor plan.

As noted above the door from the stair is of the militia phase, unfortunately the second door is missing. There is a relatively modern door providing access to the tower.



Plate 28 Evidence of former position of partition to F18.

Two cast iron air vents are set into the walls, these are very nice castings, although when they were installed is something of a mystery, it is almost certain they are not from the militia phase, but in style are pre 1900.

The lino has come away revealing the original boards below, these are softwood, presumably either 'Mernel or Dantzic Fir' as referred to in the specification. The skirting boards are simple and evidently 1857 as the partitioning position is clearly visible where the boards have been pieced in.

The tower room has had a modern door added but generally retains its original appearance.

Conservation Policy

- *This space is of secondary interest as it retains much of its original configuration and details. It also forms the part of the most complete group of the original living accommodation. Modifications should be considered within this context.*
- *Sink to corner of room should be removed.*
- *The original militia phase window should be retained and conserved.*
- *The original doors should be carefully conserved, and have paint analysis undertaken.*

F20 Store (former parade room).

This room was created from the Married Sergeant's Quarters c.1917 as the first of the areas of living accommodation to be converted. The chimney and central walls were removed and new dormer windows added to the Cathedral Elevation. The roof was supported by a new truss at the central point of the room.

The windows to the Courtyard elevation are of the militia phase, one of these is now used to gain access to the flat roof over the courtyard.

The door from F17 is a recent addition as referenced above. The original access seems to have been via a spiral stair from below. The door into the Court may have been inserted at this time but does not appear on the 1939 plan.

Conservation Policy

- *This space is of relatively little interest as it has been much altered. The volume has assumed pleasant proportions and would be best retained as a single room however.*
- *The c.1917 windows should be retained as they relate to an important chapter in the development of the building, i.e. the transition from living accommodation.*
- *The original militia phase windows should be retained and conserved.*

F21, 23 and 24 Office, Lobby and W.C. (Former Deputy CC's office).

This room originally formed a bedroom and tower room of the Sergeant Major's Quarters. The space was much altered in the 1896 alterations when the room was connected to the new court room via a lobby (F21) the tower removed and the W.C. added as part of the new entrance to the No. 1 Court.

The lobby has been altered as noted under G40 and F22, but retains a small window, perhaps of militia phase to allow light into the staircase (although not indicated on the plan). The office itself retains its 1896 proportions. The window overlooking the entrance was blocked internally at this time (presumably using stone salvaged from the demolition of the tower as there is tooling evident behind the glass), although the reason for this can only be speculated about (privacy perhaps?).

The 3 pane window to the front elevation is of the militia phase, this retains some cast glass, probably of 1896. The windows to the W.C.'s are of 1896 also, when they were installed.

The door and frame from F21 are modern. The W.C. and cubicle doors are original to their installation (1896), as are the fittings of the W.C.'s. The walls of the W.C. are lined in glazed brick to dado level which matches the staircase entrance.

Conservation Policy

- *This space is of secondary interest as it retains much of its original configuration and details and because it is integral to the entrance stair to Court 1.*
- *The original W.C. fittings should be retained.*
- *The original militia phase window should be retained and conserved. The blocked window should be retained in its current form.*

The Basement

The basement formed part of the building when first built in 1857, and was solely confined to the area beneath the Sergeant Major's parlour. The access was initially external for the delivery of coals. This was incorporated into the new entrance created in 1896. The basement was subsequently used to house a boiler the fumes and smoke from which, according to reminiscences, used to choke the duty sergeant above!

The basement was infilled entirely with concrete during the occupation of the building by the college as it was found the boiler was lagged in asbestos. Presumably it was considered cheaper to encase the boiler in concrete rather than remove the asbestos.

The Exterior

Notes and Policies should be read in conjunction with relevant internal spaces.

The Entrance (North West) Elevation

The central portion of the front elevation retains the flavour of the 1857 building. The oriel window dates from this period as is noted in the specification, the carved monogram 'County Buildings' was probably added in 1879. The render which sits either side of the corbelled stonework is also visible on the photograph of 1914. It is not entirely clear whether this was an original detail or whether it resulted from the later modifications. The original return of the Regimental Store (pre-1879) is visible on the elevation as some of the original quoins remain in the elevation.

It is assumed that the windows would have originally all been of diamond pattern in iron casements as survive elsewhere and can be seen on the photograph of c.1879. The other windows appear much as they did in the photograph of 1914.

The loggia has had modern joinery inserted (refer to G01), the floor level has been modified and consequently any steps lost.




Plate 29 & Plate 30 Loggia, with poor quality modern joinery and Oriel Window.

The gables either side of the main entrance area were constructed in 1857, these have undergone some alteration with the addition of two small windows at first floor level during the later alterations (the small slit window to the Western gable, may be phase 1, but no evidence exists to substantiate this). The window to F23 was also blocked internally at this time, presumably using salvaged stone as tooling is visible on the inside of the window casements. The Western gable also shows much evidence of salination and damp, probably as a result of the basement being back filled with concrete.

Both gables have piers which seem intended to have carried a wall and railings across between then, an intention underlined by an examination of the earliest plan. There is no evidence that this was constructed.

The entrances to the courts were added in 1896 and again remain generally as they were built. The splendidly eccentric Court 2 entrance retains its original fenestration, doors etc (refer to G04). The slating, vent and weathervane also appear to be original. The entrance to the side (into G06) was originally access into the Male W.C. The entrance to Court 1 is more restrained. There is a rather intrusive vent pipe on the original gable adjacent and there have clearly been problems with leaking pipes, which, probably also evidences some odd detailing originally. Again the fenestration is the original as are the doors (refer to G40).




Plate 31 & Plate 32 Entrance to Court 2 (1896) and blank window to F23. Tooling is visible behind the central pane as noted in the text.




Plate 33 & Plate 34 Entrance to Court No.1 showing the more restrained detailing. To the right, the piers which were to form a boundary with railings to the front of the building, but there is no evidence it was installed beyond these piers.

The main roof originally had a large cowell centrally. This was removed and two smaller ones installed during the 1879 alterations. These have since been capped.

Conservation Policy

- *This elevation is the primary façade of the building and is a palimpsest of the buildings history. As such alterations should be avoided where possible and the narrative of each phase respected.*
- *Modern downpipes and guttering (a mix of plastic and aluminium) should be replaced with cast iron.*
- *The college-era joinery to the loggia openings should be removed. If the loggia is to remain enclosed a frameless glazing system would be more appropriate and restore the appearance of the open loggia.*
- *Area of render below oriel window should be retained.*
- *Generally the windows should be retained as existing with the exception of those where removal of fans and other modern services is required. Cast glass should be retained and protected during works.*
- *There are a number of soil stacks and vent pipes which should be rationalized as part of the scheme if there is an opportunity as part of the overall scheme.*
- *Consideration should be given to reinstating the ventilation cowells to the main roof.*
- *The chimneys are a mix of 1857 and 1879 in date (refer to internal notes) and should be retained and conserved. Many retain original or reasonable pots and these should be retained.*



Plate 35 The entrance front c.1914, This view has changed remarkably little. The diamond pattern casements have been replaced largely in single panes and many of the hopper and pivot lights still survive today.

St. Mark's Road (South East) Elevation

Refer to G15 and 16 for notes regarding the external elevation in the exercise yard.

This elevation has seen much alteration since it's originally construction. The 1896 alterations have brought the elevation forward which runs through to form the perimeter of the exercise yard. Originally the corner was turned with a tower (as the rear). The upper floor was altered to form the second court and the series of small windows below provide light into the witnesses rooms, these have had modern ventilation introduced. The three small windows above the external W.C. open onto the staircase. The detail to the loop top window which illuminates the bench in the courtroom is interestingly detailed, but seems to have caused some water ingress problems! The fenestration of the 1896 alterations is largely as it was built, a door was added into the exercise yard during the college's alterations.

The downpipe to this part of the elevation was originally let into the wall, but has since been surface fixed and the recess bricked up. Cast Iron ventilators are housed into the wall, these may have provided ventilation for the courtroom above.

The wall between the tower and the exercise yard is largely as it was built in 1857. The window between the yard and the rear gable replaced a smaller window in 1896.



Plate 36 & Plate 37 Original Militia Tower and 1997 extension. The 'dead' space between the two and this area generally requires reconsidering.

In 1896 an access was formed into the rear area of accommodation, which has since been blocked up (probably since 1967). This is clearly visible in the stonework and replaced an 1857 window.

The Satellite building was erected in 1997, providing a new collections entrance, storage and other facilities. A result of this has been to create some 'dead space' around this area, resulting in the need for ugly security gates and fences.

Conservation Policy

- *This elevation has been much altered. The 1896 extension retains largely its original format and should be retained as such. The area adjacent to the satellite building could be considered for extension or alteration if required, as long as the tower and other features are retained. The setting in this area has been seriously compromised by adjacent development and parking and consideration should be given as to how the area is used and addressed. The 'dead spaces' also need to be reconsidered.*
- *Modern downpipes and guttering (a mix of plastic and aluminium) should be replaced with cast iron.*
- *Generally the windows should be retained as existing with the exception of those where removal of fans and other modern services is required. Cast glass should be retained and protected during works.*
- *There are a number of soil stacks, vent pipes and untidy drainage which should be rationalized as part of the scheme if there is an opportunity as part of the overall scheme.*
- *The downpipe should be returned to its recessed position to enable interpretation of this feature.*
- *The chimneys are a mix of 1857 and 1896 in date (refer to internal notes) and should be retained and conserved. Many retain original or reasonable pots and these should be retained. One has had pots replaced with inappropriate modern ventilators. These should be replaced to match the other pots.*

Rear (South-West) Elevation

Much modified in recent times, this elevation was originally split into two sections with an access way to the central yard through the centre. This was infilled to provide additional accommodation in 1879.

The towers to each end of the elevation were constructed in 1857 and retain their original form and fenestration, their solid stone roofs are of particular note. Originally the towers were finished with iron weather vanes. (refer to 3.3.18). The tower facing St. Mark's Road has had ventilators introduced into the openings.

Between the tower and the glazed link two modern (probably college occupation) doors have been inserted, one into the staircase, and one into G18. There is a single small casement window which retains its 1857 diamond pattern casement. To the first floor the windows are of 1857 and another single iron casement remains.

To the Western side of the glazed link the fenestration has been altered less. The position where the wall returned to into the yard is visible in the stonework. In the Militia section the windows retain their original positions. The porch with its stone roof was probably added in 1879. The first floor window in the 1879 section appear similar in detail to the c.1917 work elsewhere and may be contemporary with this, the window has been let into the moulding behind the gutter. The ground floor window is probably of c.1879 but the detailing is similar to the one above. There was a window in this position by 1879 however. The doorway which has been infilled was incorporated in 1896 and infilled during the college's occupation when the W.C.'s were created behind.

Conservation Policy

- *This elevation has been much altered. The 1857 windows should be retained and as should the porch of 1879. The area adjacent to the satellite building (St. Mark's side) could be considered for extension or alteration if required, as long as the tower and other features are retained. The 'dead spaces' also need to be reconsidered.*
- *The towers should be retained as free-standing elements if possible. Certainly this applies to the Western tower which has retained a better setting.*
- *Modern downpipes and guttering (a mix of plastic and aluminium) should be replaced with cast iron.*
- *Generally the windows should be retained as existing with the exception of those where removal of fans and other modern services is required. Cast glass should be retained and protected during works.*
- *There are a number of soil stacks, vent pipes and untidy drainage which should be rationalized as part of the scheme if there is an opportunity as part of the overall scheme.*
- *The chimneys are a mix of 1857 and 1879 in date (refer to internal notes) and should be retained and conserved. Many retain original or reasonable pots and these should be retained.*

Cathedral (North-West) Elevation

This elevation reveals a number of phases within the development of the building. Originally simple and relatively domestic in scale with towers to each corner, the elevation was much altered in 1896 and again c.1917. Originally the access to the basement was external on this elevation, this was enclosed in 1896.

The extension to the Northern end of the elevation was added in 1896 to create the new entrance to Court 1. Visible, partially submerged at this point is a window into the basement which has been infilled, presumably at the same time as the basement. Adjacent to this a downpipe was recessed into the wall and has since been surface fixed. Two small windows to the Southerly return let light into the lobby and basement stair entrance. The 1896 elevation generally retains its original fenestration pattern and has been little altered since construction.

The gable adjacent which forms the end of Court No.1 was constructed in 1879 when the court was extended to abut this wall. The two large windows on the first floor are contemporary with this reconstruction. To the top of the gable a rare survivor is the World War II air-raid siren, which still operates. The ground floor of the gable may retain some 1857 stonework and the 3 casement window to the Northern side is of 1857 appearance. It may well have been re-used. The window adjacent is modern and post 1967, this has a poor quality concrete surround. Adjacent to this is a stone mullioned window which may by again of 1857 date re-used, or inserted in 1879.

To the side of the gable is a former door opening created in 1879 to access the modified accommodation (unmarried constables quarter's as indicated on the first drawing of 1879). This has been crudely infilled (c.1967).

The section of elevation between the gables was much altered c.1917 when the area was converted from domestic use to a parade room and canteen. The dormer windows were inserted during these alterations and the 1857 openings blocked-up. The small, slit opening can still clearly be seen adjacent to the Northern window. On the ground floor the slit window remains along with a stone mullioned and transomed window of c.1917.

The gable adjacent to the tower is largely as it was in 1857. There were originally two windows to the ground floor, the Southerly of which, it seems, was always a blank, added to provide symmetry. This appears to have been removed completely in 1896.[34]

Conservation Policy

- *This elevation has been much altered but again provides a palimpsest of the phases of the buildings history. As such alterations should be avoided where possible (save the situations noted) and the narrative of each phase respected.*
- *The tower should be retained as existing.*
- *The modern concrete framed opening should be renewed in stone to a more appropriate pattern as should the infilled door opening adjacent.*
- *Modern downpipes and guttering (a mix of plastic and aluminium) should be replaced with cast iron.*
- *The cast iron air bricks should be retained.*
- *Generally the windows should be retained as existing with the exception of those where removal of fans and other modern services is required. Cast glass should be retained and protected during works.*
- *There are a number of soil stacks, vent pipes and untidy drainage which should be rationalized as part of the scheme if there is an opportunity as part of the overall scheme.*
- *There are a number of modern vents mounted on the wall which should be removed and more appropriate measures undertaken as part of the services scheme.*
- *The chimneys are a mix of 1857, 1879 and 1896 in date (refer to internal notes) and should be retained and conserved. Many retain original or reasonable pots and these should be retained.*
- *The air-raid siren is an important piece of social history and should be retained.*

Perimeter Wall and Setting

The wall to the front and cathedral elevations was, according to the specification, to be constructed 'an average of 9' high'. The perimeter wall was modified on a number of occasions due to road modifications and the extension of the building. The current extents date from the 1970's when Regent Street was altered. The stone appears to have been re-used, although the wall was reduced in height at this period, which is evidenced by the 'shadow' on the wall near the entrance to Court no. 2. The various guises of the perimeter wall are best appreciated on the Ordnance Survey maps (refer to section 3.6).

The piers to the entrance date from at least 1896 and probably earlier, although these have been reduced in height also. There is evidence of gate fixings to these piers.

The gates to the side of the building were designed by college students for the museum after 1996 and represent the different facets of Wrexham's history.

The rear wall adjacent to the satellite building was constructed in 1997.

The setting of the building was re-landscaped in the late 1990's.

[34] The window is shown as a blank on the original drawing of 1857 and again on the proposal of 1878.



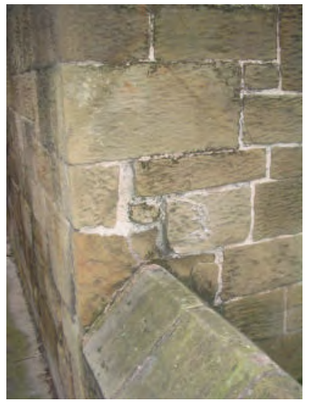


Plate 38 & Plate 39 Entrance Pillar, which has been reduced in height. Evidence of the original (1896) wall height on the Court No. 2 Entrance.

Conservation Policy

- *The wall is an integral part of the building and should be retained, if possible, within the context of the redevelopment proposals. New openings and alterations should respect the detail of the existing openings and historical evidence as applicable.*

5.0 ASSESSMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE AND HERITAGE MERIT.

5.1 Rarity of the Building Nationally

The Wrexham County Borough Museum is a fine example of the 1850's period of Militia Barrack's building following the act of 1853 and, as such, is important in a British context as many of these buildings have been lost. This period of activity is closely linked to an important period of British Military history and to the design of Military Architecture, upon which the influence of these buildings must not be underestimated. The importance of the building for Wales and Welsh Military History must also be recognized, a significance underlined since the loss of the Flintshire Militia Building.

The buildings second use as Magistrate's Courts enhance the buildings significance, especially in a Welsh context. The retention, largely intact of the alterations and many of the fittings, albeit in storage, mean this is an interesting and relatively complete example of a provincial court.[35]

Architecturally the building is a fascinating blend of picturesque intent, pragmatic spatial planning, Military functionality, and the contrast of this functionality with the later Court alterations. Influences vary from the Tudor houses of the 16th century to the early pioneers of the picturesque such as Miller through to more contemporary influences from Salvin and the other 'Barrack builders' of the period.

The building is currently listed Grade II, the description being contained in the appendices, this does not reflect the significance of the building, consideration and discussion with the relevant authority with a view to achieving higher status for the building would be worthwhile. Upgrading building to II* status may also facilitate qualification for additional grant monies, and raise the profile of the building and hence the museum also.

The importance of the building to the townscape of Wrexham must also be considered. Regent Street is one of the primary arterial routes into the town and the Museum, in conjunction with the adjacent cathedral and neo-classical infirmary, defines the approach to the town - a role that could be greatly enhanced with careful improvement of the frontage and foreground. This importance is further underlined by the buildings presence within the Grosvenor Road Conservation Area.

The building is well known locally, often referred to still as the police station. It has played a significant role in the local community both in this role and subsequently as the Aston College Art Department. The use of the building as the Wrexham County Borough Museum can both draw upon and enhance this familiarity with the people and communities of Wrexham.

The County Buildings have demonstrable importance nationally (in a British as opposed to purely Welsh context) as a key example of the development of a system of Barracks for Militiamen and regionally as other examples (notably at Chester and Flint) have been lost. The significance of the building in a Welsh context is further enhanced by its second incarnation as Courts and a Police Station, a task it undertook for almost exactly 100 years. The future of the building as a museum should ensure that its legacy and importance is protected and enhanced.

6.0 DEFINING THE ISSUES

The following summarised issues can be identified and defined when considering the conservation of the heritage asset in the context of the statements of significance above. These are issues of either vulnerability and risk of loss to the heritage value of the asset, or opportunity for enhancement of the historic understanding and character of the asset.

[35] The retention of the fittings, which are not part of the Museum Collection, should be a priority.

- Retention of the form of the building to the principal elevation and the 1896 entrances. The narrative told by this elevation reveals each phase of the buildings development. The elevation facing the Cathedral, save the modern alterations, should be retained, as this charts the four most clearly defined periods of construction and reconstruction.
- Public access to the spaces of primary historical importance within the building, which is severely limited at present. The requirements of the Disability Discrimination Act mean a delicate balance must be struck between fully inclusive physical and intellectual access and the importance of elements of the historic fabric.
- Conservation of stonework, especially where suffering from salination and damp. Addressing the primary causes, i.e. the basement, leaking rain water goods and increases in ground levels.
- A number of poor quality modern door openings and cement based window surrounds have been installed to the elevations.
- Rainwater and drainage disposal is piecemeal and some pipes have been moved from their original positions, impacting upon the appearance of the external elevations. (also applies elsewhere, especially within the Exercise Yard).
- Integration of services and the environmental requirements of fragile collections into a historic building.
- The installation of the flat roof to the former open courtyard, the consequent loss of understanding of the historical framework of the building and the poor quality of the space generally.
- The Upper Rooms, including both Court Rooms are not accessible and physical alterations to make them so could be damaging, however these upper spaces are the primary spaces of the museum and creating universal access should be a key priority.
- There are surface mounted services all over the building attached to historic finishes and seriously impacting upon the visual quality of the spaces.
- Conservation of the towers and the uses of the rooms therein.
- Poor quality glazing installed to the arches of the Loggia.
- Poor and spasmodic alterations to the wall on the internal side of the Loggia.
- Utilisation of the Exercise yard and the retention of the historical impact of the space.

- Retention of interior finishes and roof detailing to both Court Rooms and replacement of poor quality modern alterations, especially applicable to the doors in Court No. 1.
- Removal of furniture and partitioning from both Court Rooms.
- Loss of panelling to the rear of the Judges bench in Court No.2.
- Loss of the cowells to the roof above Court No.1
- Removal of the cast, decorative, glazing to the rooflight above the main staircase.
- The South West corner of the building retains sufficient structure and detail to appreciate the former domestic arrangement of most of the rear of the building. Elsewhere this has been lost.
- The loss of the staircase to the South Western accommodation.
- Use and conservation of the existing staircases. Only the 1857 stair is in regular use. The other staircases are important in their own right.
- The original finishes have been overcoated in inappropriate modern paint finishes and in some cases wallpaper (a full programme of analysis should be undertaken).
- The modern partitioning and doors to the former Magistrate's Room and the former Orderly Room are detrimental to these spaces and should be removed if possible.
- The disabled parking bays are located remote from the entrance, are constantly in use by non-museum visitors and are detrimental to the setting of the building to the rear.
- There are Health and Safety issues and requirements which impact upon public buildings such as this. These relate to access, egress, circulation and escape in the event of fire. Partially covered by the Building Regulations, achieving acceptable safety standards whilst respecting the historic fabric is a key challenge especially where children are likely to be a key visitor group.
- Meeting modern Building Regulations requirements within a historic context. Especially the new requirements of part 'L' Conservation of fuel and power. The needs of the building regulations need to be offset against the sensitivity of the context.

7.0 CONSERVATION GUIDANCE

Having established the building's significance, heritage value and the risks to the building, the conservation issues have been identified and defined above. These are embodied in the Conservation

Policies below which have been recommended to the owners and building management and which are statements of general approach. Guidance that is more specific to a particular place or element within the building or a particular issue is included within the paragraphs following each policy. This specific guidance refers back to the historical analysis and can be altered as circumstances change but the policy is to be considered as a constant.

The guidance originates from a number of sources, the philosophy owes much to the ICOMOS (International Council on Monuments and Sites) Charters, and the Burra Charter in particular which established the principles of significance and action planning, which underlies the development of modern Conservation Planning.[36]

Technical and philosophical principles draw upon the guidance laid down by CADW (and English Heritage). Much of which echoes the principles of the work of the SPAB (The Society for the Protection of Ancient Buildings), whose objectives for repair rather than restoration, reversibility, and informed alteration underpin much contemporary conservation philosophy. The guidance provided by the SPAB technical pamphlets and information sheets provides invaluable practical knowledge which is reflected in the conservation principles and guidance outlined below.

In the context of a mid-nineteenth century building such as this the advice and publications of special interest groups such as the Victorian Society also influence the policies.[37]

Access principles relating to historic buildings under the DDA legislation draw upon the CADW document '*Overcoming the barriers – providing physical access to historic buildings'*, and the work of the Access consultant, Cassie Herschel-Shorland, whose Audit and Plan should be read in conjunction with this document.

The building is listed and also stands within a Conservation Area (Grosvenor Road). As such it is subject to the statutory requirements of The Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990. This has implications for the both the building and its setting and any alterations will require formal consent. Refer to 'Evaluation of Proposed Change'. In this instance the Conservation Area is not, we understand, subject to any Article 4 directions (these are applied when an area is of particular interest for a specific feature, for example, windows), which can further restrict alteration and other works.

The Conservation Plan therefore provides a multi-level framework of understanding within which any proposals for development can be evaluated and the maintenance and repair of the building fabric can be appropriately planned. The Statement is not there to prevent development but to help guide the form it will take.

Some of the detailed conservation guidance may appear to be prescriptive and prohibitive, and at face value may argue against development from taking place. However, any alteration to an historic building

[36] www.international.icomos.org and the ICOMOS International Charters for Conservation and Restoration 2nd Edition, 2004.
[37] The Victorian Society Publish a Series of Advice Notes, see: www.victorian-society.org.uk/adv0.html

will be a balance of gains and losses, and demonstrably the gains to this building of having a sustainable use would outweigh some degree of minor loss and alteration necessary, especially if it provides an opportunity to repair the fabric and reverse inappropriate change that has occurred previously, and as long as the essential elements that give the building it's significance are retained and protected.

The same balanced judgment needs to be made right down to the smallest decisions affecting the building so that any change and its consequences can be valued within the wider context. The Conservation Plan is therefore an essential tool in formulating and directing any proposals for change within the building.

The following general conservation aims and opportunities have been identified :-

- Do not allow alteration or accretion to the main elevation or to the primary spaces of the building that cause any further loss of the architectural integrity.
- Careful repair of the exterior stonework where necessary and addressing the deterioration being caused by salination, especially to the area above the former basement.
- Reverse inappropriate alterations. Examples of which would be the poor quality roof to the courtyard, the addition of the college era staircase and a number of the modern window and door openings.
- Provide fully inclusive access as far as possible including lift access and access to the primary spaces. Minor alterations to achieve this should be considered desirable, provided they are reversible and do not adversely impact upon the architectural integrity of the spaces.
- The primary entrance should be retained through the loggia, respecting the Militia Layout.
- Retention of the remaining elements of the Militia layout should be conserved.
- Restore lost features where sufficient evidence exists. An example would be the timber panelling to the rear of the judges bench in Court 2.
- Undertake paint analysis, especially to the primary spaces, as understanding of the original finishes for each phase is very limited. Take the opportunity to reinstate these finishes where this does not compromise the use of the spaces.
- Consider reinstating some of the original furniture to one or both of the Court Rooms, as long as suitable interpretation can be provided. Conserve and repair the original fittings.
- Consider utilizing the South West corner of the building, where the fabric of the Militia/police accommodation survives largely intact, to interpret this aspect of the buildings history.

- Conserve and repair the original Militia and Court Staircases, provide appropriate handrails to the perimeter to facilitate access. Incorporation of public access to at least one of the Court entrance staircases.
- Reinstate the sense of an external space to the central courtyard, this might be by means of incorporation of a glazed roof at a higher level and more appropriate surface treatments. This should not be allowed to adversely impact upon the integrity of the upper spaces.
- Remove poor quality modern glazing from the Loggia. Either retain as open or, most practically, incorporate a frameless glazing system to reinstate the historical importance of the Loggia.
- Incorporate a landscape and paving scheme which better reflects the historical uses of the building.
- Modern extensions to the rear, adjacent to the satellite building, and to the rear of the exercise yard may be acceptable as long as the choice of material and roof profile address the adjacent buildings.
- Better links to the town and to the approach from Regent Street could be established and modifications to the wall (considering the conservation policies given previously) could be considered to achieve this.
- Achieve better compliance with the Building Regulations whilst retaining historic fabric, an example would be the use of energy efficient heating to offset the retention of historically important windows or other features.

Conservation Policies

The following conservation policies are recommended so as to ensure the appropriate conservation and development of the building when considering and implementing the aims and opportunities identified above.

MAINTENANCE AND RENEWAL OF THE BUILDING FABRIC

Maintain and repair the building so as to retain as much of their early fabric in their original form as possible, both externally and internally right down to the smallest details.

All building materials ultimately have a limited life which will depend upon various factors such as the quality of the materials, the degree of wear, the regularity of maintenance, or the exposure to the elements.

There is normally a range of choices available in such cases from complete renewal on the one hand to strengthening or patching on the other. In the case of historic materials there should be a presumption

against total or blanket renewal if at least some of the material is of acceptable standard. Examples would include:

- Stonework, facing brickwork, mortar pointing
- Facing brick internally, stone window and door jambs.
- Plasterwork
- Stone flag floor finishes
- Boarded floor finishes
- Doors, windows, cases, panelling and other joinery and ironwork
- Glazing, especially original cast glass.
- Door and window ironmongery and glazing

In cases such as these we would expect any sound material to be retained and only damaged material to be replaced by jointing, scarfing, piecing-in, or by the replacement of worn components.

Where possible retain in-situ at least one representative sample of the elements being renewed if an individual example (or examples) can be found which is not so badly decayed or worn as the others.

Areas stonework that have been lost should be reinstated as accurately as possible from photographs and physical evidence.

RESPECTING THE HISTORIC CHARACTER

Respect the historic evolution of the building, retain wherever possible all significant clues relating to its development, and record all evidence exposed in the course of carrying out inspections or alterations.

As an historic building of value and significance which has developed and changed over its life The County Buildings have become themselves a complex archaeological artefact in which all the clues relating to its history remain imprinted in its structure, in many cases concealed by changes over the intervening years.

There is a temptation when carrying out alterations to a building to 'tidy up' by removing redundant installations or structures. If these are of historic significance they should if possible be left unaltered and in-situ, even if they are to be covered over again. Examples would include:

- Structure within floors or ceilings
- Bricked up doors, windows or other former openings
- Floor paving or boarding concealed by later floor coverings
- Outlines of former structures

If such surviving features are discovered during opening up, they should be appropriately recorded irrespective of whether they are to be removed or not. The procedure for recording is the subject of another policy.

RENEWAL OF MATERIALS

Where original, early or significant materials or elements have to be renewed they should wherever possible be replaced like for like to retain the building's historic and aesthetic integrity.

Notwithstanding previous policy materials have from time to time to be renewed. All significant materials should wherever possible be replaced with materials either from the same source or with ones which match as closely as possible both their physical properties and their visual characteristics.

EVALUATION OF PROPOSED CHANGE

Before considering any change to the fabric of the building carry out a thorough investigation to establish the significance of that particular part of the building affected, and evaluate the proposals accordingly, taking into account the Conservation Guidance stated in this plan.

The Museum is a Grade II Listed Building. Listed Building Consent is required for any works of demolition, alteration or extension which would affect the character of the building. The purpose of the Conservation Plan is to give both the owners and the Planning Authority a yardstick against which to measure any proposed changes.

Some changes will have greater impact than others. On the one hand will be the particular qualities of the part of the building affected:

- Its historical or architectural significance
- The significance of its surroundings
- Its visual or physical vulnerability
- Its scale

Weighed against this will be:

- The relative scale and impact of the proposed alteration
- The significance of the proposal in relation to the building's future use

Any proposal for change, however insignificant it may seem, should be subjected to the same process of scrutiny, understanding and evaluation.

The aim of this Conservation Policy should be to channel these changes in a way which allows the significant aspects of the existing building to be retained whilst the new is also accommodated, to the mutual benefit of both. An impact assessment should be made taking into account any relevant

information on the history and significance of the affected areas included in the Conservation Plan, and a mitigation strategy evaluation carried out.

DESIGN OF NEW ELEMENTS

Any proposal to introduce changes into an historic building or space should take into account the effect of the changes on its character.

The vulnerability of a building will depend on its significance and its setting. The existing primary spaces should, for instance, remain unaffected externally by any significant alteration.

Internally the character of a space and its relationship to neighbouring spaces needs to be taken into account.

A new doorway into a space may best be integrated by giving it a location and details which match the character of the space, but a new staircase or lift within the space might best be introduced in contemporary materials and style. The first approach may confuse the archaeology of the building but it will maintain the 'spirit' of the space; the latter is more 'honest' but may be visually discordant and should therefore be carried out with the utmost care and design quality to ensure the minimum of impact upon the historic fabric.

INTERVENTIONS IN HISTORICALLY SIGNIFICANT SPACES

In spaces of high architectural significance any essential interventions must be subservient, discreet and reversible.

Changing approaches to the comfort and performance of the space and to the provision of environmental services for that purpose is just one of the many and varied pressures on the historic fabric to introduce alterations. Other examples are the needs for universal access and IT equipment provision.

INTERVENTIONS IN HISTORICALLY SIGNIFICANT SPACES IN AREAS OF SECONDARY IMPORTANCE

Structure which is of architectural or historic interest in areas of secondary importance shall be awarded the same level of respect as structure in the principal spaces.

In areas such as the floor and roof voids the building structure has often survived substantially as built. This forms a significant component of the building's history.

It should be respected as such, and careful thought needs to be given to service routes and other interventions which may disturb it.

First and foremost is the need to retain the integrity of arches, vaults, lintels, the ironwork and other structural features.

It should be remembered that services are ephemeral and are likely to be replaced every thirty years or so. An opening, once formed, is a permanent alteration to the historic fabric. It should therefore only be altered having given due consideration to any alternative which would avoid damage. Could the service be re-routed to involve less intervention to the early structure, for instance, or could it be routed instead through an area of previously damaged brickwork?

INTERVENTIONS IN SPACES OF LESSER SIGNIFICANCE

In spaces of lesser architectural or historic significance interventions may be acceptable, but the wider effect on adjacent significant spaces must be taken fully into account.

Any works to the building fabric which involves demolition, alteration or extension will be subject to Listed Building Consent, no matter how marginal or insignificant the fabric may seem to be.

THE VALUE OF LATER ALTERATIONS

Any proposal to remove a later building phase and to reinstate an earlier phase as a facsimile should be adopted only after giving a thorough evaluation of the existing as regards its rarity, its quality, and its historical significance.

There is currently a fashion for returning historic buildings or spaces to their former or original state by the removal of later accretions. In terms of visual continuity and consistency this may well be a justifiable course of action. There are nevertheless several examples of relatively recent inappropriate features in this building that are clearly of little value and could be easily removed to the benefit of and with no damage to the valuable historic fabric. Conversely, the major changes to the plan are probably irreversible and the reinstatement of the likely former layout may be considered to be too conjectural.

However, the fact that what exists is more recent and perhaps now considered visually inappropriate is not in itself sufficient justification for its removal. An alteration of quality in a contemporary style may be considered of greater value than a hypothetical recreation of an earlier style. It is certainly more 'honest' in terms of historical interpretation.

In such circumstances the two options should be thoroughly evaluated and debated before the decision is taken to remove the existing.

SPACE WITHIN A SPACE

In spaces of architectural or historic significance there should be a presumption against concealing the form of the architecture by constructing a false space within.

The main spaces of the building retain their scale and spatial integrity. Any intervention or insertion should respect this and not detract from the historic character of the space. Smoke lobbies, lift enclosures or toilets are classic examples of such interventions. There is a description of the floor

construction of the Regimental Store in the specification which is somewhat unusual and modifications in this void should be avoided where possible and record photographs taken when any opening up has been undertaken.

BELOW GROUND ARCHAEOLOGY

Any excavations below external ground level or beneath basement floors may affect archaeological evidence of previous built fabric which should be investigated and recorded as necessary by a building archaeologist.

There is little likelihood of discovery of buildings of archaeological significance, but if schemes involve reconstruction in the central courtyard care should be taken to ascertain whether the magazine was ever constructed and any remnants retained if possible.

EVALUATION OF PROPOSALS

The Building's Management should establish procedures for the scrutiny of any proposal for change, however minor, by persons who are knowledgeable in and sensitive to the historic fabric and who can evaluate the vulnerability of the fabric which will be affected.

Any proposals for change should be evaluated by means of an impact assessment related to the conservation Plan and mitigation proposals put forward where change is unavoidable or considered of greater benefit.

RECORDING HISTORIC FEATURES

The Building's Management should establish procedures for suitably qualified persons to investigate and record any previously concealed features relating to the historic evolution of the building.

This will be particularly important during any future alteration works so that the understanding of how the building has changed can be enhanced and verified.

A STORE FOR SALVAGED BUILDING ARTIFACTS

A store will be established and maintained as a permanent and safe repository for salvaged architectural features or fittings.

As stated in previous policy the aim should be to retain as much as possible of its early fabric in its original form in situ. The above would apply particularly in this case to items of Court Room furniture or similar.

There will however be situations in which representative, rare or otherwise, significant artefacts are removed, either because they are worn out or as a result of approved alterations. These should be

deposited in an on site store in a form in which they will remain accessible for research and reference, each duly labelled with provenance, date of removal and significance, and catalogued for reference.

Examples might include:-

Court Room furniture, window frames or glazing, door frames, cases, stone, brick, mortar or plaster samples, decorative plasterwork, mouldings or samples, ironmongery and ironwork

STAFF AND CONTRACTOR INDUCTION

The Building's Management shall introduce procedures for providing an induction for staff and contractors to explain the merits and the duties of working in a Listed Building

Awareness and care are keynotes for anyone who will be working in or on the fabric of the building. The special qualities and the significance of the building will be unknown to many who are employed to work in or on it, and the need for understanding stated in these policies needs to be communicated to those into whose care the building is being entrusted.

APPROPRIATE USES AND FEATURES

The Building's Management should arrange and monitor its accommodation so as to ensure appropriate uses and features are allocated to the historic areas.

Features which detract from the character of the building should be avoided.

REVIEW OF THE CONSERVATION POLICIES

The Building's Management should review the Conservation Policies from time to time and to adapt them, or to add new policies, as the case may be, so as to ensure that they remain comprehensive and relevant.

ROOFS

New roof coverings should respect the design and materials of the original roof to reinstate and protect the visual formal integrity of the building.

INTERNAL WALLS - BRICKWORK

Where historic brickwork survives with its original mortar joints this should wherever possible be retained including any surface finish.

Previous blocked openings or repairs and other features should be retained.

EXTERNAL WALLS – STONEWORK

Sandstone walls, tooling and carved details shall be properly maintained and repaired.

The stonework shall be maintained and repaired using traditional and reversible techniques of conservation allowing as much of the original fabric to remain as possible, preserving intact throatings and weatherings to prevent staining and erosion. Where soiling is damaging the stonework this should be removed but otherwise stone cleaning should only be carried out if it can be done without causing any damage to the existing surface finish. Careful consideration should be given to proposals for sacrificial and reversible surface coatings.

EXTERNAL PAVING

External paving steps and other original or early hard landscaping features should be retained and conserved. New surface accretions should respect the character of the original.

The Museum has little by way of original external landscape features, but detailed consideration should be given as to the design of new features and surface finishes around the building to ensure they are complimentary and of appropriate quality. Alterations to the boundary wall should be considered in this context.

HISTORIC DOORS, DOOR FRAMES AND IRONMONGERY

Historic doors and their frames of particular quality or significance should be retained in use as far as is practicable and any modifications or upgrading shall be discreet and where possible reversible.

All the original doors (of any of the primary phases) and frames, where extant, should be retained and conserved.

HISTORIC WINDOWS

Historic windows and their associated architectural details of particular significance should be retained wherever possible.

Original diamond pattern iron casements to match the original patterns could be reinstated where sufficient evidence exists to substantiate its design and no ironwork is retained from the major phases of redevelopment. Where it does not it may be appropriate to introduce modern designs created using traditional techniques which would lend an honesty to these new windows whilst respecting the adjacent fabric.

Cylinder glass adds character and ‘sparkle’ to the windows both from inside and outside. All new glazing within original frames should use this type of glass.

Proposals for double or secondary glazing must be particularly closely scrutinised because this will alter the character of the window, not only because of the additional frame or the alterations required to the window, but also because of the double reflection which results when viewed from the outside. Secondary glazing of historic windows wherever possible should therefore be avoided, but where this is necessary, it should be designed to be reversible and to have a minimum impact upon the historic building fabric and character. Fixings should not cause permanent damage and the glazing design should reduce any double reflection to a minimum.

UNIVERSAL ACCESS

In providing for universal access to all parts of the Building ensure that equipment or modification is integrated sensitively into the architecture.

Legislation now requires convenient access to be provided for all to most parts of the building, for visitors and staff alike. In areas of architectural significance, and in all public areas, this must be achieved sensitively.

Any installation to aid mobility of disabled persons, from wheelchair users to those with walking difficulties and the partially sighted may involve a permanent change to the building, and care must be taken to integrate the alterations with sensitivity. Wherever possible the new equipment should be installed in such a way as to avoid compromising the architectural fabric.

8.0 IMPLEMENTATION STRATEGY

Further Research and Investigation

The internal finishes of the building are not well understood, any project should allow for a full programme of paint analysis, especially to those areas noted of being of particular historical interest in the plan.

It is not known whether the magazine was constructed, any work should allow time for investigation into the area where it may have stood.

Project objectives and Programme

The objectives of the planned conservation and redevelopment project should take full account of the policy guidance given in this plan. The programme for any works to the building should allow for review and reconsideration of the guidance if further research and investigation results in a change in conservation philosophy.

Adoption

The Wrexham County Borough Council should formally adopt the conservation policy in the plan.

Funding

Any planned funding for works to the building should allow for carrying out the aims and objectives of the conservation plan and for a review of the conservation plan.

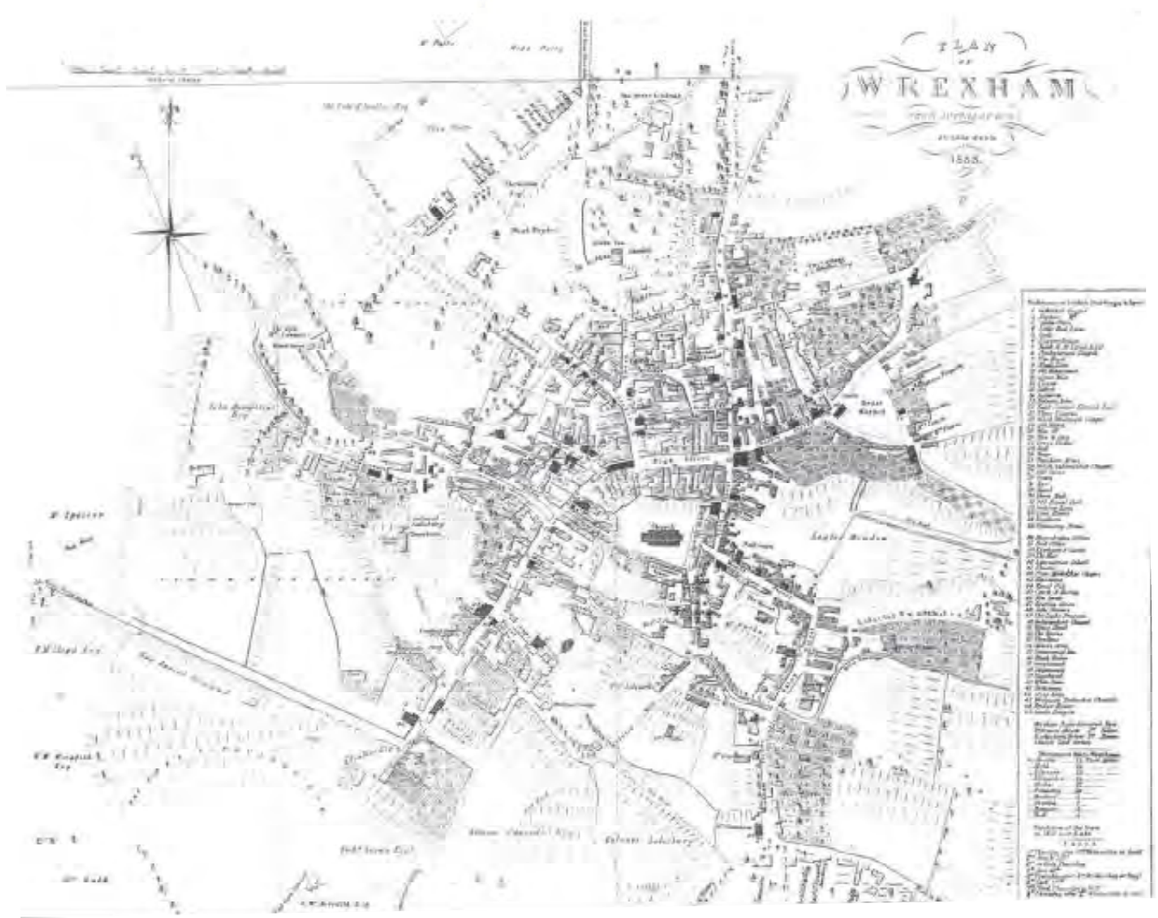
Monitoring and Review

The conservation plan is a living document and there should be regular monitoring and review of its aims and objectives. The period for such review shall be agreed by the owners and management of the building.

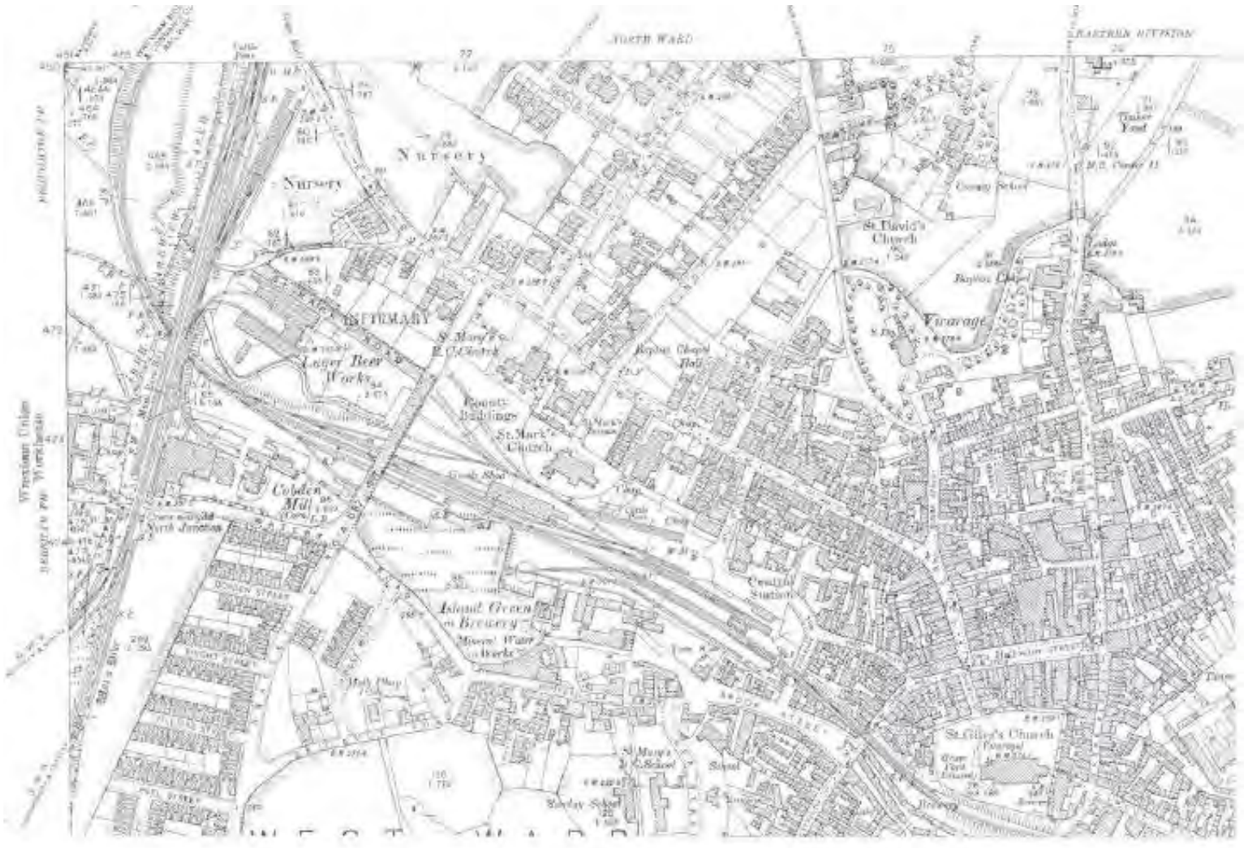
Wrexham County Borough Museum
Conservation Plan

A. Historic Maps

i. 1833
ii. 1873
iii. 1875
iv. 1899
v. 1912
vi. 1937



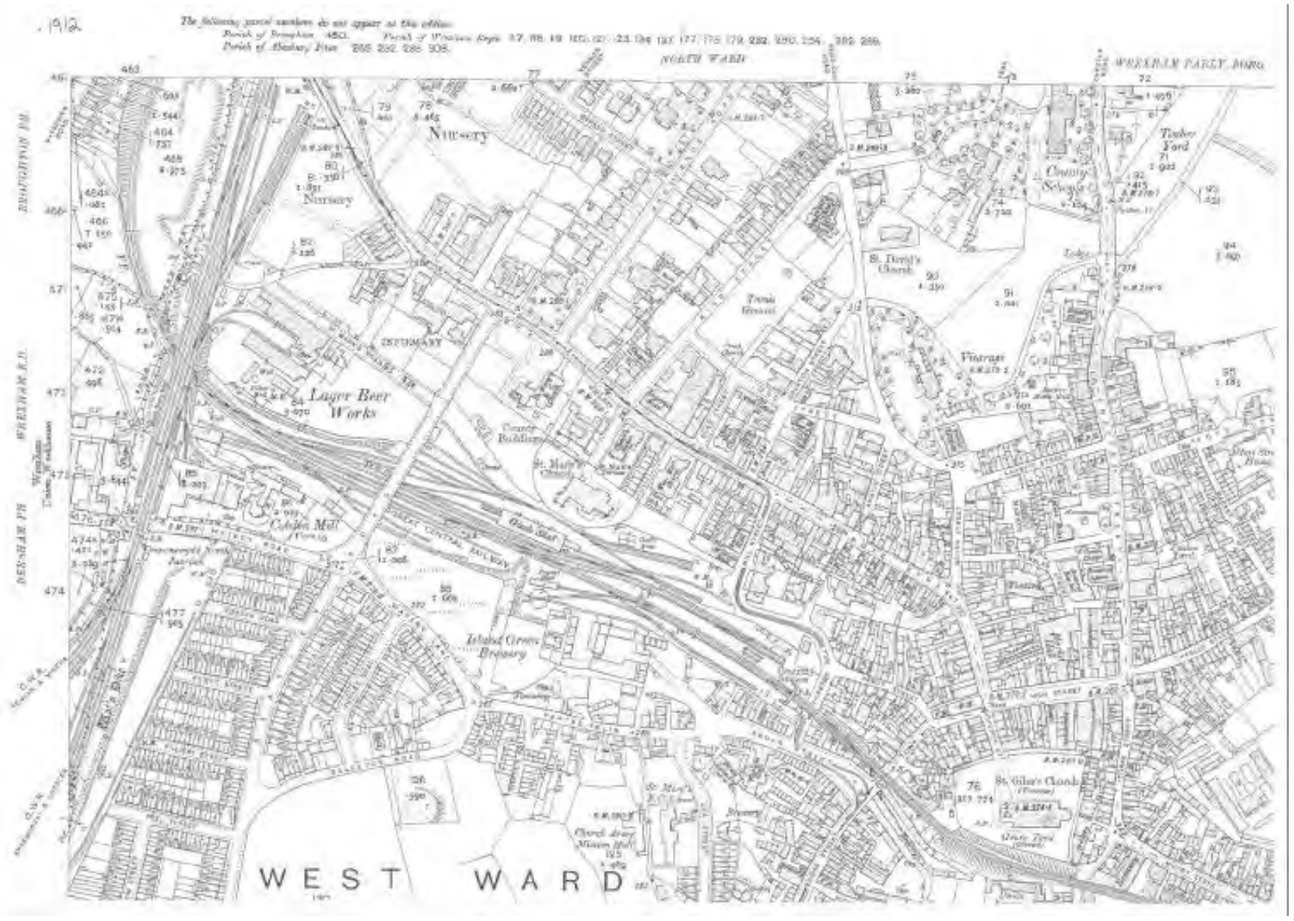
Map 01 - Wrexham 1833



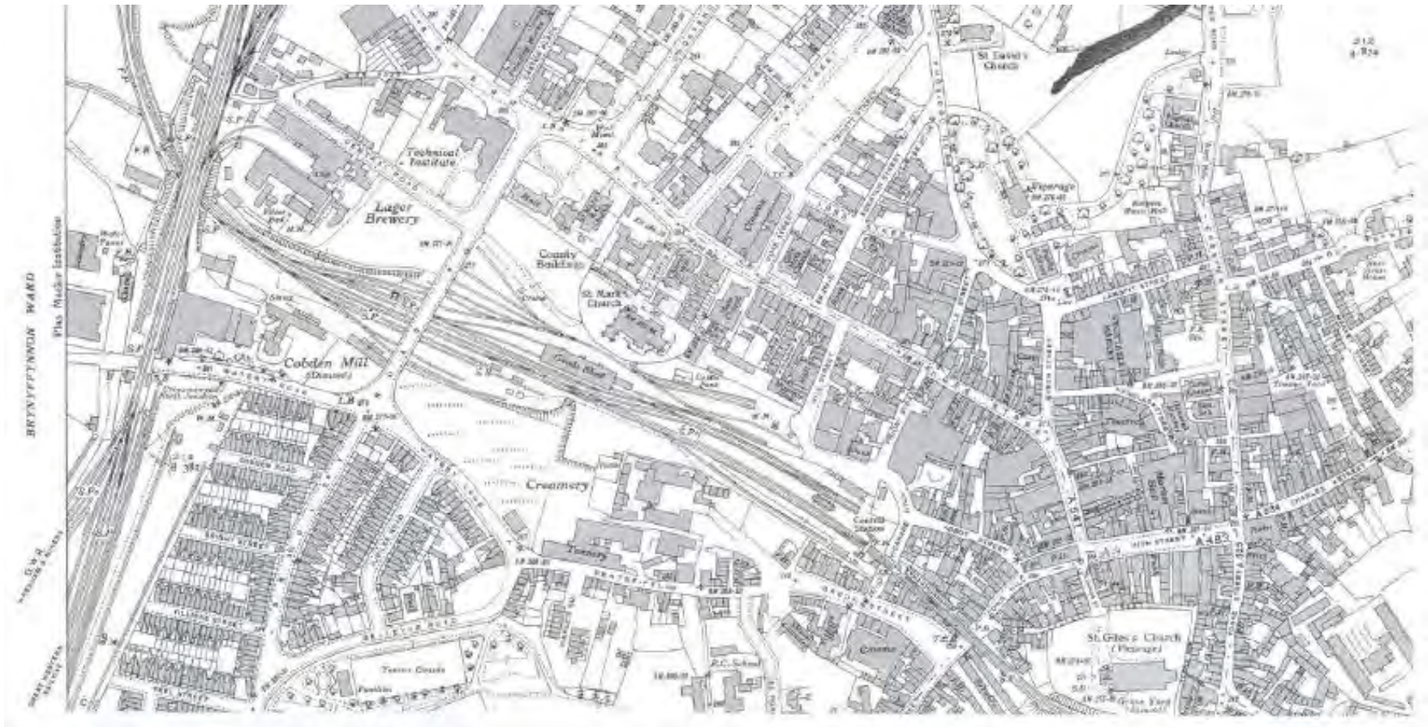
Map 02 – Wrexham 1899



Map 03 - Wrexham 1873



Map 04 - Wrexham 1912



Map 05 - Wrexham 1937

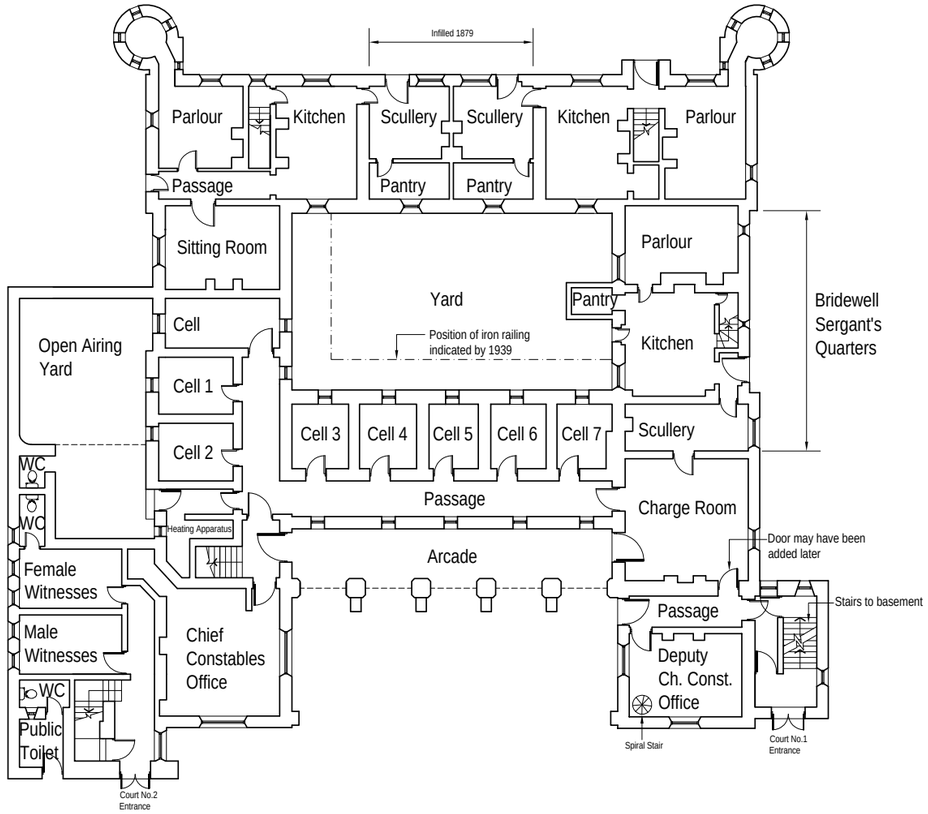


Map 06 - Extract from 1875

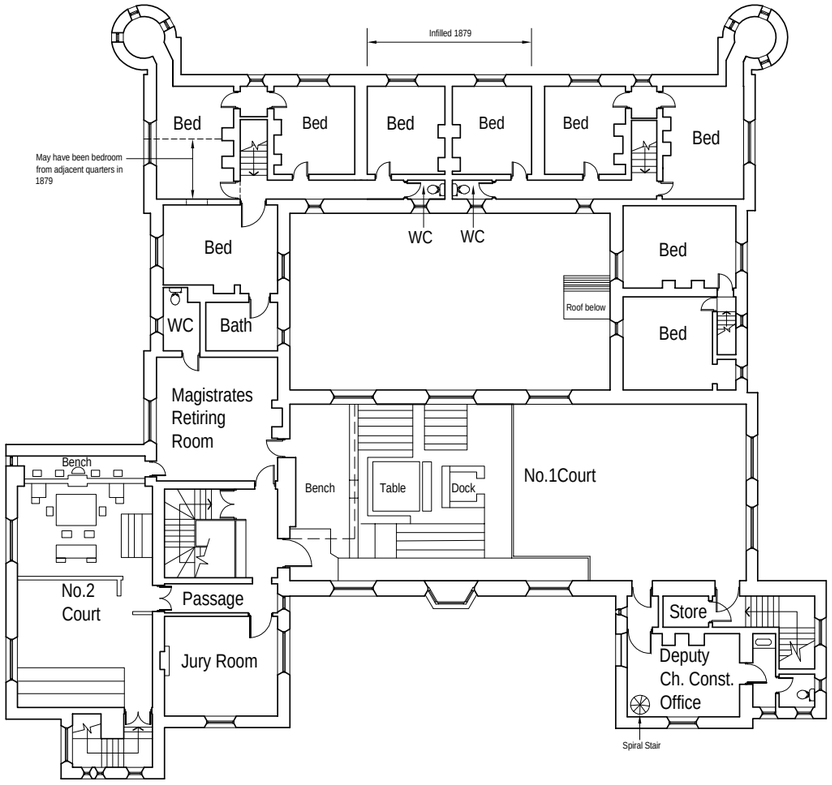
Wrexham County Borough Museum
Conservation Plan

B. Historic Floor Plans

i. 1857
ii. 1896
iii. 1967
iv. 2005
v. Construction Dates of Existing Fabric.



1896 Ground Floor Plan



1896 First Floor Plan

WORK IN PROGRESS

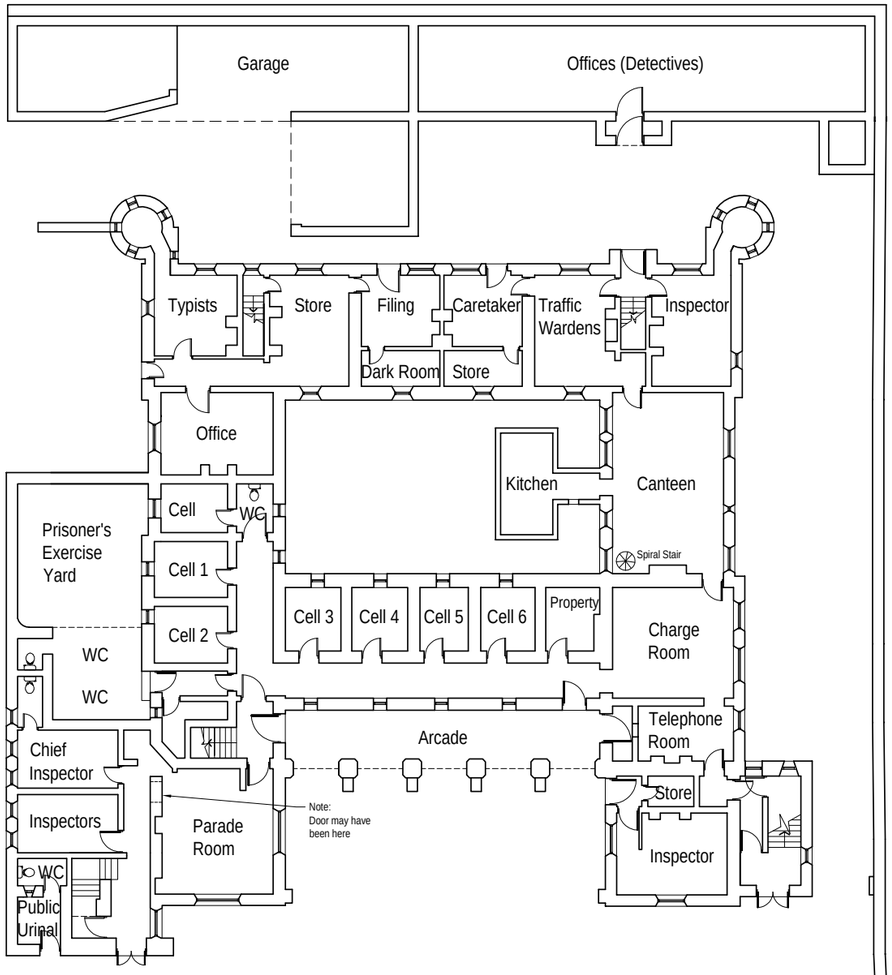
REVISION	DATE	DRAWN	CHECKED	DESCRIPTION

CLIENT: Wrexham CBC	SCALE: 1:200 @ A3	DATE: Jan 05
PROJECT: Wrexham Museum	DRAWN: MM	CHECKED: RC
DRAWING TITLE: 1896 Ground and First Floor Plans	JOB NUMBER: **230503**	DRAWING NO.: **002**

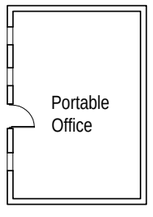
4th FLOOR, CUNARD BUILDING, WATER STREET, LIVERPOOL, L3 1EG
TEL: 0151 239 1600, FAX: 0151 239 1601
www.pmt.co.uk

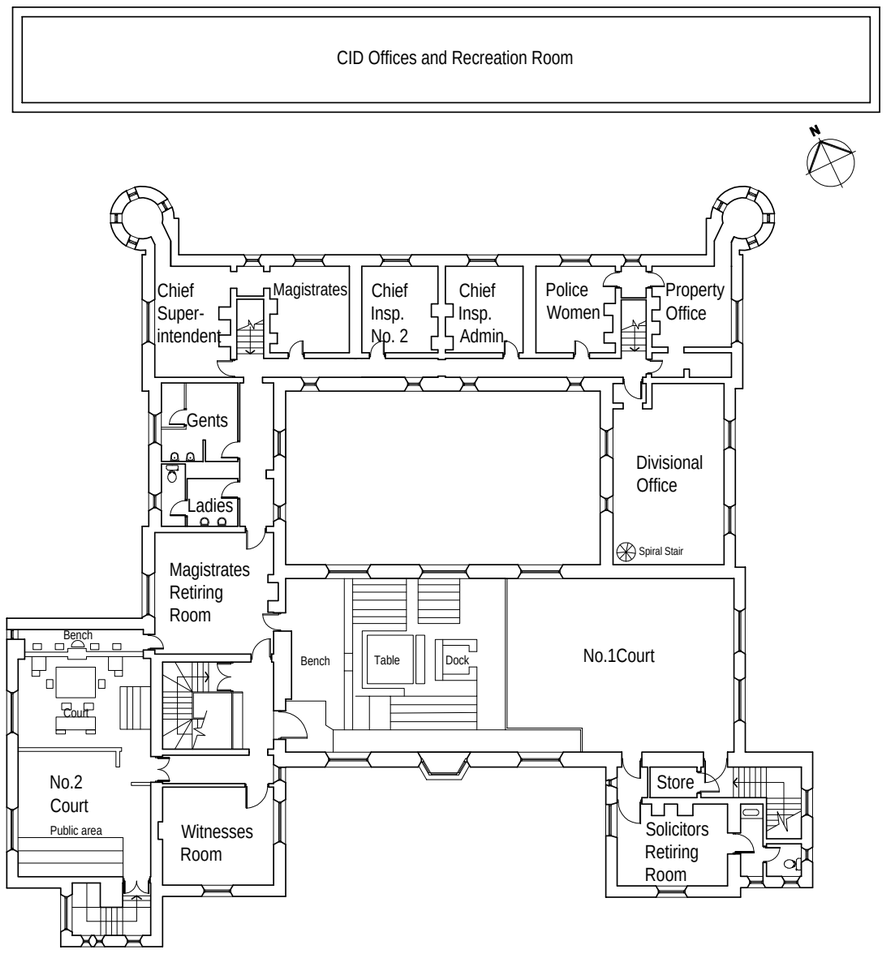
©ALL RIGHTS RESERVED
REPORT ALL DISCREPANCIES
DO NOT SCALE FROM DRAWING
CHECK DIMENSIONS ON SITE

PURCELL MILLER TRITTON



1967 Ground Floor Plan





1967 First Floor Plan

WORK IN PROGRESS

REVISION	DATE	DRAWN	CHECKED	DESCRIPTION

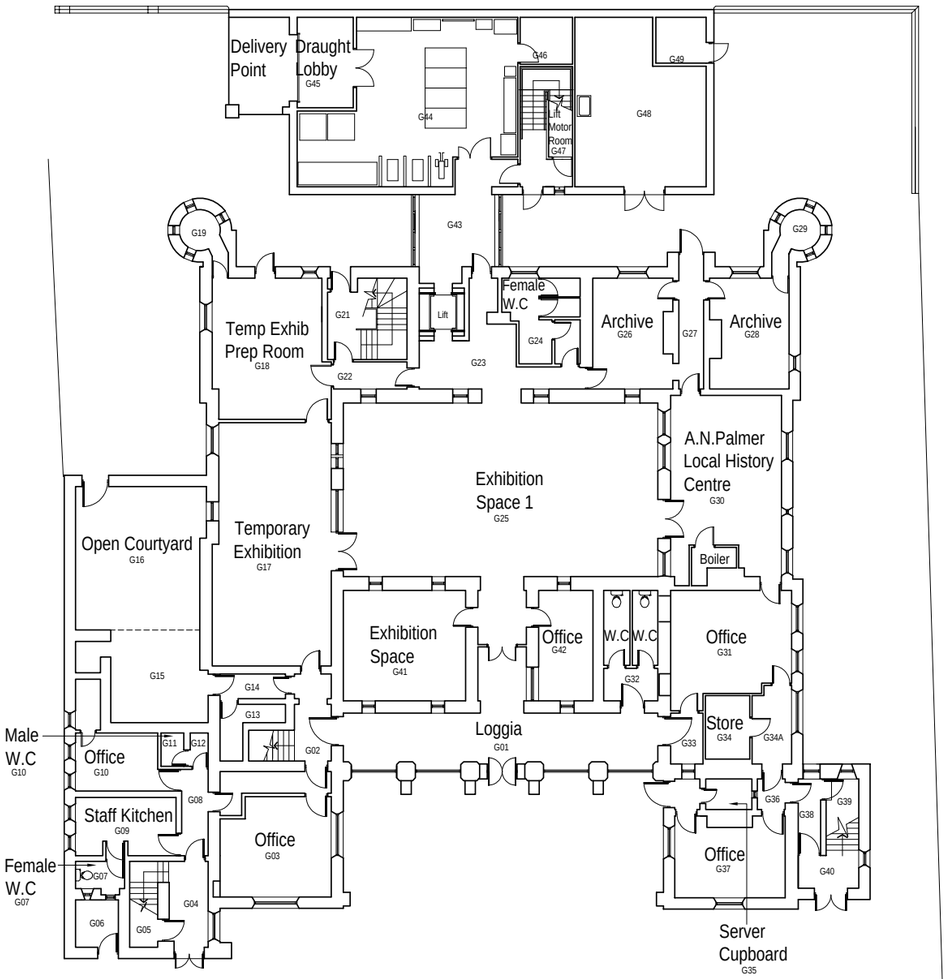
CLIENT: Wrexham CBC	SCALE: 1:200 @ A3	DATE: 16/02/2005
PROJECT: Wrexham Museum	DRAWN: MM	CHECKED:
DRAWING TITLE: 1967 Ground and First Floor Plans	JOB NUMBER: 230503	DRAWING NO.: 003
		REVISION: -

4th FLOOR, CUNARD BUILDING, WATER STREET, LIVERPOOL, L3 1EG
TEL: 0151 239 1600, FAX: 0151 239 1601
www.jmt.co.uk

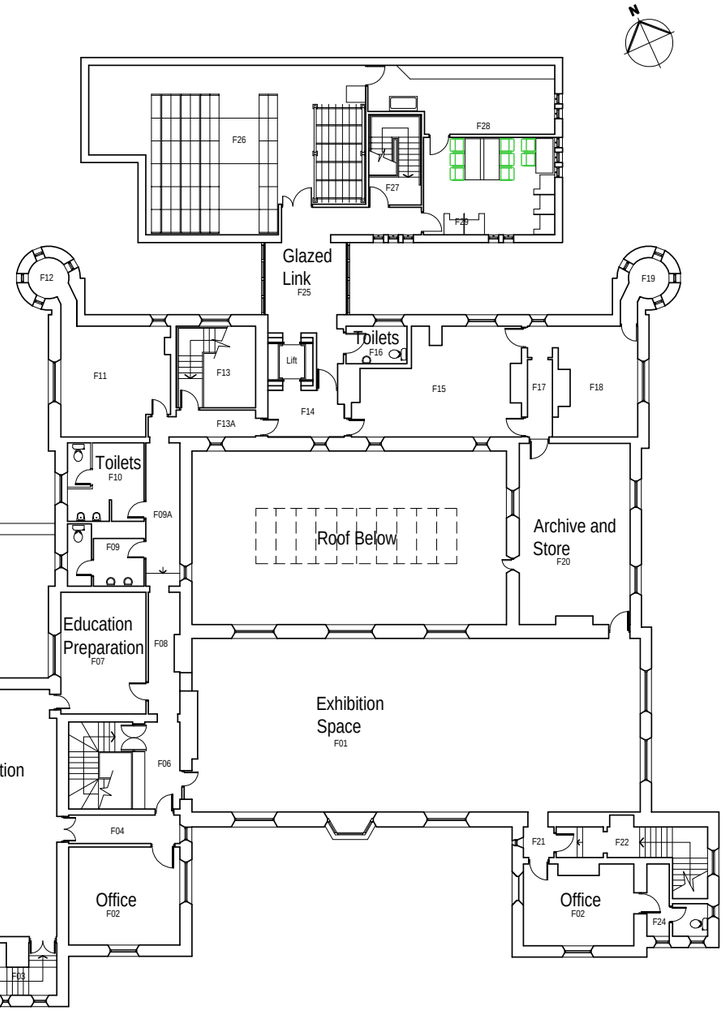
© ALL RIGHTS RESERVED
COPYRIGHT IN ALL UNDERTAKINGS IN N.I.

DO NOT SCALE FROM DRAWING
CHECK DIMENSIONS ON SITE

PURCELL MILLER TRITTON



Ground Floor Plan 2005



First Floor Plan 2005

WORK IN PROGRESS

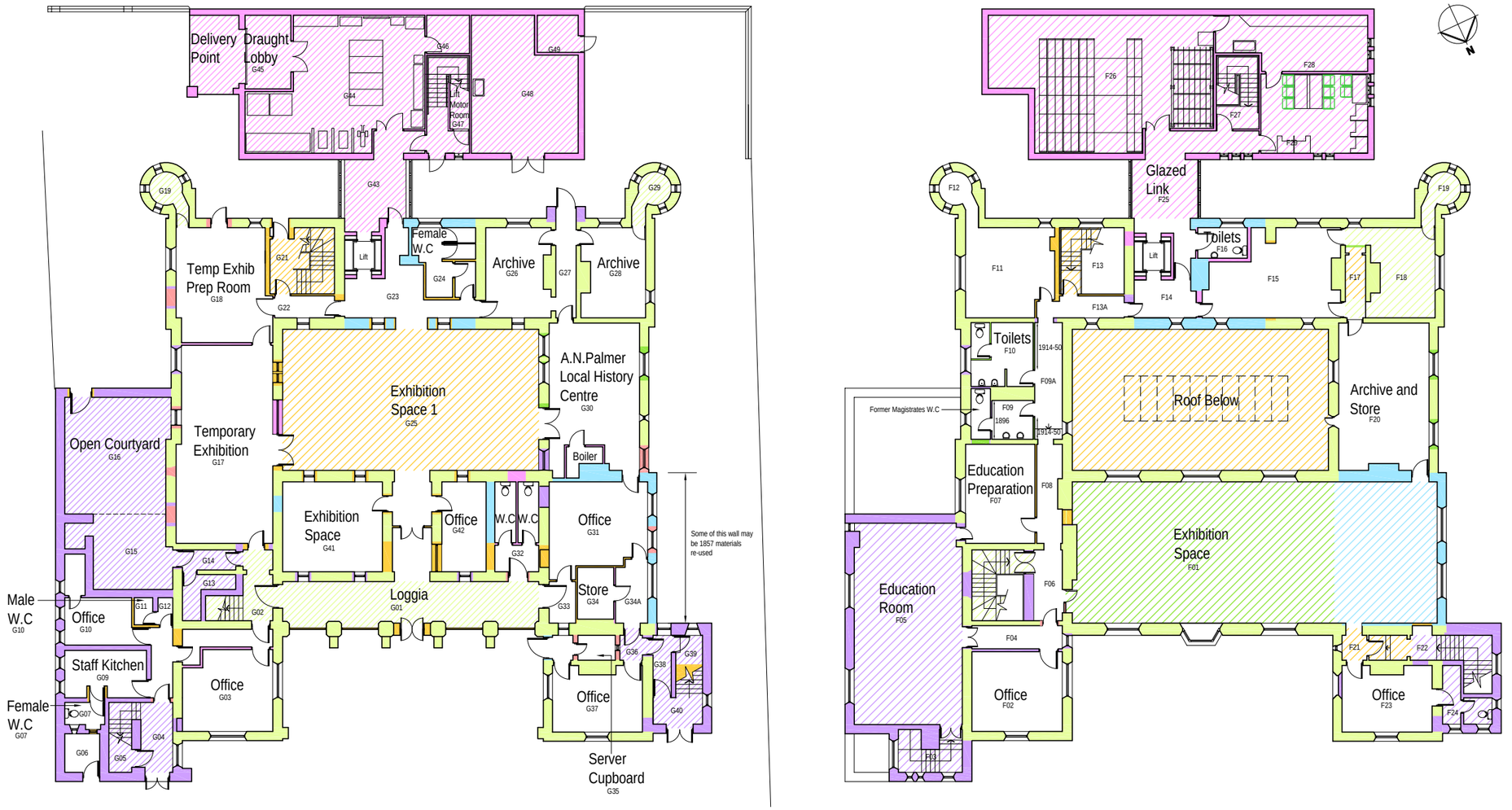
REVISION	DATE	DRAWN	CHECKED	DESCRIPTION

CLIENT: Wrexham CBC
SCALE: 1:200 @ A3
DATE: 16/02/2005
PROJECT: Wrexham Museum
DRAWN: MM
CHECKED:
DRAWING TITLE: Ground and First Floor Plans as Existing
JOB NUMBER: 230503
DRAWING NO.: 004
REVISION: -

4th FLOOR, CUNARD BUILDING, WATER STREET, LIVERPOOL, L3 1EG
TEL: 0151 239 3600. FAX: 0151 239 1601
www.pmk.co.uk

© ALL RIGHTS RESERVED COPYRIGHT IN ALL DRAWINGS BELONGS TO PMK ARCHITECTS
DO NOT SCALE FROM DRAWING. VERIFY DIMENSIONS ON SITE

PURCELL MILLER TRITTON



Key

- Militia 1857 - 1878
- Court (1) 1879 - 1896
- Court (2) 1896 - 1914
- Police I 1914 - 1950
- Police II 1950 - 1978
- Aston College 1978 - 1995 (including immediately subsequent uses)
- Wrexham Museum 1996 - 2005

Note:
Hatching colour to floor refers to an original (as hatched) date finish being in situ and visible

WORK IN PROGRESS

REVISION	DATE	DRAWN	CHECKED	DESCRIPTION

CLIENT: Wrexham CBC
PROJECT: Wrexham Museum
DRAWING TITLE: Historical Plan
SCALE: 1:200 @ A3
DRAWN: MM
JOB NUMBER: 230503
DATE: 16/02/2005
CHECKED:
DRAWING NO.: 005
REVISION: -

4th FLOOR, CUNARD BUILDING, WATER STREET, LIVERPOOL, L3 1EG
TEL: 0151 239 1600. FAX: 0151 239 1601 www.pmm.co.uk

© ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. REPORT ALL DISCREPANCIES
DO NOT SCALE FROM DRAWING. CHECK DIMENSIONS ON SITE

PURCELL MILLER TRITTON

Wrexham County Borough Museum
Conservation Plan

C. Photographic Schedule

WREXHAM MUSEUM APPENDIX C - General Views

NO.	TITLE Wrexham Exterior'	PROVENANCE	DATE ISSUED
1	Satellite and Rear Elevation	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
2	Satellite and Rear Elevation	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
3	Satellite and Rear Elevation	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
4	Elevation of Ct. 1	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
5	Gate Pier	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
6	Overview from Car Park	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
7	Central Roof Area	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
8	Central Roof Area	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
9	External of Exercise Yd.	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
10	Satellite and Rear Elevation	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
11	Satellite and Rear Elevation	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
12	External of Exercise Yd.	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
13	Satellite Building	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
14	East Elevation - Ct 2.	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
15	East Elevation - Ct 2.	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
16	External of Exercise Yd.	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
17	Wall Junction	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
18	Entrance Front	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
19	Court 2 Entrance	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
20	Court 1 Entrance	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
21	Entrance Front	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
22	Entrance Front	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
23	Entrance Front	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
24	Entrance Front	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
25	Court 1 Entrance	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
26	Court 1 Entrance	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
27	Former Basement Entrance	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
28	Air-raid Siren	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
29	West Elevation	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
30	Satellite and Rear Elevation	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
31	West Elevation - detail	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
32	Tower	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
33	Tower - detail	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
34	Tower and Rear Elevation	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
35	Satellite Building	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
36	South East corner	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
37	Court 2 Entrance	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05

WREXHAM MUSEUM APPENDIX C - General Views

NO.	TITLE	PROVENANCE	DATE ISSUED
38	Former W.C.	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
39	Loggia	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
40	Front Courtyard	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
41	Side Gate	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
42	Porch to Rear Elevation	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
43	Rear Elevation/Glazed Link	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05

WREXHAM MUSEUM APPENDIX C - Historic Views.

Historic Views

NO.	TITLE Archive'	PROVENANCE	DATE ISSUED
1	Police outside c.1910	Wrexham Museum/Denighshire R.O.	May-05
2	Cutaway drawing 1896	Wrexham Museum	May-05
3	Cutaway drawing 1857	Wrexham Museum	May-05
4	Recruits c.1914	Wrexham Museum/Denighshire R.O.	May-05
5	County Buildings c.1900	Wrexham Museum/Denighshire R.O.	May-05
6	Police outside c.1950	Wrexham Museum/Denighshire R.O.	May-05
7	Police outside c. 1878	Wrexham Museum/Denighshire R.O.	May-05
8	View from Regent Street c.1910	Wrexham Museum/Denighshire R.O.	May-05
9	Police outside c.1910	Wrexham Museum/Denighshire R.O.	May-05
10	Police outside c.1900	Wrexham Museum/Denighshire R.O.	May-05
11	View c.1863	Wrexham Museum/Denighshire R.O.	May-05
12	View from Regent Street c.1910	Wrexham Museum/Denighshire R.O.	May-05
13	Wide view looking South c. 1870	Wrexham Museum/Denighshire R.O.	May-05

APPENDIX C : SPACE BY SPACE - GROUND FLOOR

NO.	TITLE Ground Floor	PROVENANCE	DATE ISSUED
1	Step into G39	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
2	Beam Above G15	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
3	Staircase G21	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
4	Window G34A	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
5	Arch between G04/08	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
6	Ceiling G09	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
7	G01	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
8	Fireplace G03	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
9	Panelling G03	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
10	Ceiling/Soffit G15	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
11	External G16	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
12	Copper' G13	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
13	Glass Roof G13	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
14	Staircase G02	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
15	Staircase G02	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
16	Entrance Doors to G04	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
17	Arch to G04	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
18	Entrance Doors to G04	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
19	Window G04	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
20	Dry-rot treatment G13	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
21	Staircase Detail G02	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
22	Temp Exhibition Gallery G17	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
23	Door between G30/27	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
24	Entrance Doors to G40	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
25	Staircase to G40	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
26	Bell to G01	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
27	Door between G01/33	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
28	Door between G01/02	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
29	Former Landing to G27	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
30	Line of staircase to G27	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
31	Damp staining to G18	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
32	Office G31	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05

APPENDIX C : SPACE BY SPACE - FIRST FLOOR

NO.	TITLE First Floor'	PROVENANCE	DATE ISSUED
1	F15	Purcell Miller and Tritton	Oct-03
2	F17	Purcell Miller and Tritton	Oct-03
3	Roof to F01	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
4	F01 General View	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
5	F01 General View	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
6	Corbel to F01	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
7	Heating Pipes to F01	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
8	Cistern above F08	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
9	Corridor F09A	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
10	Cast Iron Casment to F09	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
11	Cistern above F09	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
12	Fireplace to F02	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
13	Truss to F02	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
14	Education Prep F07	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
15	Window to F18	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
16	Window to F18	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
17	Roof void above F11	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
18	Roof void above F11	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
19	Roof void above F11	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
20	Screen to F06	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
21	Educ (Ct 2) F05	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
22	F07	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05
23	Fireplace to F15	Purcell Miller and Tritton	May-05


Wrexham Ground (1)


Wrexham Ground (10)


Wrexham Ground (11)


Wrexham Ground (12)


Wrexham Ground (13)


Wrexham Ground (14)


Wrexham Ground (15)


Wrexham Ground (16)


Wrexham Ground (17)


Wrexham Ground (18)


Wrexham Ground (19)


Wrexham Ground (2)


Wrexham Ground (20)


Wrexham Ground (21)


Wrexham Ground (22)


Wrexham Ground (23)


Wrexham Ground (24)


Wrexham Ground (25)


Wrexham Ground (26)


Wrexham Ground (27)


Wrexham Ground (28)


Wrexham Ground (29)


Wrexham Ground (3)


Wrexham Ground (30)


Wrexham Ground (31)


Wrexham Ground (32)


Wrexham Ground (4)


Wrexham Ground (5)


Wrexham Ground (6)


Wrexham Ground (7)


Wrexham Ground (8)



Wrexham Ground (9)


Wrexham First (1)


Wrexham First (10)


Wrexham First (11)


Wrexham First (12)


Wrexham First (13)

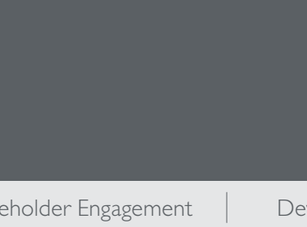

Wrexham First (14)

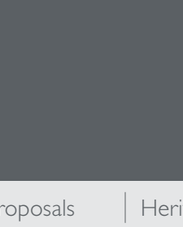

Wrexham First (15)


Wrexham First (16)


Wrexham First (17)


Wrexham First (18)


Wrexham First (19)


Wrexham First (2)


Wrexham First (20)


Wrexham First (21)


Wrexham First (22)


Wrexham First (23)


Wrexham First (3)


Wrexham First (4)


Wrexham First (5)


Wrexham First (6)


Wrexham First (7)


Wrexham First (8)


Wrexham First (9)


Wrexham Exterior (1)


Wrexham Exterior (10)


Wrexham Exterior (11)


Wrexham Exterior (12)


Wrexham Exterior (13)


Wrexham Exterior (14)


Wrexham Exterior (15)


Wrexham Exterior (16)


Wrexham Exterior (17)


Wrexham Exterior (18)


Wrexham Exterior (19)


Wrexham Exterior (2)


Wrexham Exterior (20)


Wrexham Exterior (21)


Wrexham Exterior (22)


Wrexham Exterior (23)


Wrexham Exterior (24)


Wrexham Exterior (25)


Wrexham Exterior (26)


Wrexham Exterior (27)


Wrexham Exterior (28)


Wrexham Exterior (29)


Wrexham Exterior (3)


Wrexham Exterior (30)


Wrexham Exterior (31)


Wrexham Exterior (32)


Wrexham Exterior (33)


Wrexham Exterior (34)


Wrexham Exterior (35)


Wrexham Exterior (36)


Wrexham Exterior (37)


Wrexham Exterior (38)


Wrexham Exterior (39)


Wrexham Exterior (4)


Wrexham Exterior (40)


Wrexham Exterior (41)


Wrexham Exterior (42)


Wrexham Exterior (43)


Wrexham Exterior (5)


Wrexham Exterior (6)


Wrexham Exterior (7)


Wrexham Exterior (8)


Wrexham Exterior (9)


Archive (1)


Archive (10)


Archive (11)


Archive (2)


Archive (3)


Archive (4)


Archive (5)


Archive (6)


Archive (7)


Archive (8)


Archive (9)


Archive

D. References and Bibliography

Wrexham County Borough Museum
Conservation Plan

Select Bibliography & Archival Sources

Denbighshire Record Office

D/E/385	Accounts Denbighshire Militia
D/NH/1111- 1114	Miscellaneous papers re: militia in Denbighshire
QSD/AE/9/11	Design for New Stables, Weights and Measures Office, and outbuildings. R. Lloyd Williams. Arch. Denbigh 1879
QSD/AM/1	Mortgage
QSD/AM/2	Tenders for contract to building Militia Depot
QSD/AM/3	Contract for building depot
QSD/AM/4	First Floor Plan – Militia Depot Wrexham 1877 R. Lloyd Williams. Arch. Denbigh 1877
QSD/AM/4 (ii)	Elevation A.B. Military Depot Wrexham. Ground plan. (no date, no artist).
QSD/AM/5	Plans for conversion to Police Barracks R. Lloyd Williams Denbigh Jan. 1878
	Proposed Alterations for converting Militia Depot, Wrexham to Police Barracks 1878 – 9. First floor plan

DRO/CD/A/15 Denbighshire County Council, Wrexham County Buildings. Ground Floor, First Floor. Walter D. Wiles, County Architect.. April 1939.

QSD/SR/562	Michaelmas Quarter Sessions 1854
DD/2/6	Letter re:use of cutlass
DD/9A/1095	no ref. to content
DD/9A/1090	no ref. to content

Journals

Mainwaring	(1899) Notes on the Militia of North Wales Bye-Gones Relating to Col. CS Wales and the Border Counties 1899 – 1900 April p.75
The Illustrated Wrexham Argus & North Wales Athlete	(1886) Notes and notions. April

Published Material

Binney, M. (ed.)	Silence in Court, The Future of the UK's historic courts.	SAVE Britain's Heritage 2004.
Brice, M.H.	Stronghold: The History of Military Architecture	Batsford, London.
Colvin, H.	A Biographical Dictionary of British Architects 1600-1840.	Yale, New Haven & London 1995.
Dodd, AH (Editor) (1957)	A History of Wrexham	Hughes & Son

Douet, J.	British Barracks, 1600-1914.	EH (HMSO) 1998.
Hubbard, E.	The Buildings of Wales; Clwyd (Flints & Denbighs)	Yale, New Haven & London 2003.
Hughes, Q.	Military Architecture	
Jones. Tim	Rioting in North East Wales 1536 – 1918,	Bridge Books, Wrexham,1997.
Owen, B.	History of the Welsh Militia and Volunteer Corps. 1757 – 1908.	Bridge Books, Wrexham, 1997.
May, Trevor	(2002) Military Barracks.	Shire Books
Palmer, A.N.	A History of Wrexham	Bridge Books, Wrexham, 1997
Williams, W.A.	The Encyclopaedia of Wrexham.	Bridge Books, Wrexham, 2002
Williams, W.A.	Old Wrexham, Vols. 1-4.	Bridge Books, Wrexham, various
	Victoria County History – A History of the county of Chester Volume V (i)	

Unpublished material

Wilson, W.E	History of Architecture and Design Assignment : County Buildings, Wrexham

Websites

Gammond, J	Wrexham – the big story. BBC – North East Wales Wrexham history
WCBC	Wrexham Town Walk

UK Fortifications Club Military Structures Database

Consultees

Jonathan Gammond - Wrexham County Borough Museum
Denbigh Record Office, Ruthin
Conservation Officer, Anna Irwin - Wrexham County Borough Council

Wrexham County Borough Museum
Conservation Plan

Wrexham County Borough Museum
Conservation Plan

E. Listing Description.

Community: Offa — Grade: II

Street: Regent Street (S side) — Date First Listed: 15/06/90

Name/Number: Former County Buildings — Cadw Ref: 16/A/73(3)

NG Ref: SJ 3318 5045

Occupying a large site between Saint Mark's Road and Saint Mary's Pro-Cathedral on W side of town centre. Set to rear of extensive forecourt.

History: Built as militia barracks 1857-8 to the designs of the younger Tomas Penson, architect and surveyor. Converted c1879 to a divisional police station and magistrates court, and extended in the 1890's. Latterly used as council offices and art college annexe.

Exterior: Roughly coursed and squared stone with freestone dressings and steep slate roofs, with coped gables and axial and end wall stacks with chamfered shafts. Tudor gothic style, a courtyard plan with 2 storey, 5-bay entrance front flanked by advanced gabled ranges to either side. Central gable over main entrance in loggia (now glazed) comprising 5 bays of chamfered depressed gothic arches sprung between dwarf buttresses. 4-light oriel window with leaded roof over entrance, flanked by 3-light windows each side, all with mullions and transoms. Lower gabled wings similarly detailed: the right hand gable is advanced from the main range and houses entrance to No 1 court in its own gabled rear wing. Left hand range clasps the outer angle of the main front, and has a further rear wing, parallel to the main range. Projecting stair tower to No. 2 court at angle of the 2 ranges: Chamfered buttressed tower, with deep moulded arched doorway, the staircase expressed under a sloping, embattled roofline with stepped windows, to the left; the tower terminates in octagonal turret with miniature crenellations around slate spirelet with openwork crown and weather vane. Wide gabled returns each side, then rear wings and lower gabled rear cross range. Circular turrets at rear angles with window loops and conical roofs.

Interior: Original layout modified since 1980 by the enlargement of some rooms, the creation of circulation space, and the enclosing of the courtyard.

References: Edward Hubbard, Clwyd, Buildings of Wales series, 1986, pp.304-5;
A.N.Palmer, History of the Town of Wrexham, 1893, p. 69.



WREXHAM MUSEUM
ADDENDUM TO CONSERVATION MANAGEMENT PLAN

ISSUE 02

NOVEMBER 2021

PURCELL

Mark Clifford
On behalf of Purcell ®
St James', 79 Oxford Street, Manchester, M1 6FQ
mark.clifford@purcelluk.com
www.purcelluk.com

All rights in this work are reserved. No part of this work may be reproduced, stored or transmitted in any form or by any means (including without limitation by photocopying or placing on a website) without the prior permission in writing of Purcell except in accordance with the provisions of the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988. Applications for permission to reproduce any part of this work should be addressed to Purcell at info@purcelluk.com.

Undertaking any unauthorised act in relation to this work may result in a civil claim for damages and/or criminal prosecution. Any materials used in this work which are subject to third party copyright have been reproduced under licence from the copyright owner except in the case of works of unknown authorship as defined by the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988. Any person wishing to assert rights in relation to works which have been reproduced as works of unknown authorship should contact Purcell at info@purcelluk.com.

Purcell asserts its moral rights to be identified as the author of this work under the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988.

Purcell® is the trading name of Purcell Architecture Ltd.

© Purcell 2021

Issue 01
October 2021
Wrexham Museum

Issue 02 (following client comments)
November 2021
Wrexham Museum

PURCELL
241084

WREXHAM MUSEUM: ADDENDUM TO CONSERVATION MANAGEMENT PLAN

CONTENTS

1.0 INTRODUCTION 04
1.1 Authorship 04
1.2 Aim of this Report 04

2.0 SUMMARY OF HISTORIC BACKGROUND 05

3.0 SIGNIFICANCE 08
3.1 Statement of Significance 10

4.0 LEGISLATIVE GUIDANCE 13
4.1 Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act (1990) and the Enterprise and Regulatory Reform Act (2013) 13
4.2 National Planning Policy 13
4.3 Local Planning Policy 13

5.0 CONSERVATION FRAMEWORK 14
5.1 The Conservation Philosophy for Managing Change at Wrexham Museum 14
5.2 Issues and Opportunities 14
5.3 Preserving and Enhancing Setting 14
5.4 Maximising Usable Space 16
5.5 History of the Site 17
5.6 Circulation, Access and Entrances 18
5.7 Condition and Maintenance 20
5.8 Ensuring a Heritage Approach 20
5.9 Adoption and Review 21
5.10 Summary of Policies 21

APPENDICES 26
Appendix A: Listing Description 26

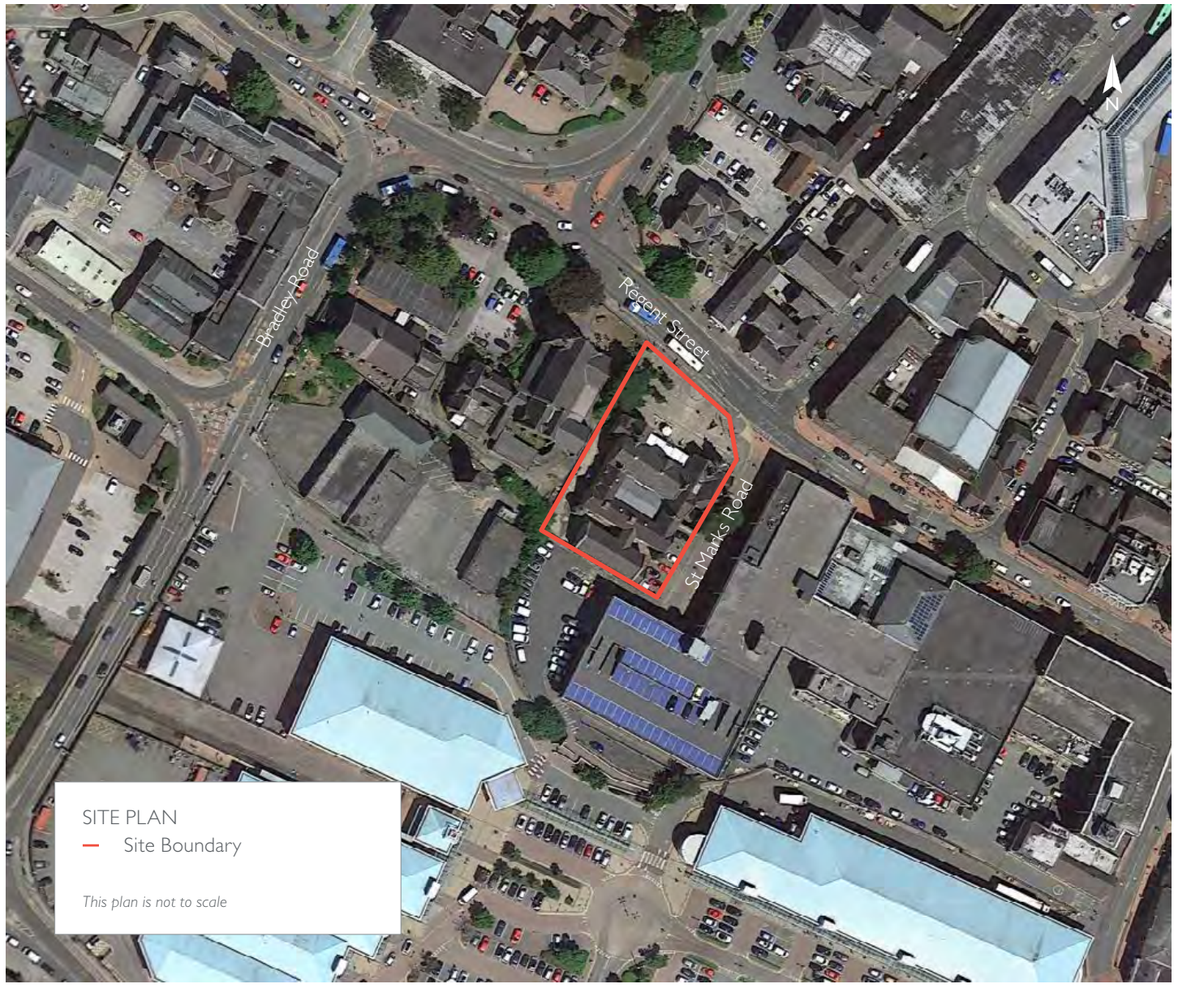
SECTION 1.0
INTRODUCTION

1.1 AUTHORSHIP

This document has been prepared by Purcell, a firm of conservation architects and heritage consultants, specialising in the conservation of the historic environment. Specifically, it has been prepared by Mark Clifford (Bsc. (Hons), MA, IHBC).

1.2 AIM OF THIS REPORT

This report is intended as an addendum and in support of the existing conservation plan (2005). It provides a review and update on significance, local and national planning policy and an update to the conservation framework.



SECTION 2.0
SUMMARY OF HISTORIC BACKGROUND

For a detailed historic background to the building see the conservation plan dated 2005

The majority of what are now known as the County Buildings were built as a depot for Denbighshire Militia in 1857. In 1879 the militia moved to a new barracks at Hightown, Wrexham and the building was converted to a county court and a police station. A second court and new entrances were added in 1896.

The police moved to a new Divisional Headquarters at Bodhyfryd in 1976 and the Magistrates court was moved to new premises at Bodhyfryd in 1977. The County Buildings were then used by Wrexham Citizens Advice Bureau and subsequently taken over by Aston College Art Department.

In 1995 Wrexham Maelor Borough Council took over the building and in 1996 the Wrexham County Borough Museum was opened. Subsequently the building has undergone a programme of repair and in 1997 the satellite building was added to the Museum partially funded by the Heritage Lottery Fund.

1833
Plan of Wrexham by John Wood showing the area where Wrexham Barracks were subsequently built belonging to Sir W.W. Wynn Bart. Regent Street is not shown and was described as the 'road from Mold'. The town was populated by 5,500 people at this time.

1852
The Militia Act came into force with improvements to conditions of service including voluntary recruitment, a cash bounty for a five year contract and 21 days training a year.

1854
Michaelmas Quarter Sessions for the County of Denbigh record notice from Robert Myddelton Biddulph Esquire, Lord Lieutenant of the County and Colonel Commandant of the Militia stating plans for new barracks to be submitted to the Clerk of the Peace. Land was purchased adjacent to Regent Street from Thomas Bury. The plans were drawn up by Thomas Penson, the County Surveyor of Denbighshire (QSD/SR/562). The schedule of works and materials brief for the building are very detailed covering the exact timbers, tiling, brickworks and paintwork used for doors, panelling and floors.

1855
Artillery Barracks built at Ipswich to fortified plan by R M Phipson- Illustrated London News 17.2.1855

1855
Contract signed 3rd September between Joseph Peers, Clerk of the Peace for the County of Denbighshire and builders Ebenezer Thomas and John Thomas (QSD/AM/3).

1856
140 troops from Wrexham deployed in quelling rioting miners from Wrexham area.

1857
Wrexham and Denbighshire Advertiser 13th June, reported that the new Militia Barracks was almost complete. The building, constructed in Cefn Mawr sandstone, had the appearance of a fort. The towers at each corner, proposed bullet proof shutters and moat (not executed) give some indication of the desire for the building to appear commanding, given nervousness regarding the war with Russia, political insurgency from the Chartists aims for 'one man one vote' and industrial unrest at local collieries. The forecourt was also used by the Denbighshire Militia band as a venue for public entertainment. The Denbighshire Yeomanry Cavalry used one of the towers as a store.

1857
A canon from Russia was presented to Wrexham by the Secretary of State for War to commemorate those who fought in the Crimean War (although residents had to fund transportation from Woolwich Arsenal to Wrexham).

1857
St. Mary's Cathedral, The Cathedral Church of Our Lady of Sorrows was built as a Parish Church adjacent to the site of Wrexham Militia Depot. The church was founded by Richard Thompson and built by Edward Welby Pugin the son of the celebrated architect Augustus Welby Pugin.

SUMMARY OF HISTORIC BACKGROUND

1863
The canon was fired to salute the marriage of Prince Edward (King Edward VII). The earliest photograph of the building shows it decorated to mark the wedding of Prince Edward to Princess Alexandra - the full details are provided in the Wrexham Advertiser.

1868
Wrexham granted its own Commission of the Peace

1873
OS 25'' scale In contrast to the fields shown on Woods plan, 'Regent Street' is shown with buildings on either side. The Militia Barracks stand adjacent to St. Mary's R.C. Chapel and almost opposite 'King Street', a residential road. Gardens lie across the side street east of the barracks.

1874
The 50'' scale edition of the OS shows greater detail of the barrack layout. The entrance from Regent Street is at an angle with the wall angled in towards the gates. The barracks are divided into Sergeant Major's quarter and Sergeant's Quarters on the west wing, a store and general room in the central wing, Orderly Room, cells and Quarter Master Sergeant's Quarters in the east wing. A second entrance to the barracks is located at the south end of the east boundary. A number of small service buildings range along the south boundary wall.

1876
Wrexham Art and Industry Exhibition. At the time of the exhibition there were many thriving industries in the town including, machinery manufacturers, leather works and tanneries.

1877
The Militia were moved to new barracks in Wrexham at Hightown where they joined the Royal Welch Fusiliers. The old barracks were converted for the Court of Petty Sessions and Police Headquarters and renamed County Buildings. The buildings also provided accommodation for married police officers and families.

1879
First session of the Magistrates Court was held in January. Complaints are made concerning the coldness and drafts in the court room from the very start. Reports in the Wrexham Advertiser.

1882
The miners in Moss Valley went on strike. The Police Constables were issued with cutlasses and eventually the militia were drafted in to help. The surviving cutlasses of the Denbighshire Constabulary are in the museum collection.

1885
The cannon was removed to Hightown Depot. (It was evidently returned as post 1896 photographs reveal it in-situ).

1885
The Tithe Wars took place when the Church of England caused great anger when they forced sales of farm goods belonging to non-conformists who objected to paying taxes to the Church.

1897
Proposal to demolish the County Building prior to building new Guildhall. Instead alterations were made including a second court and new public entrances. This changed the north façade of the building considerably as the pair of towers were removed and the east wing was added. The exercise yard dates from this period. The sycamore tree on St Mark's Road adjacent to the exercise wall was a specific requirement of Sir Watkin Williams Wynn.

1899
The barracks had undergone alterations by this time and were called 'County Buildings'. Both turrets at the north end are squared off. The survey shows an extension to the north end of the east wing that abuts the east boundary wall. A smaller extension is shown west of the west wing. The inner court of the barracks is enclosed at the south end by new structure which links the east and west wing. The inner court has a wall forming a corridor along the north and east sides. The service buildings along the south wall are also linked by a new structure which extends north towards the barrack complex. Walls are also shown linking the south west of the barracks to the service buildings and the east of the complex to the boundary wall.

1900
The population of Wrexham was over 15,000.

1912
The survey shows the introduction of a small structure linking the south-east turret to the boundary wall. Church House was built across the road to the east of the County Buildings.

1914
Upon the outbreak of the First World War the forecourt of

SUMMARY OF HISTORIC BACKGROUND

the County Buildings was used for military parades. All appeals against the decisions of the Military Tribunals of the Borough and Rural District of Wrexham were held at County Buildings (1916-18).

1937
The site has changed little since 1912 except from the addition of two small buildings in the north west corner of the courtyard. Coroner's inquests into the deaths of the 266 men killed in the Gresford Colliery Disaster (22.9.1934) finally held at County Buildings. Also the trial of the management for criminal negligence was heard at County Buildings attracting nationwide attention.

1940
A two story flat roofed building was added to the rear of the building to accommodate an ARP store. After the war the extension was divided for use by the CID and police garage facilities. This was demolished in 1997.

1960
The last resident, the Bridewell Sergeant, moved out of County Buildings. The OS shows changes to the footprint of the buildings. A structure has been introduced between the service buildings and the main County Building. Two small buildings have been added to the west corner of the courtyard.

1976
The police moved to the new Police Divisional Headquarters at Bodhyfryd.

1977
The Magistrates court was moved to new Magistrates Courts at Bodhyfryd.

c.1978
The County Buildings were used by Wrexham Citizens Advice Bureau and subsequently taken over by Aston College Art Department. The Art College enclosed the central courtyard to create a gallery space with the canteen facility and associated kitchen installed in Gallery 3 and Exhibition prep. The art college also installed an additional staircase on the south side of the building, which was removed in 2010 (the site of the toilets on the two floors).

1995
Wrexham Maelor Borough Council took over the County Buildings.

1996
Wrexham County Borough Museum was opened at the County Buildings on 30th September.

1997
The Satellite building was added to the Museum partly funded by the Heritage Lottery Fund.

1998
Opening of the Satellite extension

2001/02
Replacement of roof slates across County Buildings

2002-3
Conversion of disused south-west corner rooms ground floor to host Local Studies library. Modernisation of temporary gallery and conversion of disused canteen into exhibition prep space.

2005
Additional security measures to the building's windows to meet National Security Advisor's recommendations prior to hosting the Mold Cape loan, courtesy of the British Museum.

2010-11
Museum Makeover ground floor and glazed extension. Removal of former police station toilets and internal panelling on first floor.

2017
Installation of new seating, interpretation/exhibition stands, Brymbo Man sculpture and Acton Dog sculpture on museum forecourt, funded by the Landfill Tax.

SECTION 3.0
SIGNIFICANCE

Significance can be defined as the value of a heritage asset to this and future generations because of its heritage interest. The objective of understanding the heritage values of an historic asset and assessing its significance is to enable an authoritative statement of significance to be made, and allow for the effects of proposed changes to be evaluated. This demands the application of a systematic and consistent process, which is appropriate and proportionate in scope and depth to the decision to be made, or the purpose of the assessment. English Heritage's Conservation Principles, Policies and Guidance (2008) described in detail the family of heritage values and provides an extended explanation on assessing heritage significance. Cadw sees no reason to differ from this set of heritage values. The following provides a summary of these values and on managing change to historic assets.

Evidential value

This derives from those elements of an historic asset that can provide evidence about past human activity, including its physical remains or historic fabric. These may be visible and relatively easy to assess, or they may be buried below ground, under water or be hidden by later fabric. These remains provide the primary evidence for when and how an historic asset was made or built, what it was used for and how it has changed over time. The unrecorded loss of historic fabric represents the destruction of the primary evidence. Additional evidential values can be gained from documentary sources, pictorial records and archaeological archives or museum collections. To assess the significance of this aspect of an asset, all this evidence needs to be gathered in a systematic way and any gaps in the evidence identified.

Historical value

An historic asset might illustrate a particular aspect of past life or it might be associated with a notable family, person, event or movement. These illustrative or associative values of an historic asset may be less tangible than its evidential value but will often connect past people, events and aspects of life with the present. Of course the functions of an historic asset are likely to change over time and so the full range of changing historical values might not become clear until all the evidential values have been gathered together. Historical values are not so easily diminished by change as evidential values and are harmed only to the extent that adaptation has obliterated them or concealed them.

Aesthetic value

This derives from the way in which people draw sensory and intellectual stimulation from an historic asset. This might include the form of an historic asset, its external appearance and how it lies within its setting. It can be the result of conscious design or it might be a seemingly fortuitous outcome of the way in which an historic asset has evolved and been used over time, or it may be a combination of both. The form of an asset normally changes over time. Sometimes earlier pictorial records and written descriptions will be more powerful in many people's minds than what survives today. Some important viewpoints may be lost or screened, or access to them may be temporarily denied. To assess this aspect of an asset, again the evidence of the present and past form must be gathered systematically. This needs to be complemented by a thorough appreciation on site of the external appearance of an asset in its setting. Inevitably understanding the aesthetic value of an historic asset will be more subjective than the study of its evidential and historical values. Much of it will involve trying to express the aesthetic qualities or the relative value of different parts of its form or design. It is important to seek the views of others with a knowledge and appreciation of the historic asset on what they consider to be the significant aesthetic values.

Communal value

This derives from the meanings that an historic asset has for the people who relate to it, or for whom it figures in their collective experience or memory. It is closely linked to historical and aesthetic values but tends to have additional or specific aspects. Communal value might be commemorative or symbolic. For example, people might draw part of their identity or collective memory from an historic asset, or have emotional links to it. Such values often change over time and they may be important for remembering both positive and uncomfortable events, attitudes or periods in Wales's history. Historic assets can also have social value, acting as a source of social interaction, distinctiveness or coherence; economic value, providing a valuable source of income or employment; or they may have spiritual value, emanating from religious beliefs or modern perceptions of the spirit of a place.

SIGNIFICANCE

The levels of relative significance used to inform the assessment of significance in this heritage statement are as follows:

Very High Significance
Attributable to those themes, features, buildings or spaces which are the most valuable. These elements are considered to be essential to the understanding and appreciation of the place and are contributors to its overall character and setting, as well as its local, regional, national and international importance. Large scale alteration, removal or demolition should be strongly resisted.

High Significance
Attributable to a theme, feature, building or space which is has a high cultural value and forms an essential part of understanding the historic value of the site, while greatly contributing towards its character and setting, as well as its local, regional and national importance. Large scale alteration, removal or demolition should be strongly resisted.

Medium Significance
Attributable to a theme, feature, building or space which has some cultural importance and helps define the character and appearance of the site. These features are generally of local or regional value. Efforts should be made to retain features of this level if possible, though a greater degree of flexibility in terms of alteration would be possible.

Low Significance
Attributable to themes, features, buildings or spaces which have minor cultural importance and which might contribute to the character or appearance of the site. These features are generally of local value. A greater degree of alteration or removal would be possible than for items of high or medium significance, though a low value does not necessarily mean a feature is expendable.

Neutral Significance
Themes, spaces, buildings or features which have little or no cultural value and neither contribute to nor detract from the character or appearance of the site. Considerable alteration or change is likely to be possible.

Intrusive Significance
Themes, features or spaces which actually detract from the values of the site and its character and appearance. Efforts should be made to remove these features. The significance plans provide a level of significance for both the physical fabric and the spatial characteristics of internal areas.

SIGNIFICANCE

3.1 STATEMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE

The Wrexham County Borough Museum is a fine example of an increasingly rare building type being an 1850's militia barracks following the act of 1853. The equivalent militia depot for the Royal Flintshire Millitia in Flint was demolished. Although significantly altered in later periods, the basic plan of the 1850s barracks remains legible making the building of national importance as an example of its type. The period of construction also links the building to wider British military history and to the design of military architecture, upon which the influence of early barracks buildings such as these must not be underestimated. The militia themselves also have notable historical value having been used to quell riots and insurgence across Wales.

The buildings second use as Magistrate's Courts alters the layout and exterior design of the building as a fortified keep removing the two front turrets and building extensions that slightly unbalances the architectural design although these early alterations are themselves of high significance. Although a 19th century magistrates court is worthy of retention and is of national interest in its own right, giving the building further strong historical connections as the centre of the judicial system for the wider area. The retention, largely intact of the alterations and many of the fittings, albeit in storage, mean this is an interesting and relatively complete example of a provincial court.

Regent Street is one of the primary arterial routes into the town and the Museum, in conjunction with the adjacent cathedral and neo-classical infirmary, defines the approach to the town. Architecturally the building forms a strong addition to the streetscape of Wrexham in a prominent location in the town and an important group value comprising: the neighbouring Church of St Mary (grade II); the church boundary walls (grade II); the presbytery (grade II); numbers 1,3 and 5, 56, 58 and 60 Regent Street, King Street (grade II); and number 2 Grosvenor Road (grade II) all contributing to the combined setting. The main façade reads as an example of 19th century gothic with its turrets and castellations all surrounded by the stone boundary wall and it is an important contributor to the Grosvenor Road Conservation Area. It is one of the three surviving buildings of the mid-19th century 'west end' of Wrexham when the town expanded westwards.

The building is a fascinating blend of picturesque intent, pragmatic spatial planning, military functionality, and the contrast of this functionality with the later court alterations. Influences vary from the Tudor houses of the 16th century to the early pioneers of the picturesque such as Miller through to more contemporary influences from Salvin and the other 'barrack builders' of the period.

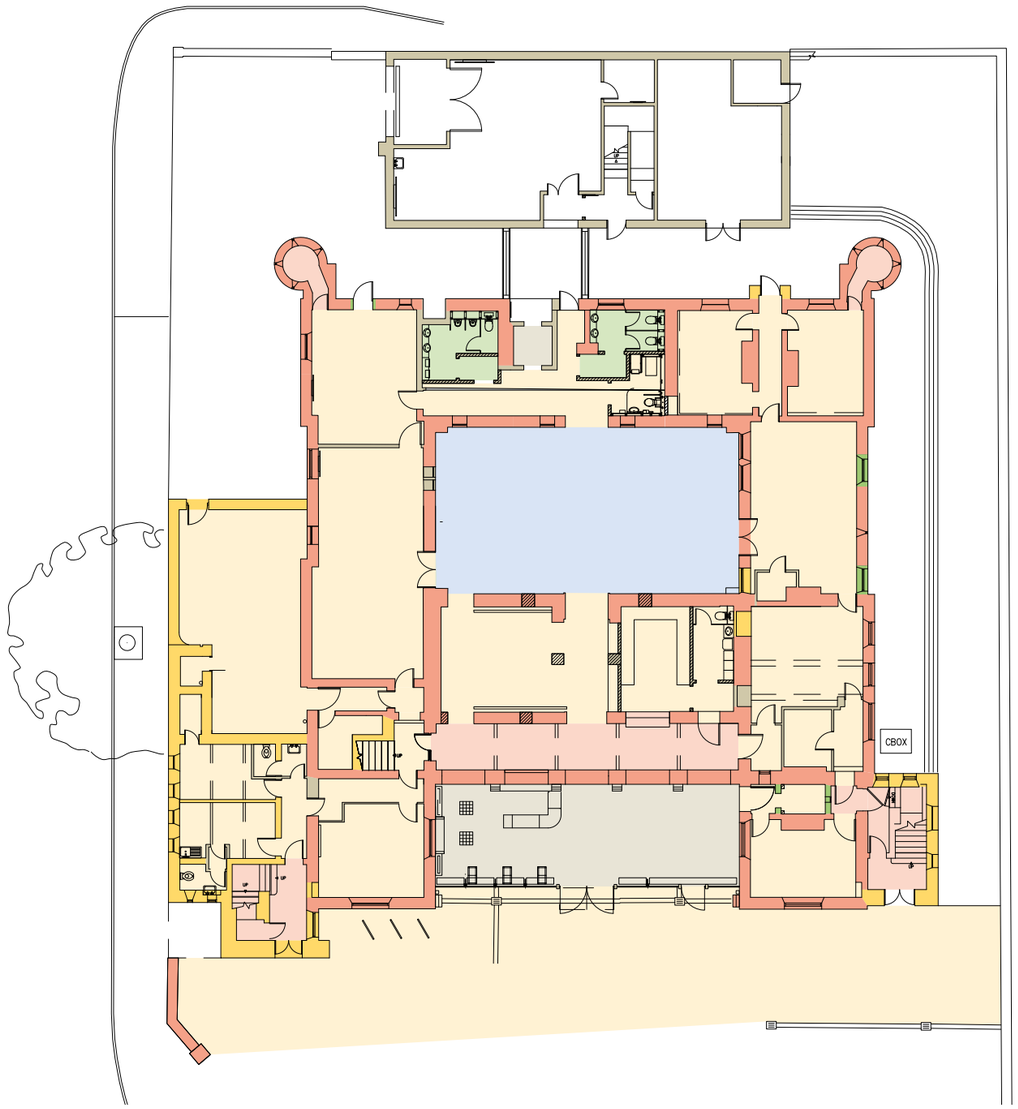
The building is well known locally, often referred to as the police station. It has played a significant role in the local community both in this role and subsequently as the Aston College Art Department. The use of the building as the Wrexham County Borough Museum can both draw upon and enhance this familiarity with the people and communities of Wrexham. In a town where many historic buildings have been demolished including the adjacent Church House, St Mary's Church and Imperial Hotel, the surviving buildings have taken on an even more important role.

Good records survive for the building including floor plans by the architect, Thomas Penson. Penson was a prominent architect with several notable projects in Wales, he was the county surveyor of Denbighshire and Montgomeryshire and was an innovative architect and designer of several masonry arch bridges over the River Severn and elsewhere. Thomas Penson designed the following buildings in Wrexham: Butchers' Market hall on High Street (1847, extant); and the British School, Brook Street (1844, demolished recently). Penson's involvement adds further historical interest to the building.

The Museum has demonstrable importance nationally (in a British as opposed to purely Welsh context) as a key example of the development of a system of barracks for militiamen. The significance of the building in a Welsh context is further enhanced by its second incarnation as courts and a police station, a task it undertook for almost 100 years.

The building is of high significance.

SIGNIFICANCE

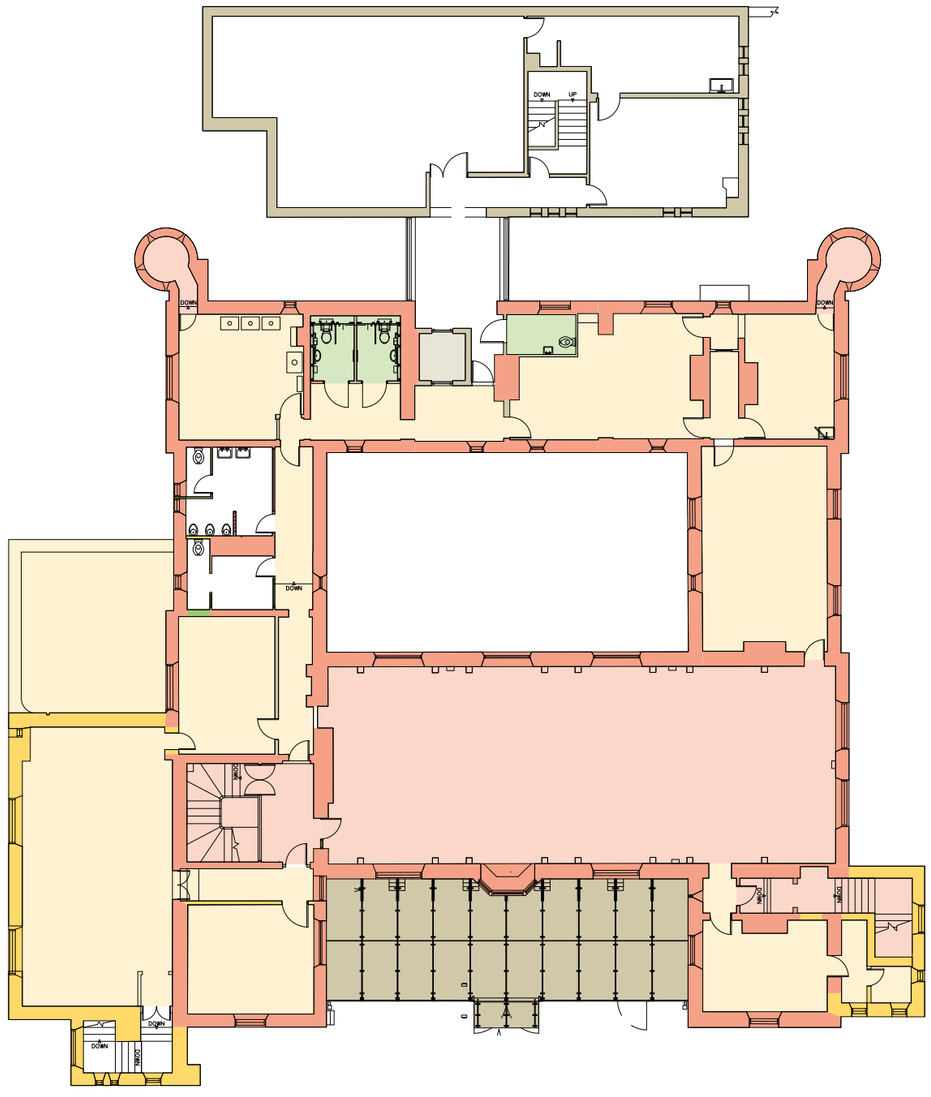


GROUND FLOOR
SIGNIFICANCE PLAN

- Very High
- High
- Medium
- Low
- Neutral
- Detrimental

This plan is not to scale

SIGNIFICANCE



FIRST FLOOR
SIGNIFICANCE PLAN

- Very High
- High
- Medium
- Low
- Neutral
- Detrimental

This plan is not to scale

12

SECTION 4.0
LEGISLATIVE GUIDANCE

4.1 PLANNING (LISTED BUILDINGS AND CONSERVATION AREAS) ACT (1990) AND THE ENTERPRISE AND REGULATORY REFORM ACT (2013)

Listed Buildings are designated under the Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990 for their special architectural or historic interest. Conservation Areas are also protected under Section 69 of the same act. In 2013 the government abolished the requirement for Conservation Area Consent under the Enterprise and Regulatory Reform Act 2013. This has been replaced with a requirement for planning permission for demolition of a building in a Conservation Area.

4.2 NATIONAL PLANNING POLICY

The Welsh Government's planning Policy is set out in the document *'Planning Policy Wales: Edition 11, February 2021'*. Chapter 6 sets out the planning policy in relation to heritage assets with the following key paragraphs –

6.1.5 The planning system must take into account the Welsh Government's objectives to protect, conserve, promote and enhance the historic environment as a resource for the general well-being of present and future generations. The historic environment is a finite, non-renewable and shared resource and a vital and integral part of the historical and cultural identity of Wales.

6.1.10 There should be a general presumption in favour of the preservation or enhancement of a listed building and its setting, which might extend beyond its curtilage. For any development proposal affecting a listed building or its setting, the primary material consideration is the statutory requirement to have special regard to the desirability of preserving the building, its setting or any features of special architectural or historic interest which it possesses.

6.1.11 For listed buildings, the aim should be to find the best way to protect and enhance their special qualities, retaining them in sustainable use. The continuation or reinstatement of the original use should generally be the first option, but not all original uses will now be viable or appropriate. The application of planning and listed building controls should recognise the need for flexibility where new uses have to be considered in order to secure a building's survival or provide it with a sound economic future.

6.1.12 The demolition of any listed building should be considered as exceptional and require the strongest justification.

6.1.13 Applicants for listed building consent must be able to justify their proposals, show why the alteration or demolition of a listed building is desirable or necessary and consider the impact of any change upon its significance. This must be included in a heritage impact statement, which will be proportionate both to the significance of the building and to the degree of change proposed.

4.3 LOCAL PLANNING POLICY

The local planning policy is presented within the *Wrexham Unitary Development Plan(1996-2011)* and the updated *Wrexham Local Development Plan 2 (LDP2) 2013 to 2028.*

Policy EC7 Within, and in close proximity to, conservation areas, the priority will be to preserve and/ or enhance those buildings, structures, streets, trees, open spaces, archaeological remains, views, and other elements which contribute to the unique character of the area. New buildings and alterations or additions to existing buildings in conservation areas, whether listed as of special architectural or historic interest or not, must reflect the design and character of the area as a whole and the form, scale, detailing and materials of existing buildings.

Policy EC9 Alterations or additions to, and development or redevelopment within the curtilage of, buildings or structures listed as of special architectural or historic interest must respect the setting and character of the listed buildings or structures.

SECTION 5.0
CONSERVATION FRAMEWORK

This section explains what is happening to the heritage of Wrexham Museum, how it might be vulnerable and what the potential threats are to its long-term survival. Each area of identified risk and opportunity is discussed over the following pages.

Collectively, the policies formed within these documents are intended to guide the on-going management, conservation and use of the site. They are not project specific and should be reviewed quinquennially, in line with the condition survey, or following any major change.

The framework is not intended to be a rigid and impractical set of rules, but will ensure that change is appropriately managed, both in the immediate and long-term future.

5.1 THE CONSERVATION PHILOSOPHY FOR MANAGING CHANGE AT WREXHAM MUSEUM

Conservation relates both to built fabric and the significances linked to and associated with this. Conservation is defined as the process of maintaining and managing change to a heritage asset in a way that sustains and where appropriate, enhances significance[01]. As such, it is a positive process as it recognises the balance between retaining significance and the necessity for heritage assets to evolve over time.

Of utmost importance to the conservation of heritage assets is the understanding, retention and enhancement of significance; significance lies at the heart of every conservation action[02]. An informed conservation approach is to ensure significance is valued and incorporated into any changes in a way that allows the building to work sustainably in terms of performance but also responds to the evolving needs of users.

01 Historic England website: Heritage Conservation Defined
02 Clark K (2001) Informed Conservation

To adhere to the philosophy and principles set out in this Conservation Management Plan, it will be important to follow the practical policies and actions when proposing any kind of change and at any scale – whether to improve the overall performance of the building or carry out conservation repairs.

5.1.1 Guiding philosophy for change

- All change will be grounded in a robust understanding of the significance of the building.
- The impact of proposed change will be assessed to understand the benefits or harm to significance.
- Changes that impact on heritage significance will be weighed against the need to sustain the current use of the site as a museum.
- The level of intervention to historic fabric will take into account environmental conditions, the condition of built fabric, artistic/decorative intent and the risk of mechanical damage.
- The choice of repair, restoration, reinstatement or new design will be made on a case-by-case basis, dependent on the available evidence, function of the component and its significance.
- All change should respond to a clear understanding of the issues and lessons learnt from previous conservation at Wrexham Museum or sites with similar experiences, using tried and tested methods.
- Decisions taken on an individual component must also have consideration for the building as a whole and the cumulative impact of change.

5.2 ISSUES AND OPPORTUNITIES

The management of future change at Wrexham Museum will be informed by a clear baseline of understanding of its significance and the impact proposals may have on this. This methodology will be employed for all decision-making, from the restoration of features to improving visitor access. Following conservation best practice in this regard will enhance significance and future sustainability.

The original fabric relating to the militia barracks and the 19th century courts are all of high significance with lower capacity for change. The later fabric is either of medium, low or intrusive significance and has a higher capacity for change.

Policies

01 The management of change at Wrexham Museum will be informed by a clear baseline of understanding of its significance and the impact proposals may have on this.

02 Works likely to affect the fabric and significance of the museum will be undertaken in accordance with the appropriate guidance and policies.

03 This Conservation Plan will be used as the basis for long-term conservation, management and development decisions.

CONSERVATION FRAMEWORK

5.3 PRESERVING AND ENHANCING SETTING

The National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) details the requirement to describe the significance of any heritage assets including any contribution made by their setting. 'Elements of a setting may make a positive or negative contribution to the significance of an asset and may affect the ability to appreciate that significance or may be neutral.'

The significance of a heritage asset derives not only from its physical presence and historic fabric but also from its setting – the surroundings in which it is experienced. The careful management of change within the surroundings of heritage assets therefore makes an important contribution to the quality of the places in which we live.

The setting of the site incorporates several elements that are outside of the museum's control. Whilst the removal of the multi-storey car park to the rear is unlikely to occur in the short to medium term its removal would significantly improve the setting of the site.

The front courtyard is currently underused and a somewhat uninspiring space. The space could benefit from more appropriate surfacing and public realm and a reduction in clutter as this is the primary key view of the building. The lighting in the forecourt is also broken and needs replacement. Alternative uses for the space could include seating areas for visitors, a green space or an area for high quality public art relating to the museum, however, care will need to be taken that the area does not become cluttered.

The entrance porch does detract from the appearance of the building and is an intrusive feature. In the long term it's removal or replacement with an alternative that doesn't mask the main façade of the building and reveals more of the archways behind should be considered, however, the porch is still used by the museum as an important entrance for a site that is heavily constrained by its small footprint and any proposal will likely be consider intrusive due to its prominent location. Removing this feature would require extensive reconfiguration of the site and would lose valuable floorspace. Having a welcoming visitor entrance at the front of the site without harming the main façade will be a continuing challenge for the site. In the short-term, ensuring the blinds work to reduce solar glare and increased maintenance and cleaning will improve the appearance of this feature.

The rear extension is also an intrusive addition to the building, built in a style and materials that does not pay reference to the host building and in the long term its replacement or removal could be considered. Although it should be acknowledged it is at the rear of the site in a context of the multi-storey car park that dramatically alters the setting of the site and the building provides valuable 'modern' space for the constrained site. The museum could consider alternative surface treatment, cladding or painting the pebbledash render to blend with the local stone of the host building.

Policies

04 Ensure the setting of the site is maintained and enhanced and contribute to the wider masterplan for the town where there are opportunities to influence factors outside the museum's control.

05 In the medium term seek opportunities to enhance the courtyard space with new uses and surfacing.

06 Replace the failed lighting in the forecourt and consider alternative surface treatments.

07 The glazed entrance and rear extension are both detrimental to significance but both are important parts of the museum experience that would severely reduce the offer of the site if removed. Consider surface treatments for the satellite building and enhanced maintenance and cleaning of the glazed entrance.



The intrusive rear extension that would benefit from new surface treatment

CONSERVATION FRAMEWORK

5.4 MAXIMISING USABLE SPACE

The location of the Museum on a relatively small plot in the centre of the town will constrain the space available for redevelopment and extension. This and planning considerations will limit the space available for expansion to alter or accommodate additional facilities.

At present much of the floorspace of the building is under-used or used as back of house offices and storage. The visitor journey at present sees only a small portion of the building and the exhibition is largely contained in the areas of the site with no significance and higher significance spaces are behind the scenes. At present the majority of the first floor is used as storage or collections stores. A rationalisation of storage is required in the short term and a consideration of how the museum and archives can function retaining a smaller number of collections stores and making use of off-site storage elsewhere. The main hall on the upper floor is one of the most impressive spaces on site which could benefit from a variety of uses but it is currently filled with stored items.

The staircases between floors comprising the former court entrances are also impressive spaces with glazed brick walls and a decorative wooden screen in one location. Ideally these should be incorporated into the visitor route to access the upper floor, as they are currently only used for staff access. Schools and visitors use the main stairwell with the glazed screen landing. However, the other stairwells are only used as fire escapes. Each stairwell has suffered degradation through poorly executed intervention, not least the main stairwell in 2010.

Staff offices also comprise a significant portion of the floorspace and they are spread across the building in a variety of locations. Whilst not harmful in itself, if the offices could be rationalised and incorporated into one area of the site it may help free space for public use and also help with collaborative working.

Policies

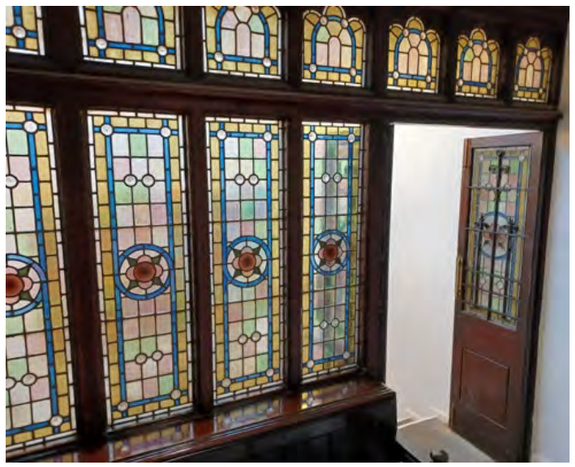
08 In the short term the museum should seek to rationalise storage, remove clutter and unwanted items and store some collections in off-site storage to maximise the usable footprint of the building

09 Rationalisation of office spaces into one area of the building may help with collaborative working and creating more usable space.

10 The high significance spaces such as the hall at first floor, should be made more accessible to the general public through either use as events or exhibition space.



A high significance space that is currently under-utilised and filled with storage



The decorative screen at the top of one staircase, currently not on a visitor route

CONSERVATION FRAMEWORK

5.5 HISTORY OF THE SITE

At present the history of the site and the building is not well presented by the museum and is not easily understood by the visitor due to the areas of the building accessed generally comprising the modern courtyard building. The site is arguably one of the most significant buildings in Wrexham, it is of national significance and more should be made of this as part of the visitor experience. Incorporating more historic and significant parts of the site into the visitor route and interpreting features should be considered. The building has a good record of its alterations throughout the 19th and 20th century with surviving architect's drawings which can also help visitors to understand and interpret the historic fabric and phases of the site.

Explaining how the site functioned as both a court and a militia barracks and how this is evident in the remaining fabric all help to explain the history of the building and the site to the visitor.

Policies

11 Seek creative and innovative ways to interpret the history of the museum site

12 Incorporate significant spaces with surviving historic fabric into the visitor journey to interpret the museum to the visitor.



Historic image of the barracks c. 1860s

CONSERVATION FRAMEWORK

5.6 CIRCULATION, ACCESS AND ENTRANCES

The building's original and developed design makes it difficult for use as modern museum space as there are access issues throughout the site. The disabled parking bays to the side of the site are often used by non-museum visitors and there is a general lack of drop off points for taxis and coaches. Around the building there are a number of steps and thresholds at first floor that inhibit disabled access into many of the rooms although at present these are not part of the visitor route and public areas have a decent level of disabled access.

The narrow corridors make access difficult or prohibitive for wheelchairs and buggies into the education and events space with a tight corner in particular which takes some manoeuvring to allow wheelchair and pushchair access. Alternative routes could be considered as part of the wider masterplan, however, it should be noted that many of the corridors on the first floor are later additions predominantly from 1967, although some of the walls will be earlier. Subdivisions from post-1967 are of no significance and detrimental to significance and these could be removed or amended to create better access and potentially enhance significance.

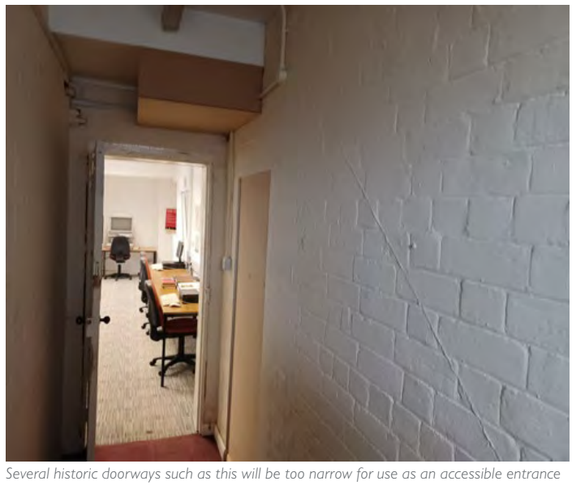
In general the lift location at the rear of the site itself is problematic as a wheelchair user requiring access to the upper floor must first navigate through the gallery space and then the tight corridor. Ideally the lift would be located closer to the entrance, moving this could be an option, depending upon the impact and associated loss of fabric.

Policies

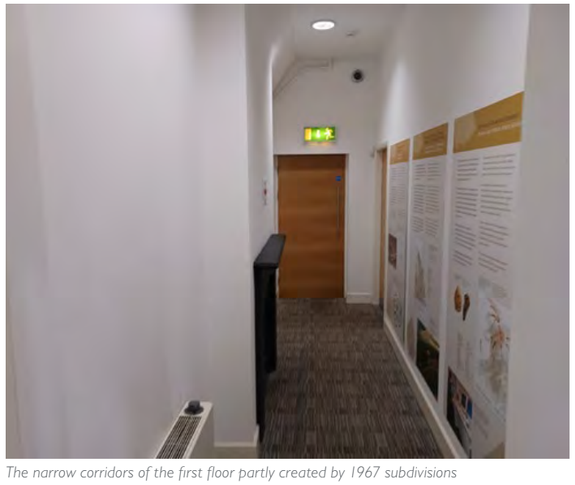
13 Consider ways to improve access to and within the museum site

14 Removing intrusive subdivisions on the first floor can help alleviate congestion and access issues in some of the corridors

15 Investigate dropping off points in the locality e.g new transport hub planned for by the railway station, coach dropping off points in the town centre, potential to create drop off points on St Mark's Road.



Several historic doorways such as this will be too narrow for use as an accessible entrance



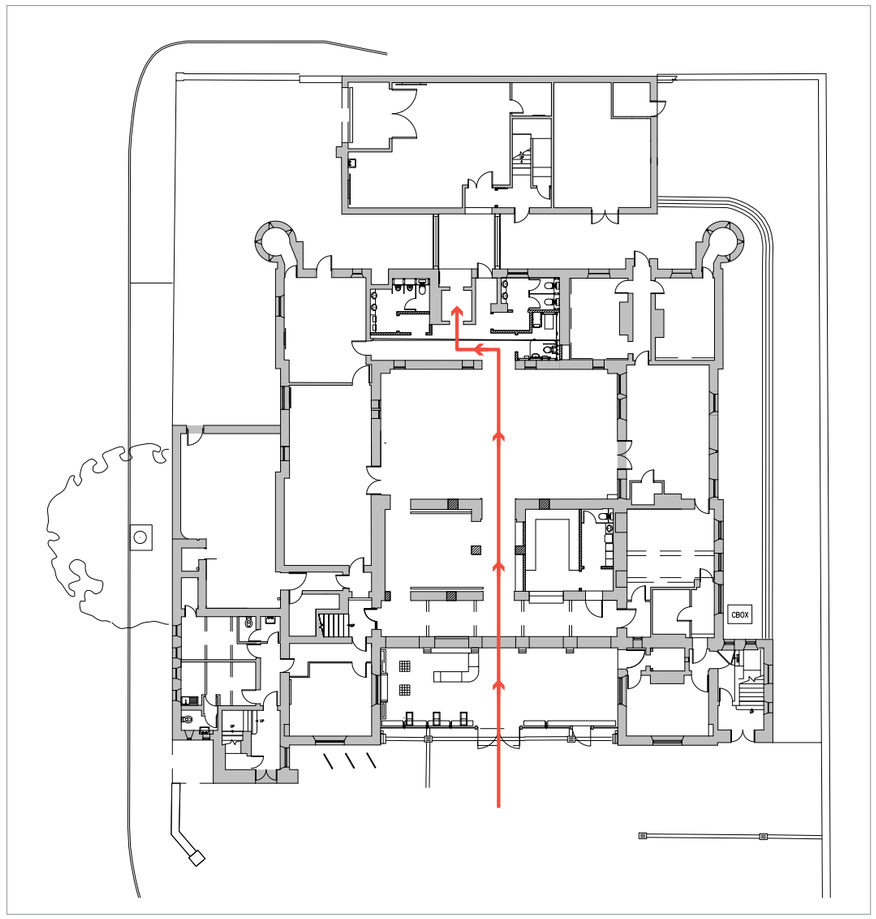
The narrow corridors of the first floor partly created by 1967 subdivisions



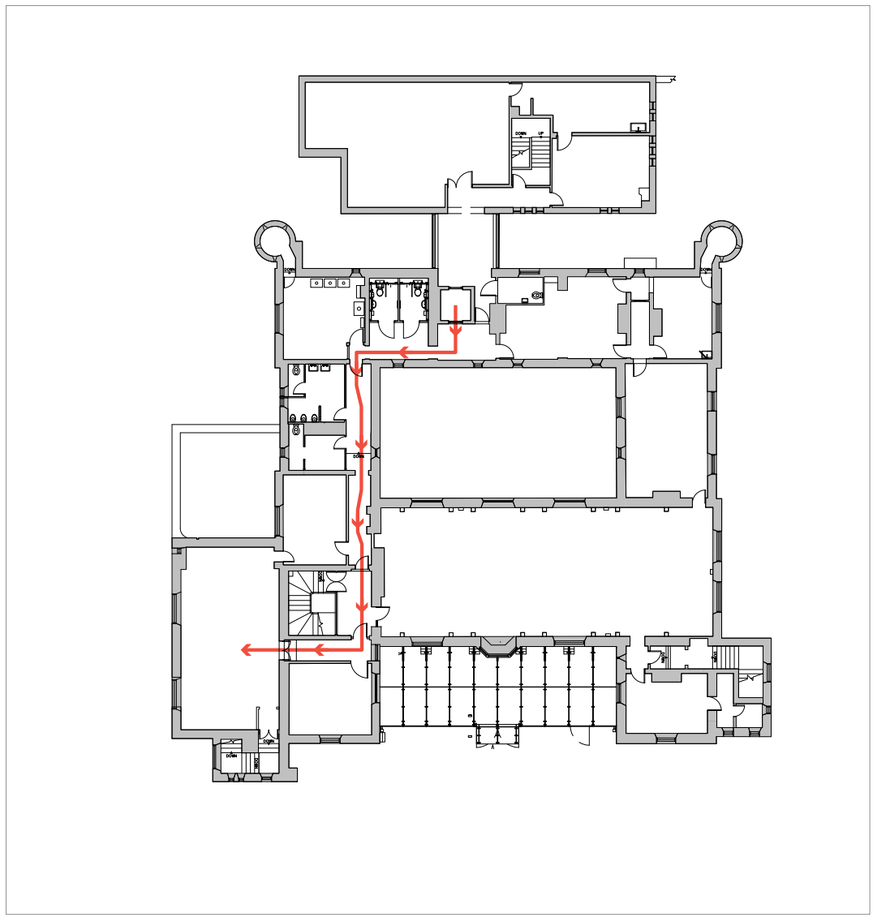
The disabled parking spaces to the side of the building

CONSERVATION FRAMEWORK

The route for a wheelchair user to access the education space



Ground Floor Route Plan



First Floor Route Plan

CONSERVATION FRAMEWORK

5.7 CONDITION AND MAINTENANCE

While the general condition of the site buildings is fair and there are no major areas of urgent repair identified at this stage, site surveys indicates that parts of the site requires attention in the short to medium term. Areas of the roof appear to show signs of water ingress and damp which if left un-remedied will cause serious long-term issues for the structure.

There are hidden valleys between the original building and Courtroom 2 which is difficult to access for maintenance and has vegetation growing in it, internal downpipes also leak and overflow into the building. Across the building the historic metal framed windows no longer open and are likely to require complete overhaul. There is an opportunity to improve energy efficiency and security for the site with an alternative replacement as long as the existing style and materiality is respected.

There is no up-to-date condition survey for the site and production of this will be a vital first step towards understanding priorities for repair and renewal. It will also be important to have a planned preventative maintenance plan for the site. With the potential for climate change to bring more extreme and severe weather events it is important that the museum has safe access to the rainwater goods and roof for maintenance and that a planned preventative maintenance plan is put in place and undertaken. It is also possible that rainwater goods can no longer cope with the levels of rainfall and it is recommended calculations are undertaken to assess if any gutters or valleys require updating or widening. Most of the services are at end of life and need replacement. Consideration should be given to continuing with the use of major service routes using areas where damage has already occurred and routing through fabric of least significance.

Policies

16 The built fabric will be conserved using the accepted standards of conservation, involving the use of appropriate materials and methods carefully selected to address specific issues and contexts.

17 Quinquennial Inspections (condition survey) will be carried out every five years.

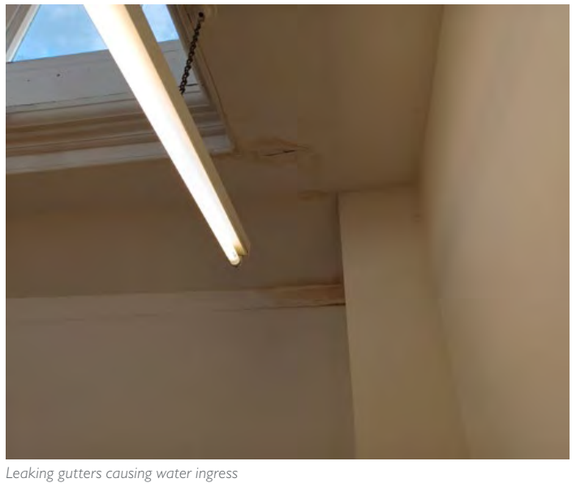
18 Commit to a proactive cyclical maintenance regime carried out by appropriately skilled operatives.

19 Ensure the maximum retention of surviving features of historic interest throughout the site.

20 Undertake an assessment of the rainwater goods as to whether they have the recommended capacity.



A blocked hopper head in the courtyard space



Leaking gutters causing water ingress

CONSERVATION FRAMEWORK

5.8 ENSURING A HERITAGE APPROACH

Much heritage fabric has been lost across the interior of the building and many spaces have lost features such as cornices, skirting and historic doors that has harmed the overall significance of the site. Surviving historic features therefore are important to retain in the context of what has already been lost. Although most exhibition space is located within the modern extension, the stone arcade entrance of high significance has a large number of exhibition panels and signage fixed directly to the stonework. Not only does this clutter the space and hide heritage fabric, the fixings cause permanent harm and are difficult to repair. In future the museum should aim to not fix directly to heritage fabric such as panelling, stonework and brickwork and find alternate locations and approaches to display signage and exhibition material. Where fixings are required into heritage fabric, this should re-use existing holes where possible or drill into mortar joints.

Policies

21 Ensure the maximum retention of surviving features of historic interest throughout the site

22 Future displays and signage should aspire to not fix to heritage fabric such as panelling, stonework and brickwork where possible.

23 Consider sympathetic repairs to the historic fabric as there are lots of places where unsympathetic repairs or non-repairs impact on the overall impact of historic features



A variety of signs fixed to the stonewall in the reception space



Features such as this timber panelling are limited across and are important for retention

CONSERVATION FRAMEWORK

5.9 ADOPTION AND REVIEW

The significance of Wrexham Museum set out in this Conservation Plan should be shared with a wide audience and the policies contained within this framework will provide a baseline for decision-making and consultation. This Conservation Plan should be formally adopted to inform future management and change.

Policies

24 The Conservation Plan will be reviewed, finalised and formally adopted by the museum.

25 Training will be provided to staff and volunteers on the policies and conservation principles within the Conservation Plan to ensure understanding and implications, across the team.

26 The Conservation Plan will be reviewed and updated five-yearly or following a major project.

CONSERVATION FRAMEWORK

5.10 SUMMARY OF POLICIES

01 The management of change at Wrexham Museum will be informed by a clear baseline of understanding of its significance and the impact proposals may have on this.

02 Works likely to affect the fabric and significance of the museum will be undertaken in accordance with the appropriate guidance and policies.

03 This Conservation Plan will be used as the basis for long-term conservation, management and development decisions.

04 Ensure the setting of the site is maintained and enhanced and contribute to the wider masterplan for the town where there are opportunities to influence factors outside the museum's control.

05 In the medium term seek opportunities to enhance the courtyard space with new uses and surfacing.

06 Replace the failed lighting in the forecourt and consider alternative surface treatments.

07 The glazed entrance and rear extension are both detrimental to significance but both are important parts of the museum experience that would severely reduce the offer of the site if removed. Consider surface treatments for the satellite building and enhanced maintenance and cleaning of the glazed entrance

08 In the short term the museum should seek to rationalise storage, remove clutter and unwanted items and store some collections in off-site storage to maximise the usable footprint of the building

09 Rationalisation of office spaces into one area of the building may help with collaborative working and creating more usable space.

10 The high significance spaces such as the hall at first floor, should be made more accessible to the general public through either use as events or exhibition space.

11 Seek creative and innovative ways to interpret the history of the museum site

12 Incorporate significant spaces with surviving historic fabric into the visitor journey to interpret the museum to the visitor.

13 Consider ways to improve access to and within the museum site

14 Removing intrusive subdivision on the first floor can help alleviate congestion and access issues in some of the corridors

15 Investigate dropping off points in the locality e.g new transport hub planned for by the railway station, coach dropping off points in the town centre, potential to create drop off points on St Mark's Road.

16 The built fabric will be conserved using the accepted standards of conservation, involving the use of appropriate materials and methods carefully selected to address specific issues and contexts.

17 Quinquennial Inspections (condition survey) will be carried out every five years.

18 Commit to a proactive cyclical maintenance regime carried out by appropriately skilled operatives.

19 Ensure the maximum retention of surviving features of historic interest throughout the site

20 Undertake an assessment of the rainwater goods as to whether they have the recommended capacity

21 Ensure the maximum retention of surviving features of historic interest throughout the site

22 Future displays and signage should aspire to not fix to heritage fabric such as panelling, stonework and brickwork where possible.

23 Consider sympathetic repairs to the historic fabric as there are lots of places where unsympathetic repairs or non-repairs impact on the overall impact of historic features

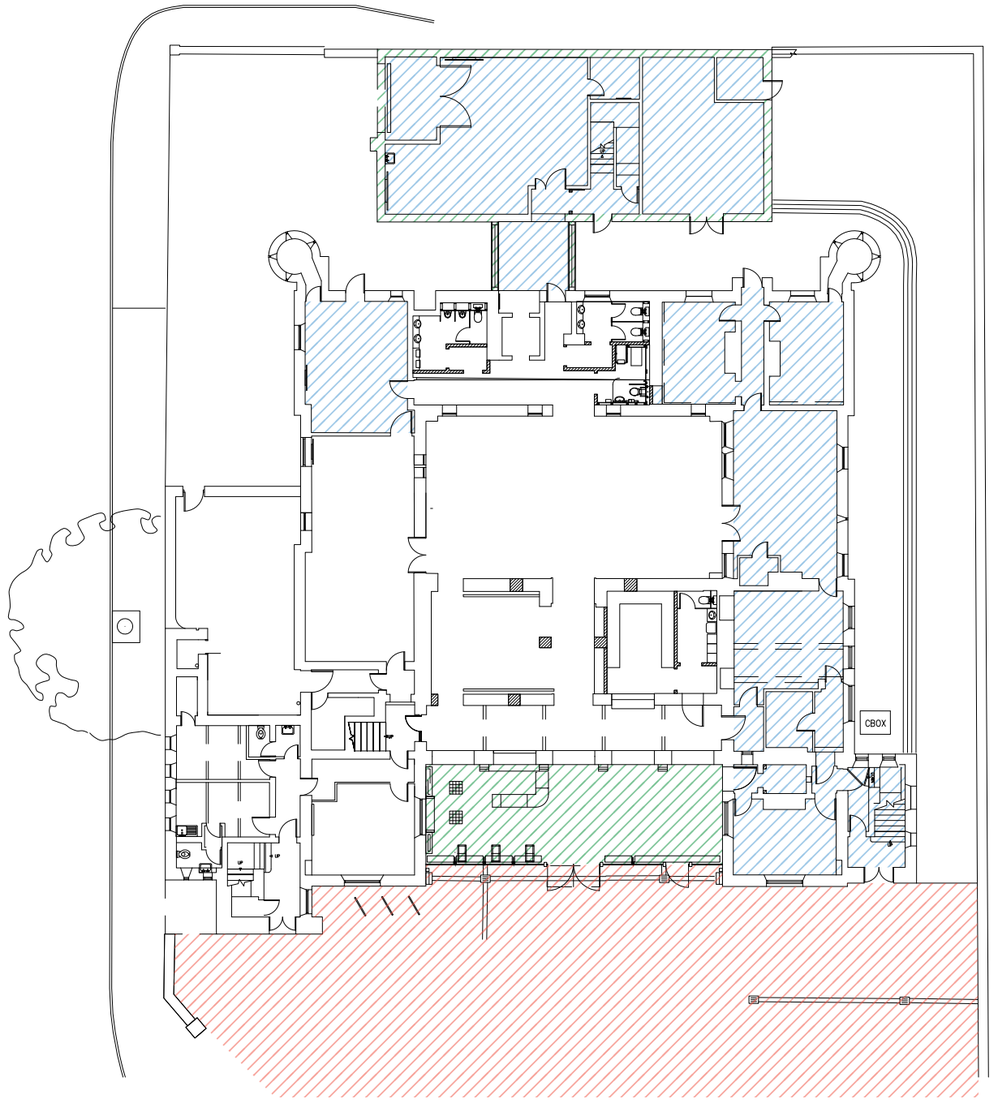
24 The Conservation Plan will be reviewed, finalised and formally adopted by the museum.

25 Training will be provided to staff and volunteers on the policies and conservation principles within the Conservation Plan to ensure understanding and implications, across the team.

26 The Conservation Plan will be reviewed and updated five-yearly or following a major project.

CONSERVATION FRAMEWORK

Summary of Issues and Opportunities

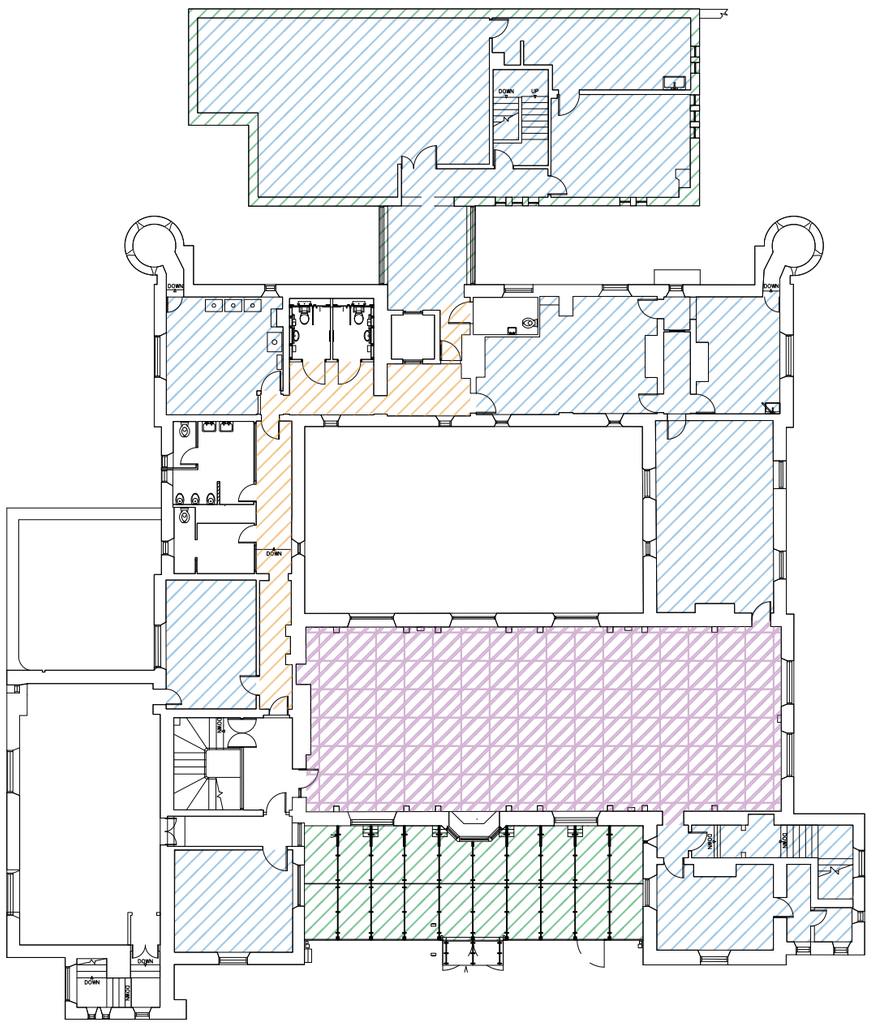


GROUND FLOOR
ISSUES & OPPORTUNITIES PLAN

- Public realm with unfulfilled potential
- Collection and offices take up large footprint of the small site area.
- Intrusive features

This plan is not to scale

CONSERVATION FRAMEWORK



FIRST FLOOR
ISSUES & OPPORTUNITIES PLAN

- Collection and offices take up large footprint of the small site area.
- Narrow corridor with pinch points
- High significance space under-used
- Intrusive features

This plan is not to scale

APPENDIX A
LISTING DESCRIPTION

Full Report for Listed Buildings

Cadw

Llywodraeth Cymru
Welsh Government

Summary Description of a Listed Buildings

Reference Number	Building Number	Grade	Status	Date of Designation	Date of Amendment
1800		II	Designated	15/06/1990	31/01/1994

Name of Property	Address
Former County Buildings	

Location

Unitary Authority	Community	Town	Locality	Easting	Northing
Wrexham	Offa			333177	350434

Street Side	Location
S	Occupying a large site between Saint Mark's Road and Saint Mary's Pro-Cathedral on W side of town centre. Set to rear of extensive forecourt.

Description

Broad Class	Period
Civil	

History

Built as militia barracks 1857-8 to the designs of the younger Thomas Penson, architect and surveyor. Converted C1879 to a divisional police station and magistrates court, and extended in the 1890's. Latterly used as council offices and Art college annexe.

Exterior

Roughly coursed and squared stone with freestone dressings and steep slate roofs, with coped gables and axial and end wall stacks with chamfered shafts. Tudor gothic style, a courtyard plan with 2 storey, 5-bay entrance front flanked by advanced gabled ranges to either side. Central gable over main entrance in loggia (now glazed) comprising 5 bays of chamfered depressed gothic arches sprung between dwarf buttresses. 4-light oriel window with leaded roof over entrance, flanked by 3-light windows each side, all with mullions and transoms. Lower gabled wings similarly detailed: the right hand gable is advanced from the main range and houses entrance to No 1 court in its own gabled rear wing. Left hand range clasps the outer angle of the main front, and has a further rear wing, parallel to the main range. Projecting stair tower to No. 2 court at angle of the 2 ranges: Chamfered buttressed tower, with deep moulded arched doorway, the staircase expressed under a sloping, embattled roofline with stepped windows, to the left; the tower terminates in octagonal turret with miniature crenellations around slate spirelet with openwork crown and weather vane. Wide gabled returns each side, then rear wings and lower gabled rear cross range. Circular turrets at rear angles with window loops and conical roofs.

Interior

Original layout modified since 1980 by the enlargement of some rooms, the creation of circulation space, and the enclosing of the courtyard.

Reason for designation

Cadw : Full Report for Listed Buildings [Records 1 of 1


WREXHAM MUSEUM
HERITAGE IMPACT ASSESSMENT
ISSUE 01
NOVEMBER 2022
PURCELL

Mark Clifford
On behalf of Purcell ®
St James', 79 Oxford Street, Manchester M1 6FQ
mark.clifford@purcelluk.com
www.purcelluk.com

All rights in this work are reserved. No part of this work may be reproduced, stored or transmitted in any form or by any means (including without limitation by photocopying or placing on a website) without the prior permission in writing of Purcell except in accordance with the provisions of the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988. Applications for permission to reproduce any part of this work should be addressed to Purcell at info@purcelluk.com.

Undertaking any unauthorised act in relation to this work may result in a civil claim for damages and/or criminal prosecution.

Any materials used in this work which are subject to third party copyright have been reproduced under licence from the copyright owner except in the case of works of unknown authorship as defined by the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988. Any person wishing to assert rights in relation to works which have been reproduced as works of unknown authorship should contact Purcell at info@purcelluk.com.

Purcell asserts its moral rights to be identified as the author of this work under the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988.

Purcell® is the trading name of Purcell Architecture Ltd.

© Purcell 2022

Issue 01
November 2022
Wrexham Museum

PURCELL
241084

WREXHAM MUSEUM: HERITAGE IMPACT ASSESSMENT

CONTENTS

1.0 INTRODUCTION 04
1.1 Purpose, Scope and Authorship 04
1.2 Methodology 04

2.0 IDENTIFYING THE HERITAGE ASSETS 05
2.1 County Buildings 06
2.2 St Mary's Church 09

3.0 THE SITE DESCRIPTION AND SETTING 10
3.1 Wrexham Museum 11
3.2 Roman Catholic Church of St Mary 11

4.0 SIGNIFICANCE 17
4.1 Statement of Significance 18

5.0 LEGISLATIVE GUIDANCE 23
5.1 Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act (1990) and the Enterprise and Regulatory Reform Act (2013) 23
5.2 National Planning Policy 23
5.3 Local Planning Policy 23

6.0 IMPACT ASSESSMENT 24
6.1 Outline Heritage Impact Assessment 25

APPENDICES
A Former Wrexham Infirmary Listing Description 26
B Roman Catholic Cathedral of St Mary Listing Description 27
C Boundary Wall and Gates to Roman Catholic Cathedral Listing Description 28
D Presbytery at Roman Catholic Cathedral Listing Description 29
E Former County Buildings Listing Description 30
F No. 1 Grosvenor Road Listing Description 31
G No. 2 Grosvenor Road Listing Description 32
H Nos. 1, 3 & 5, with Nos. 56, 58 & 60 Regent Street , King Street Listing Description 33

SECTION 1.0
INTRODUCTION

1.1 PURPOSE, SCOPE AND AUTHORSHIP

This report has been prepared by Mark Clifford (IHBC), Senior Heritage Consultant (Purcell) on behalf of Wrexham Museum to provide an assessment of the significance of the Museum and the impact of the proposed scheme.

1.2 METHODOLOGY

There is a requirement for applicants to make an informed assessment of heritage significance as part of a staged approach to decision-making. As part of determination of applications for planning and listed building consent, local authorities must also identify and assess the effect on significance of any proposed changes.

Beyond an updated map progression, there was no additional research undertaken for the historic background of this study with the relevant sections of the Conservation Plan for the site summarised in this report.

A site visit was undertaken which included a visual inspection of the interior and exterior of the building.

SECTION 2.0
IDENTIFYING THE HERITAGE ASSETS

The Museum sits near the town centre of Wrexham with its main elevation facing onto Regent's Street. St. Mark's Road forms the side elevation with the rear of the building now the site of car parking. The north-western boundary of the site borders St. Mark's Church.

The building sits within the Grosvenor Road Conservation Area and outside the nearby Wrexham Town Centre Conservation Area.



LOCATION PLAN
- Site Boundary
- Grosvenor Road Conservation Area Boundary
- Grade II Listed Building

This plan is not to scale

IDENTIFYING THE HERITAGE ASSETS

2.1 THE COUNTY BUILDINGS

For a detailed historic background to the building see the conservation plan dated 2005

The majority of what are now known as the County Buildings were built as a depot for Denbighshire Militia in 1857. In 1879 the militia moved to a new barracks at Hightown, Wrexham and the building was converted to a county court and a police station. A second court and new entrances were added in 1896.

The police moved to a new Divisional Headquarters at Bodhyfryd in 1976 and the Magistrates court was moved to new premises at Bodhyfryd in 1977. The County Buildings were then used by Wrexham Citizens Advice Bureau and subsequently taken over by Aston College Art Department.

In 1995 Wrexham Maelor Borough Council took over the building and in 1996 the Wrexham County Borough Museum was opened. Subsequently the building has undergone a programme of repair and in 1997 the satellite building was added to the Museum partially funded by the Heritage Lottery Fund.

1833
Plan of Wrexham by John Wood showing the area where Wrexham Barracks were subsequently built belonging to Sir W.W. Wynn Bart. Regent Street is not shown and was described as the 'road from Mold'. The town was populated by 5,500 people at this time.

1852
The Militia Act came into force with improvements to conditions of service including voluntary recruitment, a cash bounty for a five year contract and 21 days training a year.

1854
Michaelmas Quarter Sessions for the County of Denbigh record notice from Robert Myddelton Biddulph Esquire, Lord Lieutenant of the County and Colonel Commandant of the Militia stating plans for new barracks to be submitted to the Clerk of the Peace. Land was purchased adjacent to Regent Street from Thomas Bury. The plans were drawn up by Thomas Penson, the County Surveyor of Denbighshire (QSD/SR/562). The schedule of works and materials brief for the building are very detailed covering the exact timbers, tiling, brickworks and paintwork used for doors, panelling and floors.

1855
Artillery Barracks built at Ipswich to fortified plan by R M Phipson- Illustrated London News 17.2.1855

1855
Contract signed 3rd September between Joseph Peers, Clerk of the Peace for the County of Denbighshire and builders Ebenezer Thomas and John Thomas (QSD/AM/3).

1856
140 troops from Wrexham deployed in quelling rioting miners from Wrexham area.

1857
Wrexham and Denbighshire Advertiser 13th June, reported that the new Militia Barracks was almost complete. The building, constructed in Cefn Mawr sandstone, had the appearance of a fort. The towers at each corner, proposed bullet proof shutters and moat (not executed) give some indication of the desire for the building to appear commanding, given nervousness regarding the war with Russia, political insurgency from the Chartists aims for 'one man one vote' and industrial unrest at local collieries. The forecourt was also used by the Denbighshire Militia band as a venue for public entertainment. The Denbighshire Yeomanry Cavalry used one of the towers as a store.

1857
A canon from Russia was presented to Wrexham by the Secretary of State for War to commemorate those who fought in the Crimean War (although residents had to fund transportation from Woolwich Arsenal to Wrexham).

1857
St. Mary's Cathedral, The Cathedral Church of Our Lady of Sorrows was built as a Parish Church adjacent to the site of Wrexham Militia Depot. The church was founded by Richard Thompson and built by Edward Welby Pugin the son of the celebrated architect Augustus Welby Pugin.

IDENTIFYING THE HERITAGE ASSETS

1863
The canon was fired to salute the marriage of Prince Edward (King Edward VII). The earliest photograph of the building shows it decorated to mark the wedding of Prince Edward to Princess Alexandra - the full details are provided in the Wrexham Advertiser.

1868
Wrexham granted its own Commission of the Peace

1873
OS 25" scale In contrast to the fields shown on Woods plan, 'Regent Street' is shown with buildings on either side. The Militia Barracks stand adjacent to St. Mary's R.C. Chapel and almost opposite 'King Street', a residential road. Gardens lie across the side street east of the barracks.

1874
The 50" scale edition of the OS shows greater detail of the barrack layout. The entrance from Regent Street is at an angle with the wall angled in towards the gates. The barracks are divided into Sergeant Major's quarter and Sergeant's Quarters on the west wing, a store and general room in the central wing, Orderly Room, cells and Quarter Master Sergeant's Quarters in the east wing. A second entrance to the barracks is located at the south end of the east boundary. A number of small service buildings range along the south boundary wall.

1876
Wrexham Art and Industry Exhibition. At the time of the exhibition there were many thriving industries in the town including, machinery manufacturers, leather works and tanneries.

1877
The Militia were moved to new barracks in Wrexham at Hightown where they joined the Royal Welch Fusiliers. The old barracks were converted for the Court of Petty Sessions and Police Headquarters and renamed County Buildings. The buildings also provided accommodation for married police officers and families.

1879
First session of the Magistrates Court was held in January. Complaints are made concerning the coldness and drafts in the court room from the very start. Reports in the Wrexham Advertiser.

1882
The miners in Moss Valley went on strike. The Police Constables were issued with cutlasses and eventually the militia were drafted in to help. The surviving cutlasses of the Denbighshire Constabulary are in the museum collection.

1885
The cannon was removed to Hightown Depot. (It was evidently returned as post 1896 photographs reveal it in-situ).

1885
The Tithe Wars took place when the Church of England caused great anger when they forced sales of farm goods belonging to non-conformists who objected to paying taxes to the Church.

1897
Proposal to demolish the County Building prior to building new Guildhall. Instead alterations were made including a second court and new public entrances. This changed the north façade of the building considerably as the pair of towers were removed and the east wing was added. The exercise yard dates from this period. The sycamore tree on St Mark's Road adjacent to the exercise wall was a specific requirement of Sir Watkin Williams Wynn.

1899
The barracks had undergone alterations by this time and were called 'County Buildings'. Both turrets at the north end are squared off. The survey shows an extension to the north end of the east wing that abuts the east boundary wall. A smaller extension is shown west of the west wing. The inner court of the barracks is enclosed at the south end by new structure which links the east and west wing. The inner court has a wall forming a corridor along the north and east sides. The service buildings along the south wall are also linked by a new structure which extends north towards the barrack complex. Walls are also shown linking the south west of the barracks to the service buildings and the east of the complex to the boundary wall.

1900
The population of Wrexham was over 15,000.

1912
The survey shows the introduction of a small structure linking the south-east turret to the boundary wall. Church House was built across the road to the east of the County Buildings.

IDENTIFYING THE HERITAGE ASSETS

1914
Upon the outbreak of the First World War the forecourt of the County Buildings was used for military parades. All appeals against the decisions of the Military Tribunals of the Borough and Rural District of Wrexham were held at County Buildings (1916-18).

1937
The site has changed little since 1912 except from the addition of two small buildings in the north west corner of the courtyard. Coroner's inquests into the deaths of the 266 men killed in the Gresford Colliery Disaster (22.9.1934) finally held at County Buildings. Also the trial of the management for criminal negligence was heard at County Buildings attracting nationwide attention.

1940
A two story flat roofed building was added to the rear of the building to accommodate an ARP store. After the war the extension was divided for use by the CID and police garage facilities. This was demolished in 1997.

1960
The last resident, the Bridewell Sergeant, moved out of County Buildings. The OS shows changes to the footprint of the buildings. A structure has been introduced between the service buildings and the main County Building. Two small buildings have been added to the west corner of the courtyard.

1976
The police moved to the new Police Divisional Headquarters at Bodhyfryd.

1977
The Magistrates court was moved to new Magistrates Courts at Bodhyfryd.

c.1978
The County Buildings were used by Wrexham Citizens Advice Bureau and subsequently taken over by Aston College Art Department. The Art College enclosed the central courtyard to create a gallery space with the canteen facility and associated kitchen installed in Gallery 3 and Exhibition prep. The art college also installed an additional staircase on the south side of the building, which was removed in 2010 (the site of the toilets on the two floors).

1995
Wrexham Maelor Borough Council took over the County Buildings.

1996
Wrexham County Borough Museum was opened at the County Buildings on 30th September.

1997
The Satellite building was added to the Museum partly funded by the Heritage Lottery Fund.

1998
Opening of the Satellite extension

2001/02
Replacement of roof slates across County Buildings

2002-3
Conversion of disused south-west corner rooms ground floor to host Local Studies library. Modernisation of temporary gallery and conversion of disused canteen into exhibition prep space.

2005
Additional security measures to the building's windows to meet National Security Advisor's recommendations prior to hosting the Mold Cape loan, courtesy of the British Museum.

2010-11
Museum Makeover ground floor and glazed extension. Removal of former police station toilets and internal panelling on first floor.

2017
Installation of new seating, interpretation/exhibition stands, Brymbo Man sculpture and Acton Dog sculpture on museum forecourt, funded by the Landfill Tax.

IDENTIFYING THE HERITAGE ASSETS

2.2 ST. MARY'S CHURCH

Originally the Cathedral Church of Our Lady of Sorrows, Wrexham, was a Roman Catholic parish church. It was built in 1857 to replace a chapel in King Street, which still stands. The new church provided extra capacity, and was itself enlarged with the addition of a cloister and side chapel in the mid-20th century.

The church was designed by 23-year-old Edward Welby Pugin, son of the celebrated architect Augustus Welby Pugin. The design was inspired by a 14th-century style. It was commissioned by Richard Thompson (1799-1866) who, with his father and uncle, had developed the local coal and iron industries in the 19th century. In the cloister is a tomb with an effigy of Ellen Thompson, Richard's wife, who died of cholera in 1852.

In 1898 the Diocese of Menevia, covering most of Wales, was established, and St Mary's became the pro-cathedral, later the cathedral.

The chapel / transept to the east is a later addition of the early 20th century and it does not appear on the OS Map of 1909.



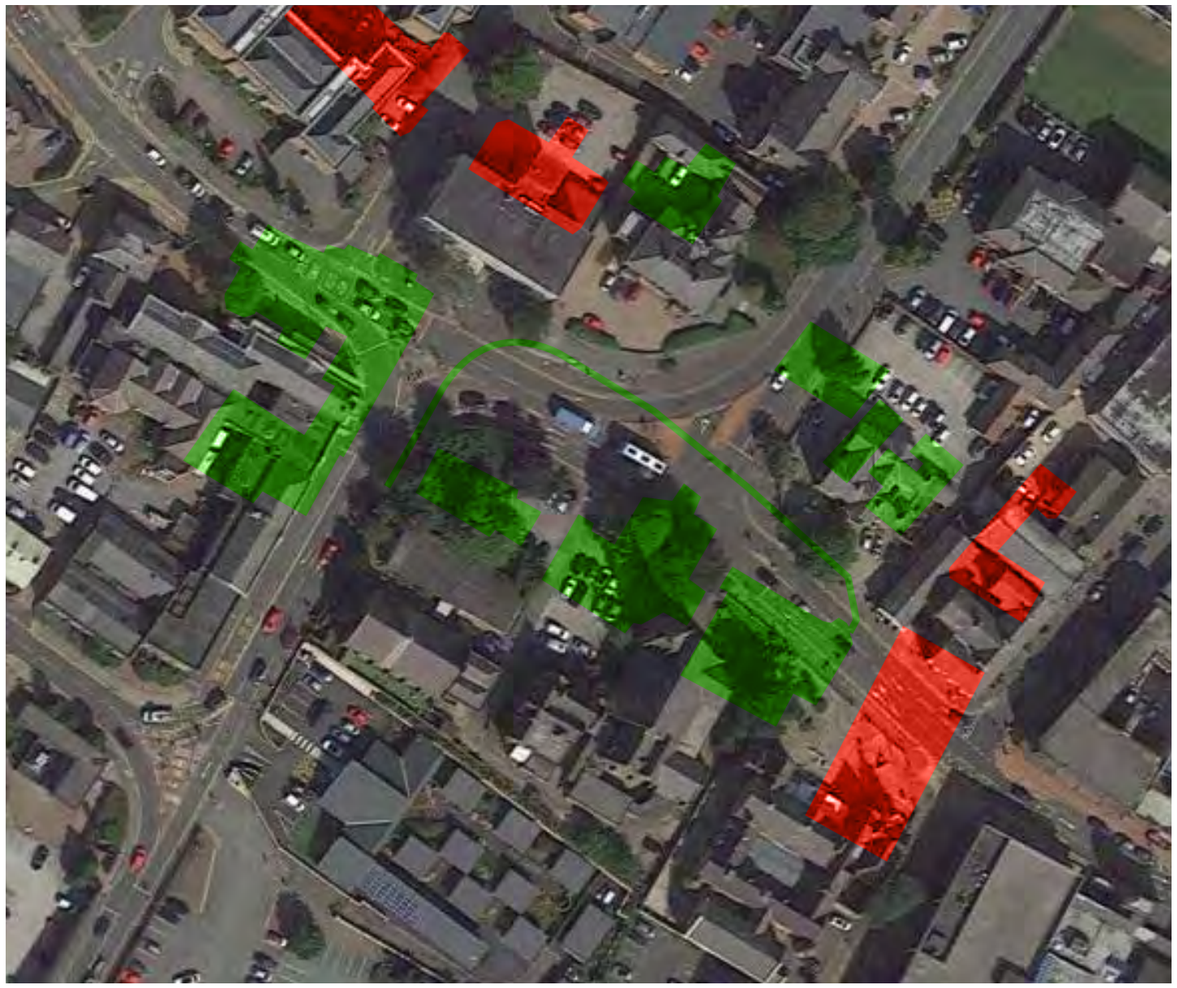
The site location in 1871



The site location in 1909

SECTION 3.0
THE SITE DESCRIPTION AND SETTING

Both the church and the Museum are set back from the road and when approaching the town along Regent's Street heading south-east the church dominates the streetscape due to its massing and height. The church tower and spire are the tallest buildings in the immediate setting. The church sits within the context of other historic ancillary buildings of red brick, a churchyard along with a stone boundary wall all contribute to the setting of the site. The presbytery and the boundary wall are both separately listed at Grade II. The setting of the church has numerous mature trees which screen part of the building.



STREETSCAPE PLAN
- Positive Contributor
- Neutral/Negative Contributor

This plan is not to scale

THE SITE DESCRIPTION AND SETTING

3.1 WREXHAM MUSEUM

Amended from list description

The county buildings (Wrexham Museum) are set back from the road with a large courtyard in front with a low stone boundary wall around the Regent's Street frontage. There is evidence on site that this boundary wall has been lowered from its original height. The courtyard has modern surface treatments with some small trees added as landscaping.

Roughly coursed and squared stone with freestone dressings and steep slate roofs, with coped gables and axial and end wall stacks with chamfered shafts. Tudor gothic style, a courtyard plan with 2 storey, 5-bay entrance front flanked by advanced gabled ranges to either side. Central gable over main entrance in loggia (now glazed) comprising 5 bays of chamfered depressed gothic arches sprung between dwarf buttresses. 4-light oriel window with leaded roof over entrance, flanked by 3-light windows each side, all with mullions and transoms. Lower gabled wings similarly detailed: the right-hand gable is advanced from the main range and houses entrance to No 1 court in its own gabled rear wing. Left hand range clasps the outer angle of the main front, and has a further rear wing, parallel to the main range. Projecting stair tower to No. 2 court at angle of the 2 ranges: Chamfered buttressed tower, with deep moulded arched doorway, the staircase expressed under a sloping, embattled roofline with stepped windows, to the left; the tower terminates in octagonal turret with miniature crenelations around slate spirelet with openwork crown and weathervane. Wide gabled returns each side, then rear wings and lower gabled rear cross range. Circular turrets at rear angles with window loops and conical roofs.

3.2 ROMAN CATHOLIC CATHEDRAL OF ST MARY

Amended from list description

Coursed and squared stone with slate roofs. Tower and spire to (liturgical) SW, nave with 2 lean-to aisles, clerestory and lower chancel. Additional aisle and side chapel to north. Late C13 style. West doorway in steep archway with shafts and hood mould, flanked by steep pinnacled niches. 5-light window above. 2-light windows in west walls of aisles, which are divided into 4 bays by buttresses, with 2-light geometrical traceried windows beneath angled hood moulds. Rose windows as clerestory lights. SW tower and spire, with steep trefoiled window in base of tower, lancet in upper stage, and paired bell-chamber lights. Brooch spire with lucarnes and projecting bands. Massive trefoiled east window in chancel, comprising rose window with a band of quatrefoil lights below.



THE SITE DESCRIPTION AND SETTING

KEY VIEWS



THE SITE DESCRIPTION AND SETTING

KEY VIEW ONE



THE SITE DESCRIPTION AND SETTING

KEY VIEW TWO



THE SITE DESCRIPTION AND SETTING

KEY VIEW THREE



THE SITE DESCRIPTION AND SETTING

KEY VIEW FOUR



SECTION 4.0
SIGNIFICANCE

Significance can be defined as the value of a heritage asset to this and future generations because of its heritage interest. The interest may be archaeological, architectural, artistic or historic. Significance derives not only from a heritage asset's physical presence, but also from its setting. The understanding of the significance of a place is vital to inform sensitively managed change. The following criteria are employed within this report to assess significance:

Archaeological Interest
There will be archaeological interest in a heritage asset if it holds, or potentially holds, evidence of past human activity worthy of expert investigation at some point.

Architectural and Artistic Interest
These are interests in the design and general aesthetics of a place. They can arise from conscious design or fortuitously from the way the heritage asset has evolved. More specifically, architectural interest is an interest in the art or science of the design, construction, craftsmanship and decoration of buildings and structures of all types. Artistic interest is an interest in other human creative skills, like sculpture.

Historic Interest
An interest in past lives and events (including pre-historic). Heritage assets can illustrate or be associated with them. Heritage assets with historic interest not only provide a material record of our nation's history but can also provide meaning for communities derived from their collective experience of a place and can symbolise wider values such as faith and cultural identity.

The levels of relative significance used to inform the assessment of significance in this heritage statement are as follows:

Very High Significance
Attributable to those themes, features, buildings or spaces which are the most valuable. These elements are considered to be essential to the understanding and appreciation of the place and are contributors to its overall character and setting, as well as its local, regional, national and international importance. Large scale alteration, removal or demolition should be strongly resisted.

High Significance
Attributable to a theme, feature, building or space which is has a high cultural value and forms an essential part of understanding the historic value of the site, while greatly contributing towards its character and setting, as well as its local, regional and national importance. Large scale alteration, removal or demolition should be strongly resisted.

Medium Significance
Attributable to a theme, feature, building or space which has some cultural importance and helps define the character and appearance of the site. These features are generally of local or regional value. Efforts should be made to retain features of this level if possible, though a greater degree of flexibility in terms of alteration would be possible.

Low Significance
Attributable to themes, features, buildings or spaces which have minor cultural importance and which might contribute to the character or appearance of the site. These features are generally of local value. A greater degree of alteration or removal would be possible than for items of high or medium significance, though a low value does not necessarily mean a feature is expendable.

Neutral Significance
Themes, spaces, buildings or features which have little or no cultural value and neither contribute to nor detract from the character or appearance of the site. Considerable alteration or change is likely to be possible.

Intrusive Significance
Themes, features or spaces which actually detract from the values of the site and its character and appearance. Efforts should be made to remove these features. The significance plans provide a level of significance for both the physical fabric and the spatial characteristics of internal areas.

SIGNIFICANCE

4.1 STATEMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE

The Wrexham County Borough Museum is a fine example of an increasingly rare building type being an 1850's militia barracks following the act of 1853. The equivalent militia depot for the Royal Flintshire Militia in Flint was demolished. Although significantly altered in later periods, the basic plan of the 1850s barracks remains legible making the building of national importance as an example of its type. The period of construction also links the building to wider British military history and to the design of military architecture, upon which the influence of early barracks buildings such as these must not be underestimated. The militia themselves also have notable historical value having been used to quell riots and insurgence across Wales.

The buildings second use as Magistrate's Courts alters the layout and exterior design of the building as a fortified keep removing the two front turrets and building extensions that slightly unbalances the architectural design although these early alterations are themselves of high significance. Although a 19th century magistrates court is worthy of retention and is of national interest in its own right, giving the building further strong historical connections as the centre of the judicial system for the wider area. The retention, largely intact of the alterations and many of the fittings, albeit in storage, mean this is an interesting and relatively complete example of a provincial court.

Regent Street is one of the primary arterial routes into the town and the Museum, in conjunction with the adjacent cathedral and neo-classical infirmary, defines the approach to the town.

Architecturally the building forms a strong addition to the streetscape of Wrexham in a prominent location in the town and an important group value comprising: the neighbouring Church of St Mary (grade II); the church boundary walls (grade II); the presbytery (grade II); numbers 1,3 and 5, 56, 58 and 60 Regent Street, King Street (grade II); and number 2 Grosvenor Road (grade II) all contributing to the combined setting. The main façade reads as an example of 19th century gothic with its turrets and castellations all surrounded by the stone boundary wall and it is an important contributor to the Grosvenor Road Conservation Area. It is one of the three surviving buildings of the mid-19th century 'west end' of Wrexham when the town expanded westwards.

The building is a fascinating blend of picturesque intent, pragmatic spatial planning, military functionality, and the contrast of this functionality with the later court alterations. Influences vary from the Tudor houses of the 16th century to the early pioneers of the picturesque such as Miller through to more contemporary influences from Salvin and the other 'barrack builders' of the period.

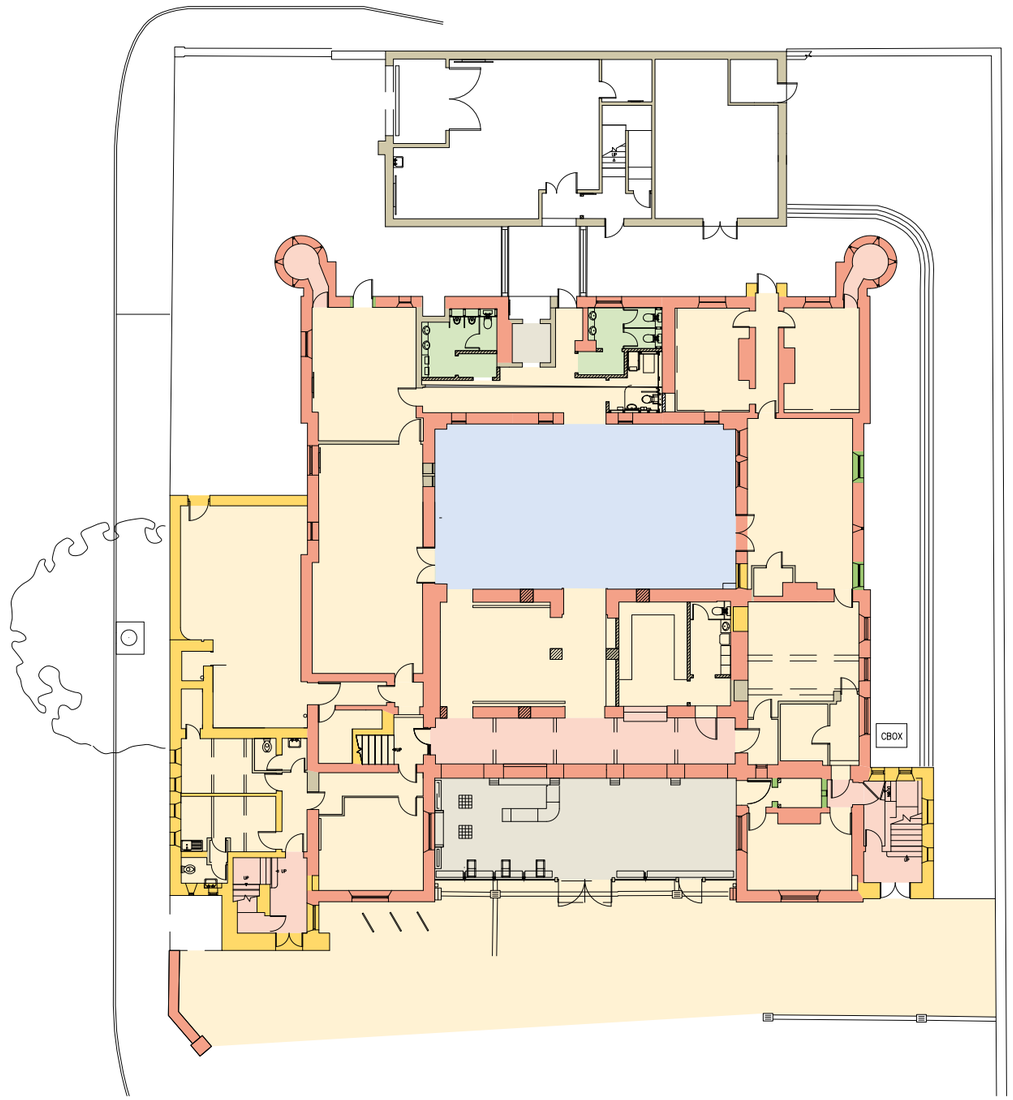
The building is well known locally, often referred to as the police station. It has played a significant role in the local community both in this role and subsequently as the Aston College Art Department. The use of the building as the Wrexham County Borough Museum can both draw upon and enhance this familiarity with the people and communities of Wrexham. In a town where many historic buildings have been demolished including the adjacent Church House, St Mary's Church and Imperial Hotel, the surviving buildings have taken on an even more important role.

Good records survive for the building including floor plans by the architect, Thomas Penson. Penson was a prominent architect with several notable projects in Wales, he was the county surveyor of Denbighshire and Montgomeryshire and was an innovative architect and designer of several masonry arch bridges over the River Severn and elsewhere. Thomas Penson designed the following buildings in Wrexham: Butchers' Market Hall on High Street (1847, extant); and the British School, Brook Street (1844, demolished recently). Penson's involvement adds further historical interest to the building.

The Museum has demonstrable importance nationally (in a British as opposed to purely Welsh context) as a key example of the development of a system of barracks for militiamen. The significance of the building in a Welsh context is further enhanced by its second incarnation as courts and a police station, a task it undertook for almost 100 years.

The building is of **high significance**.

SIGNIFICANCE

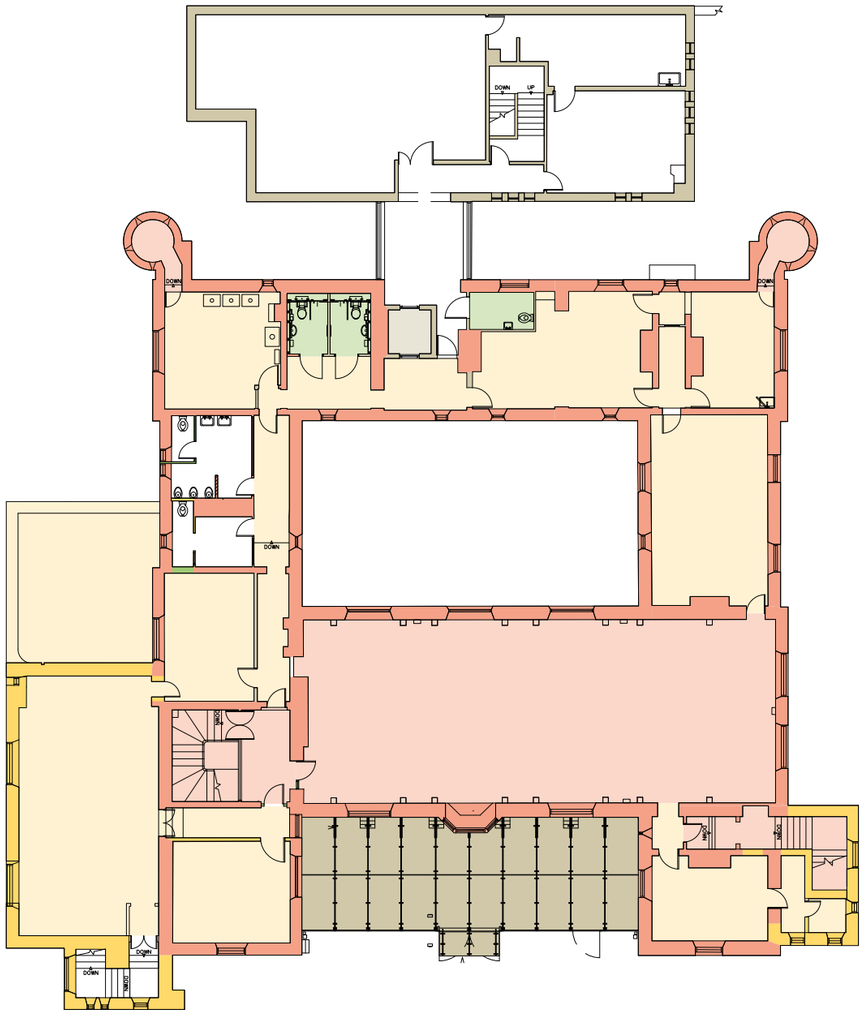


GROUND FLOOR
SIGNIFICANCE PLAN

- Very High
- High
- Medium
- Low
- Neutral
- Intrusive

This plan is not to scale

SIGNIFICANCE



FIRST FLOOR
SIGNIFICANCE PLAN

- Very High
- High
- Medium
- Low
- Neutral
- Intrusive

This plan is not to scale

SIGNIFICANCE



SIGNIFICANCE



SECTION 5.0
LEGISLATIVE GUIDANCE

5.1 PLANNING (LISTED BUILDINGS AND CONSERVATION AREAS) ACT (1990) AND THE ENTERPRISE AND REGULATORY REFORM ACT (2013)

Listed Buildings are designated under the Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990 for their special architectural or historic interest. Conservation Areas are also protected under Section 69 of the same act. In 2013 the government abolished the requirement for Conservation Area Consent under the Enterprise and Regulatory Reform Act 2013. This has been replaced with a requirement for planning permission for demolition of a building in a Conservation Area.

5.2 NATIONAL PLANNING POLICY

The Welsh Government's planning Policy is set out in the document *'Planning Policy Wales: Edition 11, February 2021'*. Chapter 6 sets out the planning policy in relation to heritage assets with the following key paragraphs –

6.1.5 The planning system must take into account the Welsh Government's objectives to protect, conserve, promote and enhance the historic environment as a resource for the general well-being of present and future generations. The historic environment is a finite, non-renewable and shared resource and a vital and integral part of the historical and cultural identity of Wales.

6.1.10 There should be a general presumption in favour of the preservation or enhancement of a listed building and its setting, which might extend beyond its curtilage. For any development proposal affecting a listed building or its setting, the primary material consideration is the statutory requirement to have special regard to the desirability of preserving the building, its setting or any features of special architectural or historic interest which it possesses.

6.1.11 For listed buildings, the aim should be to find the best way to protect and enhance their special qualities, retaining them in sustainable use. The continuation or reinstatement of the original use should generally be the first option, but not all original uses will now be viable or appropriate. The application of planning and listed building controls should recognise the need for flexibility where new uses have to be considered in order to secure a building's survival or provide it with a sound economic future.

6.1.12 The demolition of any listed building should be considered as exceptional and require the strongest justification.

6.1.13 Applicants for listed building consent must be able to justify their proposals, show why the alteration or demolition of a listed building is desirable or necessary and consider the impact of any change upon its significance. This must be included in a heritage impact statement, which will be proportionate both to the significance of the building and to the degree of change proposed.

5.3 LOCAL PLANNING POLICY

The local planning policy is presented within the *Wrexham Unitary Development Plan(1996-2011)* and the updated *Wrexham Local Development Plan 2 (LDP2) 2013 to 2028*.

Policy EC7 Within, and in close proximity to, conservation areas, the priority will be to preserve and/ or enhance those buildings, structures, streets, trees, open spaces, archaeological remains, views, and other elements which contribute to the unique character of the area. New buildings and alterations or additions to existing buildings in conservation areas, whether listed as of special architectural or historic interest or not, must reflect the design and character of the area as a whole and the form, scale, detailing and materials of existing buildings.

Policy EC9 Alterations or additions to, and development or redevelopment within the curtilage of, buildings or structures listed as of special architectural or historic interest must respect the setting and character of the listed buildings or structures.

SECTION 6.0
IMPACT ASSESSMENT

The following section is intended to assess the impact of the development proposals on the heritage significance of Sandbach School. This assessment is carried out in line with the NPPF. In order to more fully understand the impact on the heritage value of the building and its wider context, the following assessment provides a comparable analysis of the heritage value against the level of change. This assessment is based on the criteria set out by ICOMOS, and is a clear way of understanding not just the impact of change but how levels of impact vary according to the value of the heritage asset.

Level of impact will be assessed based on the following criteria:

MAGNITUDE OF IMPACT	DEFINITION
High Beneficial	The development considerably enhances the heritage assets, views of the heritage assets, or the ability to appreciate their significance.
Medium Beneficial	The development enhances to a clearly discernible extent the heritage assets, views of the heritage assets, or the ability to appreciate their significance.
Low Beneficial	The development enhances to a minor extent the heritage assets, views of the heritage assets, or the ability to appreciate their significance.
Neutral	The development does not affect the heritage assets, views of the heritage assets, or the ability to appreciate their significance.
Low Adverse	The development harms to a minor extent the heritage assets, views of the heritage assets, or the ability to appreciate their significance.
Medium Adverse	The development harms to a clearly discernible extent the heritage assets, views of the heritage assets, or the ability to appreciate their significance.
High Adverse	The development severely harms the heritage assets, views of the heritage assets, or the ability to appreciate their significance.

IMPACT ASSESSMENT

6.1 HERITAGE IMPACT ASSESSMENT

Much of the interior works to the Museum are relatively low impact and relate to the removal of modern walls and partitions of no significance. On the ground floor the opening of the former archive into an open plan space will result in the loss of two original walls including chimney breasts. This will result in moderate loss of original fabric of high significance and the loss of the planform in this part of the building.

The loss of the former police exercise yard and its infill with a modern construction will confuse the legibility of this external space and its function. This area is a later addition of medium significance and will result in medium adverse harm. The materiality as a modern addition will help with the legibility of the former external space and harm can be reduced by appropriate conditions and detailing.

The proposed extension in the central courtyard is replacing an existing 21st century extension resulting in no significance change to significance.

Minor changes are proposed to rainwater systems which although may result in a slight change to the original design, it will help the building cope with higher capacity rainfall and help mitigate known maintenance issues. This change is not considered harmful to significance and along with roof and gutter repairs is beneficial.

The original diamond patterned windows are to be retained, however, the majority of windows are later metal framed casements. The exact date of these is unclear; the Conservation Plan (2005) suggests they likely date to c.1917. They are not original but are an historic feature that demonstrates the continued development and use of the building and their loss and replacement will result in a moderate degree of harm to significance.

Summary of Impacts

There are several elements that collectively will contribute to a moderate adverse impact upon the significance of the Grade II Listed asset. The primary elements of harm are: the loss of heritage fabric and planform in the archive area; the loss of early 20th century windows; and the infilling of the police exercise yard. The proposals are not considered to result in any significant levels of harm to the conservation area.

This harm should be weighed against the public benefits of the scheme and also considered alongside the supporting justification within the Design and Access Statement.

APPENDIX A
FORMER WREXHAM INFIRMARY LISTING DESCRIPTION

Full Report for Listed Buildings

Summary Description of a Listed Buildings

Reference Number	Building Number	Grade	Status	Date of Designation	Date of Amendment
1804	49	II	Designated	22/03/1990	31/01/1994

Name of Property	Address
Former Wrexham Infirmary	49 Regent Street

Location

Unitary Authority	Community	Town	Locality	Easting	Northing
Wrexham	Offa			333080	350517

Street Side	Location
	Prominently sited on the corner of Bradley Road: left hand return range to Bradley Road runs S to Central Road.

Description

Broad Class	Period
Health and Welfare	

History

Built as the Infirmary in 1838-9, to design of Edward Welch of Liverpool, architect. The infirmary was successively extended in the later C19 (theatre added 1862, detached fever wards, 1866, a new ward wing in 1887), and at the end of the C19, it included 1 men's, 2 women's, accident, childrens and emergancy wards (Slaters Directory, 1895). Following the opening of a new hospital in 1926, the buildings were used by Denbigshire Technical Collage from 1927 and later by the College of Art. The present extensions to the Regent Street and Bradley Road elevations appear to be early C20, and were possibly built in association with its change of use.

Exterior

Original building is ashlar faced with slate roof, the later additions largely brick with stone dressings. Original building is in neo-classical style, 2 storeys, 9 window range (3-3-3) with advanced pedimented central section with Doric portico with triglyph frieze. Central double doors with plain overlight. 12-pane sash windows in moulded architraves, and plain sill bands, the central window beneath the pediment flanked by narrower side lights. Shallow pedimented return gables, with truncated stack to left.

Cement rendered left hand gable return, then later additions in brick with stone dressings including parallel range housing stairs. Long stair window flanked by paired sash windows with margin lights. Pedimented canopy over doorway to left. Beyond this, a 12-window range, 12-pane sash windows with additional upper lights, paired between plain pilaster bands. Cornice and blocking course, with small pediment towards centre of range. Early C20 range set back to right of main block on Regent Street, employing similar style but in brick with stone dressings. 12-window range, in groups of 4, with pediments over alternate ranges. 12-pane sashes with additional fixed upper lights.

Interior

Reason for designation

Cadw : Full Report for Listed Buildings [Records 1 of 1]

APPENDIX B
ROMAN CATHOLIC CATHEDRAL OF ST MARY LISTING DESCRIPTION

Full Report for Listed Buildings

Summary Description of a Listed Buildings

Reference Number	Building Number	Grade	Status	Date of Designation	Date of Amendment
1801		II	Designated	31/01/1994	31/01/1994

Name of Property	Address
Roman Catholic Cathedral of St Mary	

Location

Unitary Authority	Community	Town	Locality	Easting	Northing
Wrexham	Offa			333156	350468

Street Side	Location
S	Opposite the junction with Grosvenor Road.

Description

Broad Class	Period
Religious, Ritual and Funerary	

History

Built in 1857 at the expense of Richard Thompson, iron master and colliery owner, to designs of E. W. Pugin.

Designated the Pro-Cathedral of the diocese of Menevia in 1907.

Exterior

Coursed and squared stone with slate roofs. Tower and spire to (liturgical) SW, nave with 2 lean-to aisles, clerestory and lower chancel. Additional aisle and side chapel to north. Late C13 style. West doorway in steep archway with shafts and hood mould, flanked by steep pinnacled niches. 5-light window above. 2-light windows in west walls of aisles, which are divided into 4 bays by buttresses, with 2-light geometrical traceried windows beneath angled hood moulds. Rose windows as clerestory lights. SW tower and spire, with steep trefoiled window in base of tower, lancet in upper stage, and paired bell-chamber lights. Brooch spire with lucarnes and projecting bands. Massive trefoiled east window in chancel, comprising rose window with a band of quatrefoil lights below.

Interior

Early English arcade of 4 bays, clustered shafts with fillets, and hood moulds which form trefoils between each arch. Gallery in western bay, carried on chamfered timber piers. Splayed clerestory lights, and stilted arches to aisle windows. Wagon roof with wall posts on corbels to principal trusses. Clustered shafts to deep moulded chancel arch. Painted figures of angles on gilded ground set in shallow panels over chancel arch. Paired narrow arches to lady chapel to north. Full-height eastern arch, containing window. Stained glass in aisle windows form a series of memorial windows, none are signed or dated, but their style is reminiscent of that of Kempe and Tower, and they are probably late C19-early C20. NW window possibly earlier, a neo-medieval style incorporating a mosaic of fragments. Memorial to Ellan Thompson, (d. 1854), in side chapel of outer north aisle: recumbant effigy on an arched panelled tomb-chest with low-reliefs.

Reason for designation

Group value.

Cadw : Full Report for Listed Buildings [Records 1 of 1]

APPENDIX C
BOUNDARY WALL AND GATES TO ROMAN CATHOLIC CATHEDRAL LISTING DESCRIPTION

Full Report for Listed Buildings

Summary Description of a Listed Buildings

Reference Number	Building Number	Grade	Status	Date of Designation	Date of Amendment
1802		II	Designated	31/01/1994	31/01/1994

Name of Property	Address
Boundry Wall and Gates to Roman Catholic Cathedral	

Location

Unitary Authority	Community	Town	Locality	Easting	Northing
Wrexham	Offa			333167	350496

Street Side	Location
	Forms the boundary of the church yard with Regent Street to the north of the cathedral, the gates aligned with the main west door.

Description

Broad Class	Period
Religious, Ritual and Funerary	

History

Probably designed as part of the original plans for the church site, and therefore probably to designs of E. W. Pugin in 1857.

Exterior

Coursed and squared rubble wall, with steep raking copings, and gate piers with gabletted copings, to which cast iron lamp standards are attached by iron brackets.

Interior

Reason for designation

A rare survivor of Victorian gothic street furniture, forming an important element in the cathedral site.

Group value with Roman Catholic Cathedral.

Cadw : Full Report for Listed Buildings [Records 1 of 1]

APPENDIX D

PRESBYTERY AT ROMAN CATHOLIC CATHEDRAL LISTING DESCRIPTION

Full Report for Listed Buildings

Summary Description of a Listed Buildings

Reference Number	Building Number	Grade	Status	Date of Designation	Date of Amendment
1803		II	Designated	31/01/1994	31/01/1994

Name of Property	Address
Presbytery at roman Catholic Cathedral	

Location

Unitary Authority	Community	Town	Locality	Easting	Northing
Wrexham	Offa			333135	350472

Street Side	Location
	Adjoins the R.C. Cathedral, to which it is linked by a stone covered-way.

Description

Broad Class	Period
Religious, Ritual and Funerary	

History

Built as the presbytery to the Roman Catholic Church of Saint Mary (now the cathedral) in 1857, to designs of E. W. Pugin, and extended later in C19 with additions to rear wing.

Exterior

Brick with stone dressings and slate roof. Gothic style, 2 storeys, 4 window range with advanced outer gables and doorway in angle of central range with right hand gable. Arched doorway in chamfered stone architrave beneath lean-to porch carried on chamfered and braced struts, continuing between the two gables. Plain narrow lights to ground floor of left hand wing, the upper windows paired foiled lancets. Similar paired windows in entrance range. Canted bay window with transomed lancet lights in right hand gable, and triple foiled lancets above. Upper windows throughout have pale brick relieving arches over. Both gables surmounted by cross finials. Axial and gable end stacks. Return elevation to right has paired foiled lancets on each floor, the upper windows beneath a gabled dormer, and wide advanced gable beyond, with canted bay window to ground floor, and paired lancets beneath relieving arch above. Later extension beyond this gable, in a similar style, with single lancet window and squared bay window set across the angle.

Interior

The central range of the frontage is entirely occupied by the full-height stair hall, with heavy chamfered woodstaircase and balustrade of galleried upper landing. Original layout and some detail including joinery and encaustic tiled floor to entrance hall survive.

Reason for designation

The presbytery forms an intergral part of the designs for the cathedral site, and is a good example of the domestic gothic style typically used for buildings with an ecclesiastical function.

Group value with Roman Catholic Cathedral.

Cadw : Full Report for Listed Buildings [Records 1 of 1]

APPENDIX E
FORMER COUNTY BUILDINGS LISTING DESCRIPTION

Full Report for Listed Buildings

Cadw — Llywodraeth Cymru Welsh Government

Summary Description of a Listed Buildings

Reference Number	Building Number	Grade	Status	Date of Designation	Date of Amendment
1800		II	Designated	15/06/1990	31/01/1994

Name of Property	Address
Former County Buildings	

Location

Unitary Authority	Community	Town	Locality	Easting	Northing
Wrexham	Offa			333177	350434

Street Side	Location
S	Occupying a large site between Saint Mark's Road and Saint Mary's Pro-Cathedral on W side of town centre. Set to rear of extensive forecourt.

Description

Broad Class	Period
Civil	

History

Built as militia barracks 1857-8 to the designs of the younger Thomas Penson, architect and surveyor. Converted C1879 to a divisional police station and magistrates court, and extended in the 1890's. Latterly used as council offices and Art college annexe.

Exterior

Roughly coursed and squared stone with freestone dressings and steep slate roofs, with coped gables and axial and end wall stacks with chamfered shafts. Tudor gothic style, a courtyard plan with 2 storey, 5-bay entrance front flanked by advanced gabled ranges to either side. Central gable over main entrance in loggia (now glazed) comprising 5 bays of chamfered depressed gothic arches sprung between dwarf buttresses. 4-light oriel window with leaded roof over entrance, flanked by 3-light windows each side, all with mullions and transoms. Lower gabled wings similarly detailed: the right hand gable is advanced from the main range and houses entrance to No 1 court in its own gabled rear wing. Left hand range clasps the outer angle of the main front, and has a further rear wing, parallel to the main range.

Projecting stair tower to No. 2 court at angle of the 2 ranges: Chamfered buttressed tower, with deep moulded arched doorway, the staircase expressed under a sloping, embattled roofline with stepped windows, to the left; the tower terminates in octagonal turret with miniature crenellations around slate spirelet with openwork crown and weather vane. Wide gabled returns each side, then rear wings and lower gabled rear cross range. Circular turrets at rear angles with window loops and conical roofs.

Interior

Original layout modified since 1980 by the enlargement of some rooms, the creation of circulation space, and the enclosing of the courtyard.

Reason for designation

Cadw : Full Report for Listed Buildings [Records 1 of 1]

APPENDIX F
NO.1 GROSVENOR ROAD LISTING DESCRIPTION

Full Report for Listed Buildings

Cadw — Llywodraeth Cymru Welsh Government

Summary Description of a Listed Buildings

Reference Number	Building Number	Grade	Status	Date of Designation	Date of Amendment
1830	1	II	Designated	24/10/1991	31/01/1994

Name of Property	Address
NO.1 GROSVENOR ROAD (NW SIDE),,,,,CLWYD,	1 Grosvenor Road

Location

Unitary Authority	Community	Town	Locality	Easting	Northing
Wrexham	Rhosddu			333162	350560

Street Side	Location
NW	Prominently sited at the corner with Regent Street, opposite the RC cathedral and with long elevation to Regent Street.

Description

Broad Class	Period
Domestic	

History

Built in 1869 as Grosvenor Lodge by J. R. Gummow, for Isaac Shone.

Exterior

Italianate villa style (described as Anglo-Italian by Gummow). Brick with ashlar dressings including raised and channelled quoins and deep modillion cornice. Slate roof, hipped with axial stacks, probably truncated. 2 storeys, the main elevations are a 2-window entrance front to Regent Street, and a symmetrical 5 window (1-3-1) range to Regent Street. Entrance in advanced porch to right, with segmental archway between channelled outer piers and fluted Corinthian inner pilasters; round arched entrance with panelled double doors. Balustraded parapet over projecting cornice. Chanelled architrave to ground floor window alongside. The 2 upper windows are set in round arched architraves with fluted Corinthian pilasters, and scallopped tympana. Left hand window has a strapwork balconette carried on brackets. Lintel and sill string courses form continuous band between the floors, continuing across Regent Street elevation. This elevation has advanced squared bay windows to either side, divided by Corinthian pilasters, and supporting strapwork balconettes of upper windows. Central windows grouped as 3 in slightly advanced channelled stone panel, from which moulded brackets carry balconette linking triple windows above. All first floor windows detailed as to Grosvenor Road elevation. Lower service wing recessed to rear, with hipped roof, side entrance and tripartite sash window above; eaves oversailing on moulded wood brackets. 3 storeyed hipped roof tower beyond is a somewhat later addition. Recessed centre panel to main facade, paired ground floor windows and smaller lights to upper floors.

Interior

Reason for designation

Listed as a well-preserved example of this Victorian Italianate villa style, and for its prominent position on the edge of the town centre.

Group value with the Roman Catholic Cathedral and with No 2 Grosvenor Road.

Cadw : Full Report for Listed Buildings [Records 1 of 1]

APPENDIX G
NO.2 GROSVENOR ROAD LISTING DESCRIPTION

Full Report for Listed Buildings

Summary Description of a Listed Buildings

Reference Number	Building Number	Grade	Status	Date of Designation	Date of Amendment
1831	2	II	Designated	31/01/1994	31/01/1994

Name of Property	Address
NO.2 GROSVENOR ROAD (SE SIDE),,,,,CLWYD,	2 Grosvenor Road

Location

Unitary Authority	Community	Town	Locality	Easting	Northing
Wrexham	Rhosddu			333200	350510

Street Side	Location
SE	Prominently sited on the corner with Regent Street.

Description

Broad Class	Period
Domestic	

History

Built c1870, possibly to designs of J. R. Gummow, the local architect responsible for much of the suburban development of the town in the latter part of the C19.

Exterior

Simplified Italianate villa style. Brick with some ashlar dressings, and slate roof. 2 storeys, 3 window range to entrance front facing Grosvenor Road, with central entrance and advanced outer gables, and 3 window range to Regent Street with advanced central gable. Entrance in narrow central bay, recessed in porch with coupled rusticated and panelled pilasters supporting entablature. Canted stone bay windows in advanced outer gables, with 2-pane full-height sashes; 2-pane sash windows in stone architraves to upper storey, with stone sill band continuing across return elevations. Gables are pedimented by painted modillion cornice, which continues across central bay. Return elevation to Regent Street has pedimented central gable, the cornice continuing across a full-height canted stone bay window which has shallow segmentally arched lights with keystones and bracketted sills. Flanking windows in moulded stone architraves, segmentally arched to ground floor. Opposite return elevation is similar, but without the central bay window. Axial stacks towards rear of advanced gabled wings are both truncated, but rear wall stacks both retain oversailing stone caps.

Interior

Reason for designation

Listed as a good example of the villa building which was such a notable feature of Wrexham's late C19 development, and for its prominent siting on the edge of the town centre.

Group value with No. 1 Grosvenor Road, and with the Roman Catholic Cathedral opposite.

Cadw : Full Report for Listed Buildings [Records 1 of 1]

APPENDIX H

NOS.1,3 & 5, WITH NOS. 56, 58 & 60 REGENT STREET, KING STREET LISTING DESCRIPTION

Full Report for Listed Buildings

Summary Description of a Listed Buildings

Reference Number	Building Number	Grade	Status	Date of Designation	Date of Amendment
1846		II	Designated	31/01/1993	31/01/1994

Name of Property	Address
Nos.1,3 & 5, with Nos. 56, 58 & 60 Regent Street, King Street (W side)	

Location

Unitary Authority	Community	Town	Locality	Easting	Northing
Wrexham	Rhosddu			333218	350482

Street Side	Location
W	On the corner of King Street and Regent Street.

Description

Broad Class	Period
Commercial	

History

Formerly a pair of houses (Wynnstay Buildings), converted to shops c1920, and forming part of the original development of King Street which is said to have been the first residential street formally laid out in Wrexham, by 1828.

Exterior

Brick, rendered to Regent Street elevation, with slate roof hipped over Regent Street return. 3 storeyed, main elevation to King Street is a 6 window range, representing 2 symmetrically designed houses. Each has a central entrance in moulded architrave with brackets to entablature hood. Lower openings modified on conversion to shops and offices, although the original window openings have been respected in No 5. Late C19 shop front to right of No 3, with panelled pilasters carrying heavily bracketted fascia. C20 shop front inserted in left hand side, continuing across Regent Street elevation. Upper windows are all 16-pane sashes, with painted flat arched heads and continuous sill bands. Similar windows in upper storey to Regent Street, the first floor windows altered on conversion (c1920) with the insertion of oriel bay windows, each with sashes with small upper panes. Hipped roof has heavy overhang, and 3 axial stacks.

Interior

In spite of conversion to shops, the building retains a substantial ammount of its original character, including its internal planning and staircases with swept rails and plain spindles.

Reason for designation

A significant and rare survivor of the early expansion of Wrexham with the formation of residential suburbs at the begining of the C19.

Cadw : Full Report for Listed Buildings [Records 1 of 1]


WREXHAM MUSEUM REDEVELOPMENT
WREXHAM COUNTY BOROUGH
MUSEUM & ARCHIVES
ACCESS AUDIT REPORT
NOVEMBER 2021
PURCELL
No2
COURT.
Fire exit
Keep clear

Jane Roylance
3rd Floor, St James', 79 Oxford Street, Manchestser M1 6FQ
Jane.roylance@purcelluk.com
+44 (0)161 300 7747
07867 783296
www.purcelluk.com

All rights in this work are reserved. No part of this work may be reproduced, stored or transmitted in any form or by any means (including without limitation by photocopying or placing on a website) without the prior permission in writing of Purcell except in accordance with the provisions of the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988. Applications for permission to reproduce any part of this work should be addressed to Purcell at info@purcelluk.com.

Undertaking any unauthorised act in relation to this work may result in a civil claim for damages and/or criminal prosecution. Any materials used in this work which are subject to third party copyright have been reproduced under licence from the copyright owner except in the case of works of unknown authorship as defined by the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988. Any person wishing to assert rights in relation to works which have been reproduced as works of unknown authorship should contact Purcell at info@purcelluk.com.

Purcell asserts its moral rights to be identified as the author of this work under the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988.

Purcell® is the trading name of Purcell Architecture Ltd.

© Purcell 2021

PURCELL

WREXHAM MUSEUM ACCESS AUDIT REPORT

CONTENTS

1.0 INTRODUCTION 04
FORM OF THE AUDIT 04

2.0 SUMMARY OF ISSUES 05
2.1 ACCESS INTO BUILDINGS 05
2.2 HORIZONTAL AND VERTICAL CIRCULATION 05
2.3 EXISTING FACILITIES 06
2.4 SANITARY ACCOMMODATION 06

3.0 KEY CHALLENGES 08
3.1 SITE CONSTRAINTS 08
3.2 THE EXISTING BUILDINGS 08
3.3 FIRST FLOOR ACCESS 08
3.4 THE EDUCATION FACILITIES 08
3.5 EXHIBITION DESIGN 08
3.6 WAYFINDING AND ORIENTATION 08
3.7 ADDITIONAL SPACE REQUIREMENTS 08

4.0 ACCESS TRACKER AT RIBA WORKSTAGE 1 09

APPENDICES 23
Appendix A: Desk-top Assessment of Building Plans 24
Appendix B: WCB Museum comments from Assistant Learning and Access Officer 26
Appendix C: WCB Museum comments from Front of House Staff 27
Appendix D: 2013 Physical Access Audit Report 32
Appendix E: 2013 Intellectual Access Audit Report 45

1.0 INTRODUCTION

This report documents the findings of the Access Audit undertaken by Purcell, commissioned by hsd on behalf of the Wrexham County Borough Council (WCBC) at the outset of at the project to redevelop the Wrexham County Borough Museum to improve the current offer on the site and to incorporate a new permanent exhibition relating to the Welsh International Football Collection.

The Museum and Archives are located in the County Buildings, a Grade II listed building, located at the junction of Regent Street with St Mark's Road in the centre of Wrexham.

The majority of what are now known as the County Buildings were built as a depot for Denbighshire Militia in 1857. In 1879 the militia moved to a new barracks at Hightown, Wrexham and the building was converted to a county court and a police station. A second court and new entrances were added in 1896.

The police moved to a new Divisional Headquarters at Bodhyfryd in 1976 and the Magistrates court was moved to new premises at Bodhyfryd in 1977. The County Buildings were then used by Wrexham Citizens Advice Bureau and subsequently taken over by Aston College Art Department.

In 1995 Wrexham Maelor Borough Council took over the building and in 1996 the Wrexham County Borough Museum was opened. Subsequently the building has undergone a programme of repair and in 1997 the Satellite building was added to the Museum and in 2010 the extension to the principal façade of the building was added along with a development of the exhibition spaces, both partially funded by the (then) Heritage Lottery Fund.

Inclusive access for all potential users of the building is a fundamental aspect of the Wrexham Museum Redevelopment project brief.

FORM OF THE AUDIT

The focus of the audit is to understand the current shortfalls in the building to providing inclusive access and to understand how the buildings are currently used, to enable a strategy for improvement to be included in the evolving design development.

The starting point is the desktop assessment which was undertaken in August 2021 using the proposed design plans associated with the completed 2010 project, provided by WCBC. The building layout was analysed for compliance with the current legislation, namely:

The Building Regulations 2010

- Approved Document B Fire safety, Volume 2 - Buildings other than dwelling houses
  2006 Edition incorporating 2010, 2013, 2016, 2017 and 2020 amendments - For use in Wales*
- Approved Document K Protection from Falling, collision and impact
  1998 Edition incorporating 1000 and 2010 amendments - For use in Wales*
- Approved Document M Access to and use of buildings, Volume 2 – Buildings other than dwellings
  2004 Edition incorporating 2010 amendments - For use in Wales*
- Amendment to Approved Document M Access to and use of buildings, Volume 2 – Buildings other than dwellings
  July 2020 – For use in England

The desktop assessment was followed by a site verification of the issues identified, undertaken on the 18th of August 2021. All the issues identified are included in the Tracker included in Section 4.00, along with a reference to the relevant legislation.

The following documents were made available and were also reviewed:

- - 2013 Physical Access Audit Report
- - 2013 Intellectual Access Audit REPORT

which include useful material pertaining to the environment, exhibition design and diversifying audiences. These are both included in the appendices, rather than duplication the information in this report.

The findings are summarised in Section 2.00 of the report and the Key Challenges identified in Section 3.00. Conclusions and recommendations are included in Section 5.00.

It is intended that the Tracker included at Section 4.00 can be used as a checklist against which the evolving design can be assessed at each stage from RIBA Workstage 2 through the design process and construction.

The report was issued on in draft on the28th September 2021 to enable the contents to be commented on by the wider project team and project stakeholders prior to its formal issue.

Comments have been received from the following project stakeholders:

- - WCB Museum Assistant Learning and Access Officer
- - WCB Museum Access & Interpretation Officer
- - WCB Museum Front of House Staff.

Where pertinent to access and inclusivity the comments have been incorporated into the report.

2.0 SUMMARY OF ISSUES

2.1 ACCESS INTO BUILDINGS

Key Issues are as follows:

2.1.1 Accessible Parking Bays
The two designated bays located on St Mark's Road are used by blue badge holders not visiting the Museum which needs resolving to ensure visitors who need to use them have access. The removeable bollards are no longer operational and an alternative management regime needs to be put in place to ensure availability.

2.1.2 Setting Down
The current arrangements for setting down for visitors arriving by taxi/ private car and groups/ schoolchildren arriving by minibus or coach are not apparent if arrangements have not been made prior to the visit.

Currently minibuses use the pedestrian forecourt to set down (if needed), coaches set down on the busy Regent Street in front of the building and cars and taxis use the side road which currently is the access to the loading bay, accessible parking bays and the public car park (which is to be redeveloped).

2.1.3 External Ramps
Two of the three external ramps are on means of escape and are currently intended to be used by wheelchair visitors/ users who have transferred to an Evac chair. These ramps are not compliant in terms of the gradient and doors swinging over the ramp. This is owing to the difference in internal and external levels and the layout space available.

The third ramp is the access into Store 01 of the Archive and is the sole entrance to this accommodation and is also non-compliant. The need for review will depend on the final use.

2.1.4 External Surfaces
Uneven surfaces within the site need to be rectified as part of the maintenance regime. Those occurring in the pubic highway need to be notified to the Local Highways Authority.
The dished drainage channel and gulley lids on the forecourt were raised in the previous audit as a trip hazard, but no issues have been reported by staff, suggesting they have not been an issue. Their retention in any developing design should be reviewed.

2.1.5 Cycle Rack Provision
Staff report the three cycle stands are rarely used by Museum visitors, however consideration should be given to provision to enable use by hand cycles.

2.2 HORIZONTAL AND VERTICAL CIRCULATION

2.2.1 Door Widths
A good proportion of the existing doors at ground and first floor level have a clear opening width of less than 750mm, which is the minimum allowable in existing buildings by Approved Document M. Also, in majority of situations, the nib at the leading edge of the door is inadequate or non-existent (300 mm prescribed), making independent access difficult.

At present most of the public exhibition and archive spaces are accessible, but it precludes compliant access into the Education/ Event Space, and the Back of House (BoH) and staff areas.

2.2.2 Corridor Widths and Manoeuvring Space
A good proportion of the existing corridors at ground and first floor level have a clear opening width of less than 1200mm, which is the minimum allowable by Approved Document M.

At present most of the public exhibition and archive spaces are accessible, but it precludes compliant access into the Education/ Event Space, and the Back of House (BoH) and staff areas.

The narrow corridor width between the museum and the satellite building makes wheelchair access between them impossible at first floor level, without using the lift as an access corridor.

The combination of narrow door widths, lack of 300mm at the leading edge of doors, narrow corridor widths and lack of turning space (1500mm diameter) renders the first floor unusable for anyone in a wheelchair or with buggies.

2.2.3 Existing Staircases
There are 4 staircases serving the museum (Stairs 1, 2, 3) and satellite building (Stair 4). Stair 1 is the principal stair in the listed building.

Stair 1 and Stair 4 are currently used as means of escape, but only Stair 4 can be used with an Evac Chair as Stair 1 has winders making its use impossible as a means of escape. The refuge for Stair 4 is adjacent to the lift in the link and at some distance from the stair. Stair 4 was constructed in 1997 and is no longer compliant with the Part M of the Building Regulations.

Stair 2 and Stair 3 were constructed with the Courtrooms to give direct access to the public from the forecourt and are relatively generous in their dimensions as they were intended to serve substantial numbers of people. They are not compliant, but their use should be reviewed as amendment may make them as acceptable means of escape for wheelchair users as well as the public may be possible and would increase the numbers able to access the first floor.

2.2.4 Stepped Thresholds

There are a number of single steps which occur at door thresholds at first floor of the original building. These are not compliant with the Building Regulations and prevent ease of access for wheelchairs and buggies, as there is insufficient space to allow the creation of a ramp to overcome the change of level.

These should not be included on public routes or BoH areas where feasible.

A review of access routes and circulation is needed to overcome these changes in level in an inclusive way.

2.2.5 Internal Ramps

In one instance a change of level at first floor level has been overcome by the installation of a ramp. The gradient at 1:12 is the maximum permitted, but it is no longer compliant as no handrails have been fitted.

This should be amended or not included in an accessible route if possible.

2.2.6 Stepped Access to Turret Rooms

The turret rooms have two steps at the threshold of the access door. The size of the rooms prevents these being made accessible. These can be used for storage or used as part of an exhibition space, viewed from the higher floor level of the adjacent room.

2.2.7 Lift

The current lift is compliant with the regulations, but it is located at the back of the museum building. Users are required to navigate through the main exhibition space to find it, making orientation in the building difficult.

2.3 EXISTING FACILITIES

2.3.1 Museum Entrance (Reception/Shop/Café)

The new glazed entrance is constructed of materials with hard surfaces, and it is reported that this is uncomfortable to use for conversations because of the long reverberation time. The impact on users has not been reported otherwise.

2.3.2 Café

The Café servery level addresses wheelchair access, but visual contact is partly obscured by the glass display unit, because if its modest width. The cafe is a successful enterprise and it may be possible to improve provision in the proposals.

There is no induction loop fitted in the servery.

2.3.3 Education and Event Space

The route from the lift to the first floor location of the Education and Event Space makes it inaccessible for a substantial number of potential users requiring access for wheelchairs and buggies. An induction loop has been installed in this space. The number of users is currently limited to 50, presumably because of restricted means of escape.

Perversely, there are three accessible WCs at first floor level adjacent to the lift.

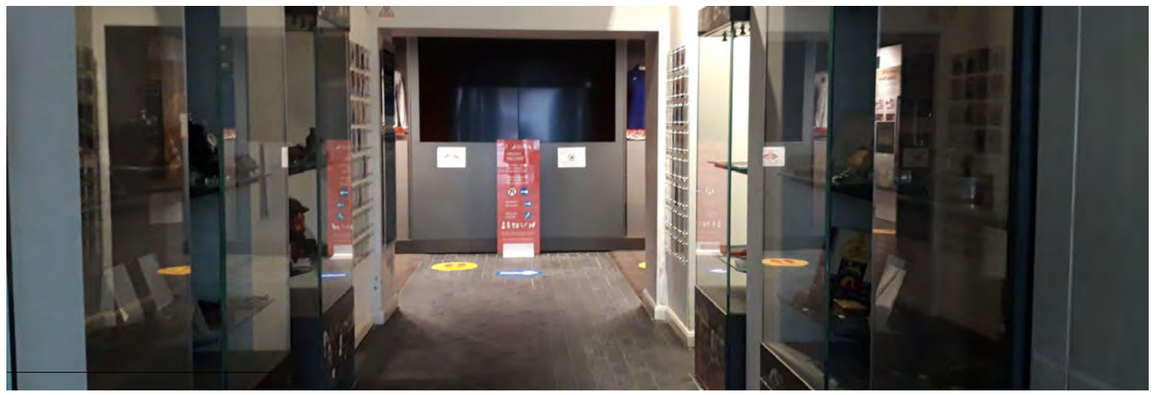
The need to improve access and location was raised as a priority for the project in the SWOT analysis of the buildings.

2.3.4 BoH/ Staff areas

The majority of the BoH are and staff areas are not accessible owing to the cellular nature of the accommodation these uses occupy. This inhibits inclusivity in staff and volunteer recruitment.

2.3.5 Exhibitions

Given the relatively small area of exhibition space currently available, there is a diverse offer of communication techniques used to communicate the content of the exhibitions. This should be continued in the design of any future exhibitions to promote inclusivity.



Route through galleries to lift and WCs

2.4 SANITARY ACCOMMODATION

2.4.1 Ambulant disabled

Currently there are no compliant ambulant disabled cubicles provided in the single sex sanitary accommodation and this should be addressed in any re-planning of the areas.

2.4.2 Family Room

The Family Room (baby change facilities are currently located in the ground floor wheelchair accessible unisex toilet. The baby change unit is not at a height suitable for wheelchair users. This needs to be addressed.

The combined use of accessible toilets for baby-changing is not recommended. It can limit the availability of a toilet for disabled people, who have the same and often more urgent needs to use a toilet as non disabled people. Litter can also compromise the health and safety of disabled users and the large waste disposal bin restricts wheelchair manoeuvrability within the cubicle.

Consideration can be given to separating out these two functions in any developing design.

2.4.3 First Floor Wheelchair Accessible Unisex Toilet

The first floor wheelchair accessible unisex toilet adjacent to the lift is virtually unusable, because of the narrow corridor width outside. The door swing into the corridor creates a hazard for all building users.

2.4.4 Changing Places

There is currently no Changing Places provision within the building. This has recently become a requirement of Part M for public buildings with an occupancy of 350 people or more. It is unlikely that the development of the museum will ever generate this level of usage and given the space constraints in the buildings and the site it will be difficult to achieve. However consideration should be given to the provision of a Changing Places provision in the wider context of the town centre.

2.4.5 All Gender Sanitary Accommodation

The provision of all gender sanitary accommodation (individual WC cubicles with hand basin) is not currently a statutory requirement; however, it is likely to become the subject of future legislation. Consideration should be given to the provision of all gender sanitary accommodation to improve inclusivity.

2.4.6 Improved Hygiene

The majority of the WCs on site are provided with seats without lids.

In a post COVID world, consideration could be given to the provision of WC seats with lids to prevent the spread of germs when flushing, where no other issue is considered to take precedence.



Wheelchair accessible WC with baby change facilities

3.0 KEY CHALLENGES

3.1 SITE CONSTRAINTS

The location of the Museum on a relatively small plot in the centre of the town will constrain the space available for redevelopment and extension. This and planning considerations will limit the space available for expansion to alter existing or accommodate additional facilities to become compliant with the Regulations and meet best practice.

Any proposals to alter or develop of the forecourt, including any amendment of levels will be constrained by the levels at the back of the public pavement at the boundary and the existing internal levels at ground level, along with consideration of Highways requirements.

Any proposal for development on the site will need to consider the townscape of Wrexham, and particularly the setting of the adjacent St Mark's Cathedral.

3.2 THE EXISTING BUILDINGS

The Grade II listed status of the museum buildings and the relative significance of the fabric will temper the level of acceptable change permissible in any redevelopment project.

The buildings were designed around an external courtyard so at ground floor level access into the accommodation is accessed directly from this central area and first floor accommodation is accessed from a series of small staircases to individual areas, so generally the first floor corridor spaces have been inserted. These are restricted by the narrow width of the existing doors.

The listed status is also likely to impact on the range of acceptable materials and finishes which will be acceptable in this listed environment.

3.3 FIRST FLOOR ACCESS

The majority of the first floor accommodation is not accessible at present. Given the limited availability of space for expansion within the site it is important that these areas can reach their potential.

As stated, the existing layout at first floor level is problematic because of level changes and pinch points in the existing layout.. Overcoming these issues to maximise the potential of the first floor accommodation to create an inclusive design will be challenging, but achievable.

3.4 THE EDUCATION FACILITIES

The current education offer is not accessible by a substantial proportion of potential users, and it is vital that this as addressed to create an inclusive environment in any redevelopment project. Refer to Appendix B for details of the current constraints to use.

The only event space available is the Education Space and therefore has the same issues.

Successfully addressing this issue and providing inclusive access to education and events facilities will be a key challenge within the project.

3.5 EXHIBITION DESIGN

The design of any future exhibitions should continue to include a diverse offer of communication techniques used to communicate the content of the exhibitions to promote inclusivity and maximise the potential for new visitor groups.

In addition to this, careful consideration needs to be given to lighting levels, colour, texture and sound absorbency of the materials used in the exhibition designs/ spaces (and indeed throughout the project) to create a comfortable environment for the most diverse array of potential visitors.

The 2013 Intellectual Access and Physical Access Audit Reports were undertaken after the completion of the 2010-2011 development at the Museum and contain advice relating to the exhibition offer and audiences to promote inclusivity These are included in the appendices.

3.6 WAYFINDING AND ORIENTATION

The Museum signage was updated as part of the 2010-2011 redevelopment, but all responding staff report the issue of visitors not being able to find their way around the building.

This is partly because stairs and lifts and toilet provision are all currently located beyond the gallery spaces, making it difficult to navigate.

The developing proposals should place orientation and wayfinding at the heart of the design to make it easy for all audiences to navigate their way around the building independently.

3.7 ADDITIONAL SPACE REQUIREMENTS

The redevelopment of the Museum to improve and expand the exhibition spaces will inevitably put pressure on the ancillary spaces. However, it is important that there is adequate storage for furniture and equipment to ensure that these items do not impinge on public spaces where they can become a hazard for those with mobility issues or impaired vision.

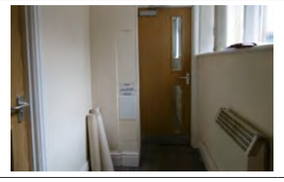
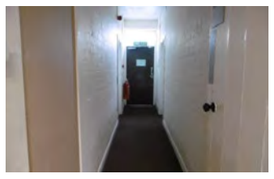
Likewise, it is essential that there is adequate provision of secure for wheelchair and buggy parking, whether internal or external. If provision is modest then this will have to resolved by management.

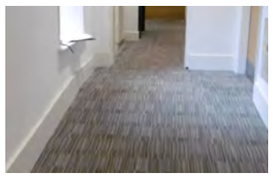
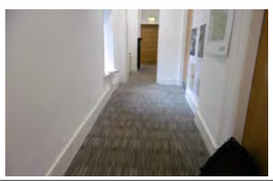
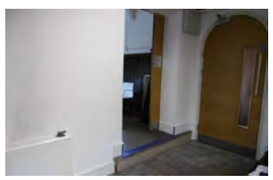
4.0 ACCESS TRACKER AT RIBA WORKSTAGE 1 (ACCESS AUDIT)

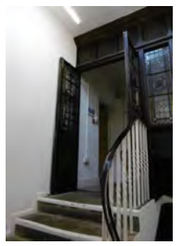
	EXISTING ARRANGEMENT	ILLUSTRATION	PROPOSALS	GUIDANCE AD M, AD K, DFA, BS8300:2018-2	FURTHER ACTION/ STATEMENTS WHERE DIVERGENCE FROM
4.1	**ACCESS INTO BUILDINGS**				
4.1.1	Accessible car parking spaces are within 50m of the principal entrance. The parking bays are on a gradient of 1 in 24. Levels are determined by the existing internal floor level and the existing pavement levels of the public highway and therefore can't be amended. The Museum reports that it is being used by non-visitors and that collapsible bollard sockets became filled and non-operable. Bay markings are not compliant with Part M signage to be in accordance with BS 8300.		NA	Approach to entrance AD M for Wales, 1.13, p25 Car Parking Spaces AD M for Wales 1.18 p27, Diagram 2	Check size is compliant with Regs Review requirements in developing proposals
4.1.2	Coaches currently park up outside on Regent Street and unload pupils onto the forecourt. By prior arrangement, minibuses are allowed onto the forecourt when there are special requirements: people with disabilities, people with learning difficulties. Visitors arriving coming by taxi are dropped off on St Mark's Road. Highways were very keen to limit access and egress by vehicles from the forecourt in 2010-11 as people turning into the forecourt was viewed as a hazard.		NA	AD M for Wales 1.18 e) p27	Ensure appropriate arrangements are made for clearly sign-posted setting down within any proposals. Review with WCBC who own the adjacent car park regarding shared provision and set-down areas.
4.1.3	Level approach to principal entrance and café Currently compliant. The previous access audit identifies concern regarding the open drainage channels on access routes. Drainage/gulleys are a potential trip hazard, but no issues have been reported.	 	NA	AD M for Wales 0.13 p18 Gradient > 1in 20, 1.5m wide, free from obstructions to 2.1m with passing places (1.8W x 2.0L).	Review requirements in developing proposals

4.1.4	Cycle racks 3no. cycle racks have been provided which meet current requirements. (Staff report them barely being used by visitors but this is likely to change in future years.)		NA		Review requirements in developing proposals for hand bikes.
4.1.5	Ramps into Museum Rear Access R0.31: External ramp has a gradient of 1:6.4 and is non-compliant in terms of gradient and the door swinging over the ramp.		NA	AD M for Wales 1.26, p28	Check against proposals, should not be used on public routes, or means of escape unless amended to be compliant or non-compliance mitigated.
4.1.6	Ramps into Satellite Building R0.52 & R0.53: External ramp has a gradient of 1:6.7 and is non-compliant in terms of gradient and the door swinging over the ramp.	 	NA	Approach to entrance AD M for Wales, 1.13, p25	Review requirements in developing proposals
4.1.7	Broken paving slabs/uneven surfaces to public highway.		NA	Approach to entrance AD M for Wales, 1.13, p25	Report to LA Highways

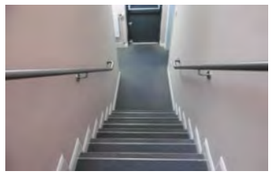
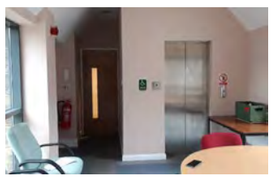
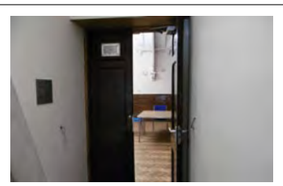
	EXISTING ARRANGEMENT	ILLUSTRATION	PROPOSALS	GUIDANCE AD M, AD K, DFA, BS8300:2018-2	FURTHER ACTION/ STATEMENTS WHERE DIVERGENCE FROM
4.1.8	Moss & leaves creating a potential slip hazard	 This is 20211006-163855 but clearly not right.	NA		Review requirements in developing proposals Ensure regular maintenance to ????
4.2	**ENTRANCES AND WELCOME**				
4.2.1	Main Entrance Automatic double doors, outward opening with external guardings. Currently compliant.		NA	AD M for Wales 2.10, p36 & Table 2, p37	Review if developing proposals alter the current arrangement.
4.2.2	Entrance into Café Automatic single leaf door, outward opening with external guardings. Currently compliant.		NA	AD M for Wales 2.10, p36 & Table 2, p37	Review if developing proposals alter the current arrangement.
4.2.3	Reception Desk Dual height reception desk to provide wheelchair use. Currently compliant		NA	AD M for Wales 3.6, p42	Review if developing proposals alter the current arrangement, include staff circulation requirements.

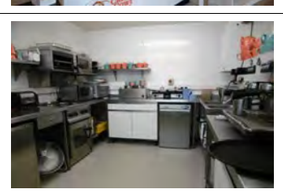
	EXISTING ARRANGEMENT	ILLUSTRATION	PROPOSALS	GUIDANCE AD M, AD K, DFA, BS8300:2018-2	FURTHER ACTION/ STATEMENTS WHERE DIVERGENCE FROM
4.3	**HORIZONTAL CIRCULATION**				
	Ground floor				
4.3.1	External doors <750mm wide Stair 2 R0.46 Stair 3 R0.05 Not compliant		NA	AD M for Wales 3.10, p43, Table 2, p37 Diagram 9, p38	Check against proposals, should not be used on public routes, or means of escape unless amended to be compliant or non-compliance mitigated.
4.3.2	Internal Doors <750mm wide R0.17 Office R).34 External Store R0.35 Chair Store R0.37 WC R0.44 WC		NA	AD M for Wales 3.10, p43 Table 2, p37 Diagram 9, p38	Check against proposals, should not be used on public routes, or means of escape unless amended to be compliant or non-compliance mitigated.
4.3.3	Ground Floor Corridors <1200mm R0.09 R0.26 Lobby R0.31 (note: Fire extinguisher makes width 850mm) R0.38 R0.41 Lobby R0.42 Lobby R0.52		NA	AD M for Wales 3.14, p44	Check against proposals, should not be used on public routes, or means of escape unless amended to be compliant or non-compliance mitigated.

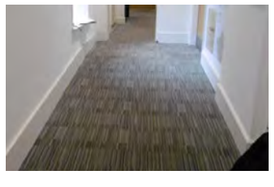
	EXISTING ARRANGEMENT	ILLUSTRATION	PROPOSALS	GUIDANCE AD M, AD K, DFA, BS8300:2018-2	FURTHER ACTION/ STATEMENTS WHERE DIVERGENCE FROM
	First floor				
4.3.4	Internal Doors <750mm wide R1.06 WC R1.08/ R1.15 Document Store (RFRC)/ Multipurpose Room R1.10 Stair 1 R1.11 Education Store R1.17/ R1.21 Corridors R1.25 Document Store (RFRC)		NA	AD M for Wales 3.10, p43, Table 2, p37 Diagram 9, p38	Check against proposals, should not be used on public routes, or means of escape unless amended to be compliant or non-compliance mitigated.
4.3.5	First Floor Corridors <1200mm R1.12 R1.17 R1.21 R1.24		NA	AD M for Wales 3.14, p44	Check against proposals, should not be used on public routes, or means of escape unless amended to be compliant or non-compliance mitigated.
4.3.6	First Floor ramps R1.12 1860mm L ramp @ 1:12; gradient is compliant; no handrails provided.		NA	AD M for Wales 3.53, p52	Check against proposals, should not be used on public routes, or means of escape unless amended to be compliant or non-compliance mitigated.
4.3.7	First Floor stepped thresholds without alternative means of access to the accommodation R1.04 Office R1.08 Multipurpose Room R1.15 Multipurpose Room Single steps are not compliant		NA	AD M for Wales 3.51, p51 (1.33, p30)	Check against proposals, should not be used on public routes, or means of escape unless amended to be compliant or non-compliance mitigated.

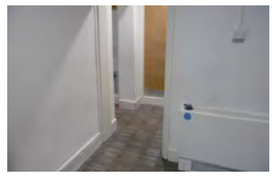
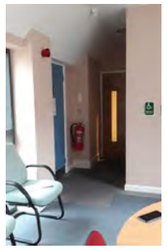
	EXISTING ARRANGEMENT	ILLUSTRATION	PROPOSALS	GUIDANCE AD M, AD K, DFA, BS8300:2018-2	FURTHER ACTION/ STATEMENTS WHERE DIVERGENCE FROM
4.3.8	Corner Turrets R0.55 R0.56 R1.26 R1.27 Stepped threshold at doors, which are <750mm wide Not compliant		NA	AD M for Wales 3.10, p43 AD M for Wales 3.51, p51 (1.33, p30)	NA – cannot be made accessible
4.4	**VERTICAL CIRCULATION** NOTES: 1. Abbreviations used in this section: T=TREAD R=RISER W=WIDTH HRH = HANDRAIL HEIGHT HRW= HANDRAIL WIDTH				
4.4.1	STAIR 1/ R0.40 + R1.10 T= 290 mm R=155/160 mm x 18 W=1230 mm HRW=1110 mm HRH= 810 mm (internally/ original) HRH= 900 mm (externally) Currently the principal access stair to the first floor. Original dual swing door is wedged open (original and non-fire rated). Fire enclosure formed by modern fire doors at first floor and screen at ground floor. Treads and risers are compliant with AD K & AD M, but number of risers to a flight, tapered treads and handrail provision is not. Layout includes winders, so can't be used by evac chair, ie can't be used as a means of escape compliant with AD B	 	NA	AD B for Wales Table 4, p59 5.7-5.9, p71 Tables 20 & 21, p 72 - 73 AD K for Wales 1.3, p10 Table 1, p10 1.13, p13 AD M for Wales 3.51, p51 (1.33, p30)	Check against proposals, should not be used on public routes, or means of escape unless amended to be compliant or non-compliance mitigated, eg by management/ fire risk assessment.

	EXISTING ARRANGEMENT	ILLUSTRATION	PROPOSALS	GUIDANCE AD M, AD K, DFA, BS8300:2018-2	FURTHER ACTION/ STATEMENTS WHERE DIVERGENCE FROM
4.4.2	STAIR 2/ R0.46 = R1.02 T=250 mm R=170 mm x 18 W=1210 mm HRW=1140 mm HRH= 770 mm (internally/ original) HRH= none (externally) Double doors at ground and first floor are 550mm and do not meet requirements Treads and risers are compliant with AD K & AD M, but number of risers to a flight and handrail provision is not. No refuge space for wheelchairs not compliant with AD B			AD B for Wales Table 4, p59 5.7-5.9, p71 Tables 20 & 21, p 72 - 73 AD K for Wales 1.3, p10 Table 1, p10 1.13, p13 AD M for Wales 3.51, p51 (1.33, p30)	Check against proposals, should not be used on public routes, or means of escape unless amended to be compliant or non-compliance mitigated, eg by management/ fire risk assessment.
4.4.3	STAIR 3 Main flight T=250 mm R=170 mm x 19 W=1360 mm HRW=1190 mm HRH=770 mm (internally/ original) HRH=900 mm (externally) Top Flight T= 250 mm R= 185/ 190 mm x 2 W=1360 mm Not Part M but part K compliant Fire door on top flight swings over landing. Double doors at ground floor are 620mm and do not meet requirements. For the main flight risers are compliant with AD K & AD M, but the tread length, number of risers to a flight and handrail provision is not. The top flight is not compliant with AD K & AD M. No refuge space for wheelchairs not compliant with AD B		NA	AD B for Wales Table 4, p59 5.7-5.9, p71 Tables 20 & 21, p 72 - 73 AD K for Wales 1.3, p10 Table 1, p10 1.13, p13 AD M for Wales 3.51, p51 (1.33, p30)	Check against proposals, should not be used on public routes, or means of escape unless amended to be compliant or non-compliance mitigated, eg by management/ fire risk assessment.

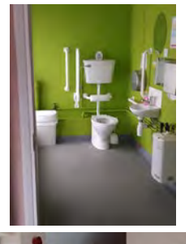
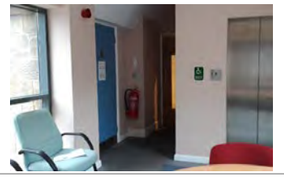
	EXISTING ARRANGEMENT	ILLUSTRATION	PROPOSALS	GUIDANCE AD M, AD K, DFA, BS8300:2018-2	FURTHER ACTION/ STATEMENTS WHERE DIVERGENCE FROM
4.4.4	STAIR 4 T=260 mm R=180/ 185 mm x 16 W=1090 mm HRW=890 mm HRH= 900 mm (internally) HRH= 900 mm (externally) It is assumed that this stair was compliant with regulations when constructed, but are now no longer compliant with AD K & AD M. The refuge space is outside the protected lobby (Currently adjacent to lift in R1.21). Ground Floor exit door discharges to a non- compliant ramp.	  		AD B for Wales Table 4, p59 5.7-5.9, p71 Tables 20 & 21, p 72 - 73 AD K for Wales 1.3, p10 Table 1, p10 AD M for Wales 3.51, p51 (1.33, p30) 1.19 – 1.26, p28 Table 1, p28 Diagram 3, p29	Check against proposals, should not be used on public routes, or means of escape unless amended to be compliant or non-compliance mitigated, eg by management/ fire risk assessment.
4.4.5	LIFT R0.25 + R1.20 LIFT CAR= 1100W x 1400L Lift car is compliant with AD M. Lift is at the back of the building and not immediately apparent. Pinch point @ access to corridor 890mm on both ground floor and first floor.			AD M for Wales 3.34, p48	

	EXISTING ARRANGEMENT	ILLUSTRATION	PROPOSALS	GUIDANCE AD M, AD K, DFA, BS8300:2018-2	FURTHER ACTION/ STATEMENTS WHERE DIVERGENCE FROM
4.5	**FACILITIES** NOTES: 1. Abbreviations used in this section: BOH = Back of House areas				
4.5.1	Reception/ Shop An induction loop has been fitted for those with impaired hearing. It is noted that the hard surfaces make it a difficult place to listen whereas the galleries are much better places for communication as there are some sound absorbing surfaces.		NA	AD M for Wales, 4.1, p53 4.36, p62	Review requirements in developing proposals to ensure inclusive design
4.5.2	Café Servery Servery width is compliant but vision is slightly obscured by the glass display on the servery.		NA	AD M for Wales, 4.1, p53 4.3, p53	Review requirements in developing proposals to ensure inclusive design.
4.5.3	Café Servery An induction loop is not fitted to benefit those with impaired hearing.It is noted that the hard surfaces make it a difficult place to listen.		NA	AD M for Wales, 4.1, p53 4.36, p62	Review requirements in developing proposals to ensure inclusive design.
4.5.4	Café Kitchen No provision for staff requiring wheelchair access		NA	AD M for Wales, 4.1, p53 4.3, p53	Review requirements in developing proposals to ensure inclusive design

	EXISTING ARRANGEMENT	ILLUSTRATION	PROPOSALS	GUIDANCE AD M, AD K, DFA, BS8300:2018-2	FURTHER ACTION/ STATEMENTS WHERE DIVERGENCE FROM
4.5.5	Café Staff Area No provision for staff requiring wheelchair access	 	NA	AD M for Wales, 4.1, p53 4.3, p53 5.10, p65 Diagram 18, p67 Diagram 22, p72	Review requirements in developing proposals to ensure inclusive design
4.5.6	Ground floor entrance levels Control of light levels in link corridor between entrance and gallery space to allow adjustment.		NA	Applicable to all building users	Review requirements in developing proposals to ensure confort and inclusive design
4.5.7	BOH/ Staff Areas Narrow corridors not compliant for wheelchair access to encourage more inclusive appointment of staff, no wheelchair access to staff WCs		NA	AD M for Wales 3.14, p44	Review requirements in developing proposals to improve

	EXISTING ARRANGEMENT	ILLUSTRATION	PROPOSALS	GUIDANCE AD M, AD K, DFA, BS8300:2018-2	FURTHER ACTION/ STATEMENTS WHERE DIVERGENCE FROM
4.5.8	First Floor Education/ Events Space R1.01 Corridor arrangement at FFl too narrow to enable wheelchair access from the FFl lift to the space, preventing use.		NA	AD M for Wales 3.14, p44	Review requirements in developing proposals to improve
4.5.9	First Floor Collections Space Connecting corridor between Museum and Satellite building is too narrow for wheelchair access		NA	AD M for Wales 3.14, p44	Review requirements in developing proposals to improve
4.5.10	Museum Exhibitions Across the displays different arrangements have been made depending on the nature of the displays.Some films have BSL to accompany the narration, some films have subtitles. There are headsets for the hard of hearing to access the audio in Gallery 1, but infrequently used.		NA	AD M for Wales, 4.1, p53	Review requirements in developing proposals to ensure inclusive design.

	EXISTING ARRANGEMENT	ILLUSTRATION	PROPOSALS	GUIDANCE AD M, AD K, DFA, BS8300:2018-2	FURTHER ACTION/ STATEMENTS WHERE DIVERGENCE FROM
	Museum Exhibitions (Cont'd) Changing Technologies was designed to provide some opportunity for touching objects but being squeezed into a spare corner has rendered it ineffective. In the past there has been a handling collection trolley in Gallery 1, but only a limited number of volunteers were keen on staffing the trolley. It was popular when it was on offer. There have also been handling collection opportunities in Gallery 3 depending on the nature of the exhibition since some themes lend themselves to such displays and there are handling collections available. The 2001-10 Brymbo Man display had a braille label and booklet. The Brymbo Man facial recon done in bronze resin to enable touching. Labelling in Gallery 3 is usually at point 18 or 20. Large print label booklets are available for visitors. Making the graphic texts clear and concise for Welsh and English speakers, both the clear sighted and the visually impaired is challenging.				
4.5.11	Education/ Event Space An induction loop has been fitted for those with impaired hearing		NA	AD M for Wales, 4.1, p53 4.36, p62	Review requirements in developing proposals to ensure inclusive design.

	EXISTING ARRANGEMENT	ILLUSTRATION	PROPOSALS	GUIDANCE AD M, AD K, DFA, BS8300:2018-2	FURTHER ACTION/ STATEMENTS WHERE DIVERGENCE FROM
4.6	PUBLIC SANITARY ACCOMMODATION				
4.6.1	Public WCs No ambulant disabled provision within Museum	NA	NA	AD M for Wales, 5.11, p68	Review requirements in developing proposals
4.6.2	Accessible WC R0.29 Includes the Family Room provision which should be accessible. Family Room facilities should be separate. The combined use of accessible toilets for baby-changing is not recommended. It can limit the availability of a toilet for disabled people, who have the same and often more urgent needs to use a toilet as nondisabled people. Litter can also compromise the health and safety of disabled users and the large waste disposal bin restricts wheelchair manoeuvrability within the cubicle.		NA	AD M for Wales, 5.5, p64	Review requirements in developing proposals
4.6.3	Accessible WC R1.22 Cubicle meets regulations but external door swing on narrow corridor is a hazard and it can only be approached from the Satellite Building	 	NA	AD M for Wales, 3.14, p44	Review requirements in developing proposals

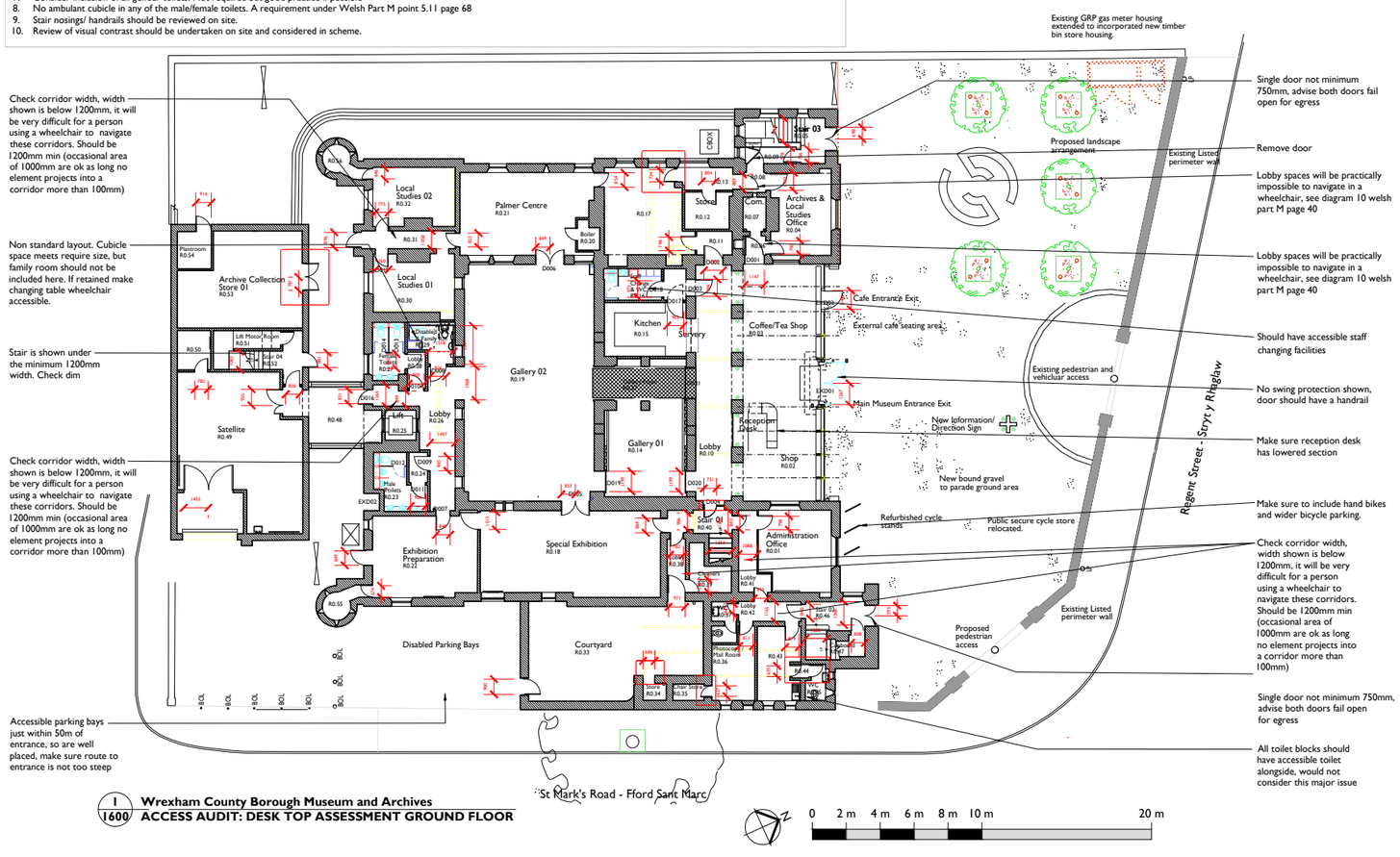
	EXISTING ARRANGEMENT	ILLUSTRATION	PROPOSALS	GUIDANCE AD M, AD K, DFA, BS8300:2018-2	FURTHER ACTION/ STATEMENTS WHERE DIVERGENCE FROM
4.6.4	Changing Places No provision of facilities	NA	NA	Requirement for new public buildings with capacity for over 350 people. NLHF advises inclusion.	Review requirements in developing proposals
4.6.5	All Gender Wcs No provision	NA	NA	Not currently a requirement but considered best practice	Review requirements in developing proposals

APPENDICES

APPENDIX A: DESK-TOP ASSESSMENT OF BUILDING PLANS

General Notes:

1. Doors should be minimum 750mm and ideally 800mm. Tight doors are marked with revision clouds, but key doors should be checked. Door ironmongery will need to be considered.
2. Many doors missing 300mm leading edge, this should also be checked.
3. Some projecting doors may also need edge protection rails to avoid collisions. Thickness of walls can also be a barrier to access so it is worth noting any doors with particularly deep reveals.
4. Check doors don't have raised thresholds (should be 15mm max)
5. Currently there is no changing places toilets within the building. If capacity is over 350 people it would be required in a new build, so is a discussion with client.
6. Accessible toilets meet part M regs on plan for the most part, equipment will need to be checked on site (layout diagram 18 page 67). May not meet future guidance as they only just meet requirements
7. Consider inclusion of all gender toilets. Not required but good practice if possible
8. No ambulant cubicle in any of the male/female toilets. A requirement under Welsh Part M point 5.11 page 68
9. Stair nosings/ handrails should be reviewed on site.
10. Review of visual contrast should be undertaken on site and considered in scheme.



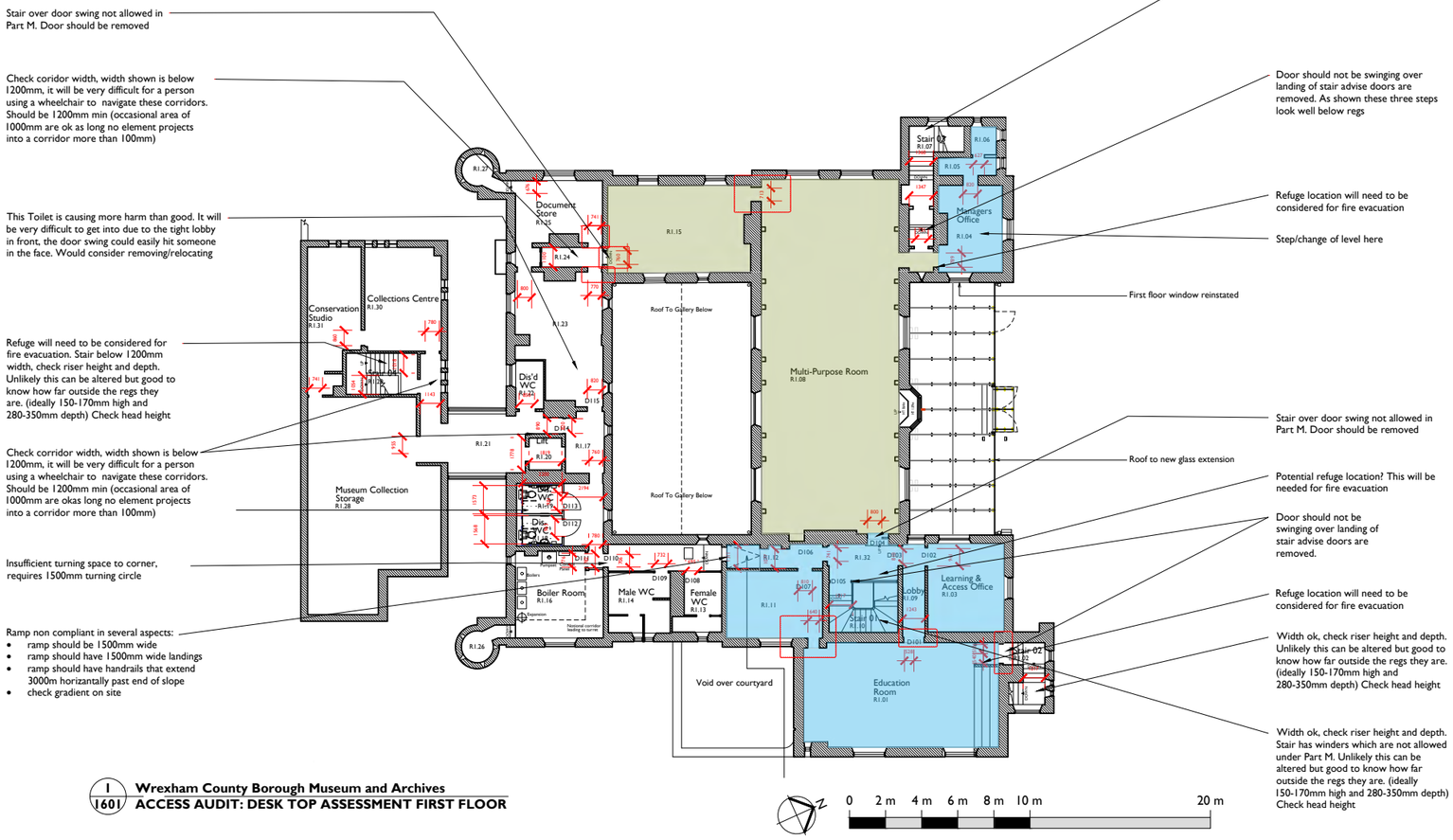
1/1600 Wrexham County Borough Museum and Archives
ACCESS AUDIT: DESK TOP ASSESSMENT GROUND FLOOR

General Notes:

1. Doors should be minimum 750mm and ideally 800mm. Tight doors are marked with revision clouds, but key doors should be checked. Door ironmongery will need to be considered.
2. Many doors missing 300mm leading edge, this should be checked.
3. Some projecting doors may also need edge protection rails to avoid collisions. Thickness of walls can also be a barrier to access so it is worth noting any doors with particularly deep reveals.
4. Check doors don't have raised thresholds (should be 15mm max)
5. Currently there is no changing places toilets within the building. If capacity is over 350 people it would be required in a new build, so is a discussion with client.
6. Accessible toilets meet part M regs on plan for the most part, equipment will need to be checked on site (layout diagram 18 page 67). May not meet future guidance as they only just meet requirements
7. Consider inclusion of all gender toilets. Not required but good practice if possible
8. No ambulant cubicle in any of the male/female toilets. A requirement under Welsh Part M point 5.11 page 68
9. Stair nosings/ handrails should be reviewed on site.
10. Review of visual contrast should be undertaken on site and considered in scheme.

Key:

- First Level Change
- Second Level Change



1 Wrexham County Borough Museum and Archives
1601 ACCESS AUDIT: DESK TOP ASSESSMENT FIRST FLOOR

APPENDIX B: WCB MUSEUM COMMENTS FROM ASSISTANT LEARNING AND ACCESS OFFICER

Wrexham Museum

Learning Delivery & Space Irritants!

- Location

Feels very apart from museum. Difficult to find even when signposted by staff / volunteers. Lift at rear of building and corridors narrow for pushchairs and wheelchair users to manoeuvre. No pushchair parking downstairs and they do take up a lot of space in learning room, especially with additional paraphernalia and shopping inevitably brought in by grown ups.

- Facilities

Lack of close sink facilities for visitors to clean up after a messy play session which can involve paint and/or clay. Visitors have to either clean using wet wipes (we use up so many and we're conscious of environmental impact), or trek to the other end of the museum to wash in a small sink in an accessible toilet. Also difficult when cleaning / mopping up after sessions due to one sink at the level it is.

No plumbing for a washing machine. We have a large amount of costumes for pupils to try on which inevitably get dirty. Learning Officer has to take them home to wash and dry along with tea towels and cloths which are used to wipe down, clean tables, dry up cups, plates, cutlery after meetings or sleepovers.

- Sound

Sound carries and with 40 pupils can be very noisy. Noise can also be heard in offices next door and directly beneath, distracting staff.

- Ventilation

Windows don't open. Rear door and main entry door off corridor only ways for fresh air to enter. Can be a hazard when toddlers want to run free!

- Heating

Boiler controlled and comes from ceiling. Extremely loud and to heat up the room during autumn & winter can take up to two hours. No thermostat.

- Cleaning

Difficult room to clean. High ceilings and windows, gaps in flooring between floor and walls which attract bits of food, dust, pins, sharp objects so very much a hazard.

- Blinds

Broken and not fit for purpose. Hard to control lighting levels.

- Conflict

Primarily a learning room but used for staff meetings, events (bands, Museum Friends talks etc.), and hired out. Cleaner not contracted to clean this particular room so left to Learning Officer to clean. Regular conflict of room not being cleaned after events and left so Learning Officer has to come in early to ensure sugar and dress pins are hoovered up especially if baby / toddler event on.

Room is booked in blocks by Learning Officer to ensure sole use, but often overridden for use by Friends or paying room hire customers.

Difficult to 'block off' areas such as computer and steps for baby and toddler sessions. Walking toddlers like to explore and hard for them to understand why area is cordoned off by chairs. Some grown ups not as aware of their child's location as others, so hard for staff and volunteers to direct or at times physically move child out of harms way.

Difficult to communicate from learning room with FOH staff downstairs. Some sessions can get very busy so there may be a short delay. Volunteers or staff have to rush down to inform FOH, who, if busy, can miss families as they stride towards the lift or stairs, resulting in disappointment when they're asked to wait until there is a space. Walkie-talkies exacerbated the issue when trialled.

- Storage

Chairs and tables stored within the room, looks messy, and have to be removed for certain events. Whilst there is a learning storage room off the space, it is full and not very well designed. Also houses the boiler so often find room hirers in there searching for a thermostat to turn heating off or down. When store is locked can be problematic as FOH staff cannot leave desk so if Learning Officer not in, up to other staff to go in and switch off.

No storage, lockers, or hooks for pupils to store their belongings. Usually placed on steps at rear of room which is chaotic at start and end of session/s.

APPENDIX C: WCB MUSEUM COMMENTS FROM FRONT OF HOUSE STAFF

Front of House comments on Access

Blue - FoH (1)
Black - FoH (2)
Purple– FoH (3)
Maroon – my comments

The Reception Desk needs to have access on both sides: currently we can only enter and exit from one end which means that we have to walk the whole length of the desk to reach the café side. *[This is an issue when FoH staff help in the café, however it is a point of contention whether staff should leave the reception empty and help in the café.]*

- The access and exit on Reception needs some kind of gate, so that it can't be entered by members of the public

Agreed. It also confuses customers when we have to jog around the desk to do anything. Make it look like we are leaving.
A gate or barrier like at BHC is needed. The desk needs to be closed so that customers can't just wonder behind it to where the keys and money is kept. Which does happen regally.
(also PLEASE no white desk. It looks dirty no matter how much we clean it!)
Agreed! *[The desk at BHC had a section that staff could lift up and exit. Staff could lift up the top, secure and then open the door underneath and leave. Did work well at BHC. It could work by the pillar on the left hand side of the desk.]*

- The printer is located in the Print Room, some distance from the desk. It would be better if it was sited closer to Reception so that we don't have to leave the area to collect printing and carry out photocopying.

We regularly have to leave the desk completely unattended if we need to print or scan anything.
Also Pigeon holes. We used to use them all the time, but being in the print room means they never get looked at now. As we are the buildings reception as well as FoH It would make things easier if we had staff pigeon holes at the desk again. As we still take in mail, forms, items ect and they just get dumped in a pile.
The setup that we had before the refurbishment, with the printer, pigeon holes, staff signing in sheets, safe etc. all in one room near to reception was useful. It was a central place that everyone would check in to at some point in the day, so we could drop off messages and mail in there and people would be guaranteed to get them, and we could get there without leaving the desk unattended for extended periods of time. *[No one has a printer adjacent to their desk any more – WCBC policy to limit the number of printers and the amount of printing on economic and environmental grounds. The pigeon holes are rarely used now because a) the council no longer has an internal courier system and b) very little communication is via mail. Everyone currently has to sign in and out at the reception desk so I am not sure why people can't collect any messages from there. No one is meant to exit via other doors during the working day.*

- General noise/poor acoustics in the café/reception area can make answering the phone and dealing with enquiries difficult

I find this really hard to deal with sometimes! Face coverings and the fan heater above the main entrance make this even more difficult, and it causes problems for visitors who are hard of hearing or experience auditory processing issues too.
[Totally agree. I don't take any calls at reception if I can avoid it. Perhaps a phone headset system could help or some sound absorbing design.]

- Uneven floor behind Reception: chair wheels get stuck

The uneven floor leading into the museum has also caused problems at times for deliveries and customers with problems walking.
Yeah, the slate/ flagstones look very nice, but we've had numerous issues with wheels from prams and trolleys getting stuck on them, and people's footwear getting caught on them (people who have difficulties walking have problems with them, as do people wearing sandals in the summer months, I find!)

There is also an issue with the electrical sockets in the shop area (near the end of the reception desk). One of them in particular sticks out of the floor a fair way, and numerous people have caught their feet on it, sometimes flipping the cover open as they do so.
[The floor sockets are a trip hazard and have been since 2011. The flagstones add to the atmosphere of the loggia, but inevitably some people struggle as the do walking around any outdoor or public space.

- Lack of storage space: things have a tendency to be dumped on the cupboard area at the back.

For a desk that is so Looonnnnggg, it has very little storage at all!
A smaller desk with more drawers would give us more room to store stock and provide the potential for more shop space.
Also see point about pigeon holes.
The storage space is something we brought up when we first reopened after the refurbishment – there was no storage in the desk itself at all to begin with! It would be handy to at least have enough space to keep all the stationery/ equipment we need on the daily, necessary files and folders, carrier bags and tissue for wrapping sales items, plus a decent amount of additional shop stock. For the most part, I feel it might be preferable to have most of the storage in one place? It's not practical to be running around trying to find things when you're serving a customer.

Also yes, accessible pigeon holes.

Shop: the glass shelves are not suited for their purpose. They need to be fixed rather than floating so that they have greater strength and stability.
Glass shelves in easy reach of small children has always been a worry. I don't know how nothing has fallen on kid yet!
Low hard to reach book shelves also makes it very hard for elderly and disabled customers to look at products.
The glass shelves are really difficult to clean, too. You can't just give them a quick dusting – you pretty much need to remove everything from all the shelves to clean them, otherwise they swing backwards and forwards whilst you clean and you end up knocking everything on the other shelves over.

There's also a lot of the shop area that we just can't use. The low shelves are too low for some elderly and disabled customers (and that's a significant portion of our current visitors), the high shelves are too high for literally anything! We don't currently use the smaller highest shelves for stock, as no-one can reach them, and it looks as though we used to have two larger glass shelves (I can't remember, but there are spaces to hang them), which have been removed (presumably because they'd be pretty dangerous – and also way too high up!)
[The FoH have been dissatisfied with the design of the shop ever since it was handed over in 2011. Form didn't follow function.]

In addition:
Signage – we need clear signage to the toilets and galleries.
Some people have genuine difficulties following verbal instructions (children and people with certain types of disabilities, for example) and just… can't find them. It's not always possible for a member of staff to physically guide the visitor to the toilets, nor would some people appreciate having to be chaperoned, I imagine. Clearer signage (and/or a clear view of the toilet area from FOH – some people get very confused when you tell them the toilets are at the back, as the screens in the centre of gallery 1 are the only thing they can see from the desk), or a map of the museum (either a sign with a floor plan or a handout – we actually get asked for floor plans/ leaflets about the museum quite a lot) would be helpful.

The video screen is a visual obstacle for many people. When you're familiar with the route it's simple, but many people comment that they're glad we've shown them where to go as they wouldn't have found their own way to the loos.

Another related issue is that of the light levels on the route to the toilets. I understand that the lower level in the galleries is needed to protect the objects, but I led two older ladies, both dependent on using sticks, through the galleries to the toilets and they had difficulty in seeing their way: the change in light levels from the foyer through to the toilets doesn't help.

I wonder whether the toilets can be moved so that they are located closer to the café?

[It has always been an issue – the need to explain to people how to get to the toilets. However a) I think people usually ask how to get to the toilets in most cafes and restaurants because if staff are on hand, it is the easiest way for people to find out where the toilets are. Very few people follow signs if they can ask a human. b) each person who asks is an opportunity for us to communicate with our visitors on a human level rather than relying on an outbreak of 'signitis'. I understand it may get tedious, but that is the nature of public facing work. People do tend to ask similar questions of staff.]

Café access – the café need access to a route directly out of the back of the building. Both for ventilation and removal of rubbish. It looks terrible having to drag bags of waste thought the main entrance space.
It would be beneficial for deliveries too.

The chairs in the café have legs that stick out a little further than you might expect them too, which raises the potential for tripping. Pre-pandemic when we had tables and chairs crammed in there, it was difficult to get around at busier times.

Glass foh – I like the glass front, but does it look dirty, old and broken. There is no real need for blinds. We rarely get enough sun to make them necessary, they look terrible and make the hard to clean.

- As we're on the topic of the glass extension I'm just going to mention the main entrance doors… The main doors to the museum have been improved but still
    - open outwards, meaning that visitors sometimes block their own entrance to the building if they are waiting outside before we open
    - are prone to faults during inclement weather
    - sometimes don't register people trying to enter the building if they approach from the wrong angle
    - occasionally still open automatically for a time when they have been switched off

[I await the invention of the perfect door for public access]

Disability Access – although we are very accessible, the doors into Gallary 2 and Archives could do with changing. They are heavy and having them propped open all day isn't the perfect solution.
It would also be nice if we had somewhere that mobility scooters can park as they are often left blocking the walkway into the museum.

It would be helpful to have a space that we can keep visitors' bags and coats. We occasionally have people coming in with luggage after a train journey (we are dead in between two train stations, after all), or heavy shopping bags, bulky items, prams etc. that they don't want to have to take with them around the galleries. We don't have anywhere to keep them at the moment, short of dumping them at/ near FOH, which is not ideal for several reasons – not least that we can't keep an eye on the items if we need to be away from the desk.

[The central atrium may provide an opportunity for this. Not easy to solve when space is a premium.]

It would be useful if we had bike racks outside that looked a bit more like bike racks! It's not a huge issue usually, but there have been a not inconsiderable amount of people that have not realised we actually have bike racks, and have opted instead to secure their bikes to the rails by the doors or the outside signage instead (or just chuck it on the floor outside…)

Might just be me, but having the a staff toilet situated in the staff kitchen makes using the toilet kind of awkward when there are people in the kitchen.

The automatic sinks in the gents and ladies ground floor toilets are sometimes confusing for visitors. We have also received complaints from some visitors that they are too high up for some people to reach – children, for example, can sometimes not access them. In the past we have been able to remedy this by suggesting that children may wash their hands in the accessible toilets if they are not in use, but, especially since we have had a lock fitted on them, this solution is not ideal.

Some visitors are also confused by the mixer tap in the sink in the accessible toilets, and cannot figure out how to turn it off. *[They are often left running.]*

Some visitors cannot use the flush in the public toilets, either because they cannot understand how to use them (we have put up signs with instructions), or they find it difficult to push the buttons. *[Definitely an ongoing problem. That and people who just don't flush the loo after they have used it.]*

One of the front bollards has been broken for years now, meaning it can't be dropped, barring larger vehicles from accessing the forecourt.

Gender neutral toilets (public and staff) would help transgender and nonbinary people access facilities.

It would be helpful to have opening times somewhere clearly visible to visitors. *[The opening times are now on one of the triangular stands on the forecourt. Initially the times were on the glass by the door and totally invisible. Opening times information is really for when the museum is closed rather than when it is open.]*

Signage for the museum itself could be clearer – from a distance some people do not realise we are a museum building (just passing on some comments that have been made in the past…). *[Been an ongoing issue for at least twenty years! We are missing a trick having no signage on St Mark's Road or on the Satellite building facing Island Green.*
At my last museum we had signs on three sides of the building, the fourth side was not accessible for signage. We still had people come inside and tell they didn't know it was a museum as no signs.]

Café Staff's response is below:

- The kitchen needs more space and much better ventilation (currently non-existent).
- There needs to be access to the bins without going through the café and reception areas
- More storage space
- Access for deliveries without going through the café/reception areas
- Separate pot-washing facilities.

These objectives could be achieved by using the Manager's existing office as the kitchen (utilising the door that is currently closed off behind a display case for access), blocking off the café's current frontage and using that area as separate washing facilities.

- The Reception Desk needs to have access on both sides: currently we can only enter and exit from one end which means that we have to walk the whole length of the desk to reach the café side.

- The access and exit on Reception needs some kind of gate, so that it can't be entered by members of the public
Agreed. It also confuses customers when we have to jog around the desk to do anything. Make it look like we are leaving.
A gate or barrier like at BHC is needed. The desk needs to be closed so that customers can't just wonder behind it to where the keys and money is kept. Which does happen regally.
(also PLEASE no white desk. It looks dirty no matter how much we clean it!)

- The printer is located in the Print Room, some distance from the desk. It would be better if it was sited closer to Reception so that we don't have to leave the area to collect printing and carry out photocopying.
We regularly have to leave the desk completely unattended if we need to print or scan anything.
Also Pigeon holes. We used to use them all the time, but being in the print room means they never get looked at now. As we are the buildings reception as well as FoH It would make things easier if we had staff pigeon holes at the desk again. As we still take in mail, forms, items ect and they just get dumped in a pile.

- General noise/poor acoustics in the café/reception area can make answering the phone and dealing with enquiries difficult

- Uneven floor behind Reception: chair wheels get stuck
The uneven floor leading into the museum has also caused problems at times for deliveries and customers with problems walking.

- Lack of storage space: things have a tendency to be dumped on the cupboard area at the back.
For a desk that is so Looonnnnggg, it has very little storage at all!
A smaller desk with more draws would give usmore room to store stock and provide the potential for more shop space.
Also see point about pigeon holes.

Shop: the glass shelves are not suited for their purpose. They need to be fixed rather than floating so that they have greater strength and stability.

Glass shelves in easy reach of small children has always been a worry. I don't know how nothing has fallen on kid yet!
Low hard to reach book shelves also makes it very hard for elderly and disabled customers to look at products.

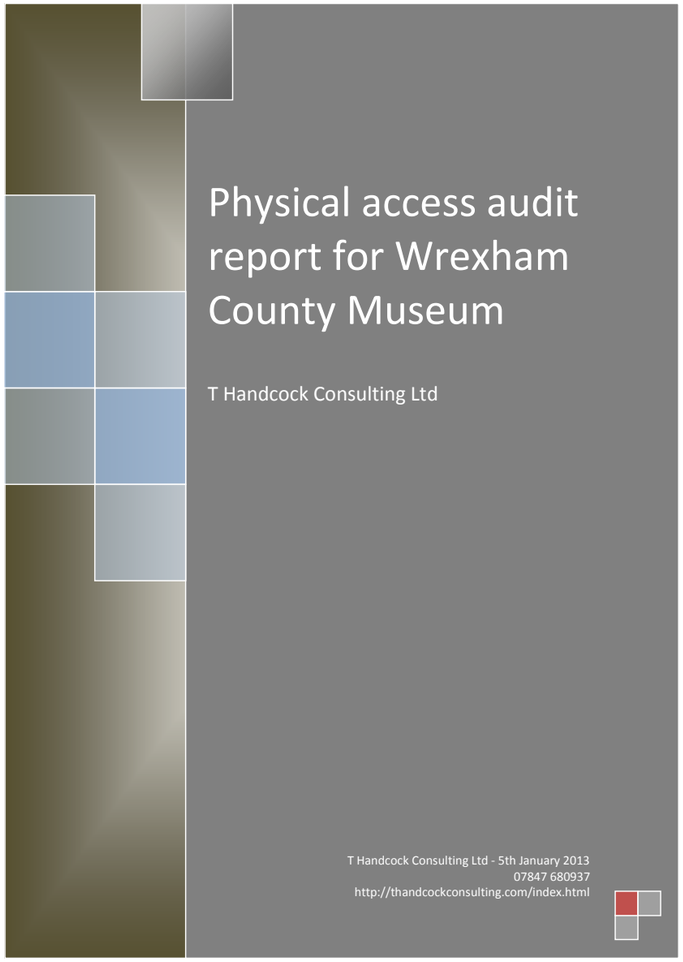
In addition:
Signage – we need clear signage to the toilets and gallery's. They aren't hard to find, but trust me when I say its too hard for half of our customers.

Café access – the café need access to a ruit directly out of the back of the building. Both for ventilation and removal of rubbish. I looks terrible having to drag bags of waste thought the main entrance space.

Glass foh – I like the glass front, but oh good lord does it look dirty, old and broken. There is no real need for blinds. We rarely get enough sun to make them nessesery, they look terrible and make the hard to clean.

Disability Access – although we are very accessible, the doors into Gallary 2 and Archives could do with changing. They are heavy and having them propped open all day isn't the perfect solution.
It would also be nice if we had somewhere that mobility scooters can park as they are often left blocking the walkway into the museum.

APPENDIX D: 2013 PHYSICAL ACCESS AUDIT REPORT



T Handcock Consulting Ltd

1. Introduction

2. General description of the site

3. The Disability Discrimination Act (DDA) and the Equality Act 2010 (EA)

4. Methodology and report format

5. General recommendations

6. Categorisation of recommendations

7. Physical access audit and recommendations

8. Appendices

8.1. The Wrexham County museum photos

1. Introduction

Wrexham County Borough Museum occupies the County Buildings, Regent Street, in Wrexham. Located in a Conservation Area at a key junction on the approach road into Wrexham town centre, County Buildings was originally built as a barracks for the Denbighshire Militia Regiment.

The building is Grade II listed and underwent a £2 million facelift in 2011.The museum is owned and governed by Wrexham County Borough Council, which was established as a unitary authority at the local government reorganisation of Wales in 1996. An Executive Board is responsible for policy and strategic decisions concerning the County Borough Museum. A designated Councillor (the deputy leader) acts as lead member for the Executive Board on culture and heritage issues.

The Museum is part of the Wrexham Heritage Service, which in turn forms part of the Department of Leisure, Libraries and Culture of Wrexham County Borough Council, which is managed by the Chief Leisure, Libraries and Culture Officer. For day-to-day operational purposes, the County Borough Museum is managed by the Heritage Services Manager, who is responsible to the Culture and Heritage Officer.

Previous access audits have taken place at the museum and some actions have been carried out. A comprehensive access audit was carried from January to March 2005. This audit was also used a part of the planning for the redevelopment of the museum site. Rather than duplicate the audit carried out in 2005 this work seeks to supplement many of the recommendations already made.

This access audit seeks to draw attention to new physical access barriers that were not included in the previous audit. In addition this audit will reaffirm certain key access issues already included in the 2005 audit that have not yet been addressed, particularly those where alternative approaches or recommendations can be made. This audit will also highlight any relatively low cost and straightforward "quick wins" in relation to reducing access barriers. This audit should therefore be read in conjunction with that carried out in 2005.

2. General description of the site

The Museum is located two hundred yards from the main bus station and taxi stand, and within a few minutes walk from the two railway stations. There are public car parks adjacent to the Museum on St Marks Road and Island Green. There are also three parking spaces for disabled visitors to the Museum on St Marks Road. The building is subject to two statutory designations. It is a Grade II listed building and is located within a designated Conservation Area.

The museum has recently been completely redesigned and redeveloped to be the major heritage, collections and archives centre for the Wrexham and north east Wales area. Following refurbishment the museum now has a glass atrium frontage and the reception desk is located close to the entrance. There is also a larger retail area and a cafe situated in the front section of the museum building.

There is also a large forecourt in front of the museum and occasional events have been held on the forecourt, for example a 'Medieval Day'. The museum has three galleries on the ground floor: the main gallery introduces visitors to the history of Wrexham. Gallery 2 is a dedicated space for exhibitions based on the treasures of the National Museum of Wales and the National Library of Wales. Gallery 3 is space for temporary exhibitions.

There are new WC facilities including an accessible toilet towards the back of the ground floor and other non-public spaces are used as offices towards the front, side and back of the ground floor. The Museum has also had a lift installed which ensures access to the first floor Collections Centre.

There are also meeting rooms, an education room and office space on the first floor as well as the Collections Centre. Empty spaces are occasionally used for public events and exhibitions (e.g. the old courtroom). Accessible toilets are also situated on the first floor. Storage, exhibition preparation and conservation are accommodated in the Satellite building on ground and first floor.

3. The Disability Discrimination act (DDA) and the Equality Act 2010 (EA)

Many of the issues raised in both access audit reports are governed by The Disability Discrimination act (DDA) and the Equality Act 2010 (EA). The Disability Discrimination Act 1995 (Amendment) Regulations 2003 came into force on 1st October 2004. Better known as part III of the DDA, this brought UK legislation into line with the European Union Equal Rights Directive so far as it relates to Disability Discrimination. The regulations introduce the concept of 'direct discrimination'; widened protection to workers in small organisations and expanded the 'reasonable adjustment' that service providers have to make to include physical changes to their premises.

The DDA abolished the idea of being 'registered disabled' and created a new definition. According to the Act, a person has a disability if they have - "*a physical or mental impairment which has a substantial and long-term adverse effect on his ability to carry out normal day-to-day activities*". These changes meant that service providers – including local authorities, the NHS, and utility companies - had to make reasonable adjustments to the physical features of their premises to overcome barriers to access.
The main purpose of the Equality Act 2010 (EA) is to streamline and strengthen anti-discrimination legislation in Great Britain. It provides the legal framework that protects people, including disabled people, from discrimination.

From 1 October 2010, the Equality Act replaced most of the Disability Discrimination Act (DDA). However, the Disability Equality Duty in the DDA continues to apply. The Equality Act 2010 aims to protect disabled people and prevent disability discrimination. It provides legal rights for disabled people in the areas of, employment, education**,** access to goods, services and facilities, buying and renting land or property and functions of public bodies.

The majority of the EA provisions came into force from 1 October 2010. The new public sector Equality Duty for public authorities came into force on 5 April 2011.

The Codes of Practice produced by the Equality and Human Rights Commission provide advice and guidance on how the provisions of the Act operate in practice.

The EA generally defines a disabled person as someone who has a mental or physical impairment that has a substantial and long-term adverse effect on the person's ability to carry out normal day-to-day activities. This differs slightly from the definition in the DDA, which also required the disabled person to show that an adversely affected normal day-to-day activity involved one of a list of capacities such as mobility, speech, or hearing.

The EA generally carries forward the protection provided for disabled people by the DDA. However, there are key differences –

- The DDA provided protection for disabled people from direct discrimination only in employment and related areas. The EA protects disabled people against direct discrimination in areas beyond the employment field (such as the supply of goods, facilities and services).
- The EA introduced improved protection from discrimination that occurs because of something connected with a person's disability. This form of discrimination can be justified if it can be shown to be a proportionate means of achieving a legitimate aim.
- The EA introduced the principle of indirect discrimination for disability. Indirect discrimination occurs when something applies in the same way to everybody but has an effect which particularly disadvantages, for example, disabled people. Indirect discrimination may be justified if it can be shown to be a proportionate means of achieving a legitimate aim.
- The EA applies one trigger point at which there is a duty to make reasonable adjustments for disabled people. This trigger point is where a disabled person would be at a substantial disadvantage compared to non-disabled people if the adjustment was not made.
- The EA extends protection from harassment that is related to disability. Previously, explicit protection only applied in relation to work. The EA applies this protection to areas beyond work.
- The EA provides protection from direct disability discrimination and harassment where this is based on a person's association with a disabled person (e.g. a carer or parent of a disabled person) or on a false perception that the person is disabled.
- The EA contains a provision which limits the type of enquiries that a recruiting employer can make about disability and health when recruiting new staff. This provision will help prevent disabled candidates from being unfairly screened out at an early stage of the recruitment process.

There are also additional provisions relating to people with progressive conditions. People with HIV, cancer or multiple sclerosis are protected by the Act from the point

of diagnosis. People with some visual impairments are automatically deemed to be disabled.

4. Methodology and report format

The physical access audit for Wrexham County museum identifies barriers and hazards to accessibility within the environment by physical inspection and with regard to relevant legislation (e.g. the Equality Act 2010, the Disability Equality Duty in the Disability Discrimination Acts 1995 and 2005 and associated regulations and Codes of Practice). In addition the physical access audit takes account of the needs of a range of users and potential users of services and includes -

a) The accessibility, for members of the public and staff, of collections including the display cases, interpretation and captions.

b) The accessibility of archives and catalogues and other finding aids, the document ordering process and assistive technology (such as magnifiers) to aid access to the collections.

c) The accessibility for employees, volunteers and researchers of collections in storage and areas where the processing of collections is carried out.

d) The audit looks at both the public areas and the non-public areas used by members of staff and includes the internal environment and equipment such as -

- Entrances, entrance doors, entrance lobbies and foyers
- Circulation routes, corridors, internal doors and surfaces
- Ramps, steps and lifts
- Toilets
- Reading rooms
- Galleries and other exhibition space
- Reception points, counters and service desks
- Way-finding, information and signs
- Availability of seating throughout public areas
- Equipment for the use of members of the public
- Lighting and acoustics
- Use of space and positioning of furniture
- Building maintenance
- Alarms and emergency exits
- Staff areas, including storage areas, offices, staff room, kitchen and toilets

The physical access audit also assesses transport and the location of services such as -

- Car parking, setting down points
- Routes to the building from car park, setting down point and/or public transport services
- Street furniture, foliage and other surroundings
- Pavements and kerbs
- Exterior signage

- Ramps, steps and handrails
- Pedestrian access
- Public transport access

The audit recommends access solutions to any barriers and hazards identified, in line with current guidance and best practice. The audit also identifies situations not covered by current guidance and best practice, and makes recommendations accordingly. Recommendations will appreciate any aesthetic aspirations and technical, time and cost implications and constraints faced by the museum and take these into account when recommending solutions.

Where recommendations are made these have been categorised so that priorities for action can be assessed. To enable strategic and cost planning to be undertaken an indication of the potential cost of the recommendation has been provided. The costs indicated are based upon my experience and knowledge of access projects and market research.

Budget estimates for the recommendations have been indicated for strategic budgeting purposes and grant applications only and have been calculated on the assumption that some improvements will not be undertaken in isolation, but combined with other work. For some recommendations accurate prices should be obtained once the work has been specified in detail, grouped into packages and competitively tendered.

Alternative solutions may have been suggested in some of the recommendations and all the costings should not necessarily be added together to provide an indication of total scale of the alterations, purchases and works suggested as this may include an element of double counting. With regard to the costs for each recommendation in this report please note –

- The costs have not been corroborated by tenders from the market place and clearly market conditions and tender factors are likely to produce figures that may differ.
- The costs have been prepared on the basis of general rates and prices in the market place at the time of writing and are exclusive of VAT, professional fees and statutory fees.

In cases where a category D item (see section six below - categorisation of recommendations) has been recommended (management issue) there may not be a cost attributed (e.g. change of policy or procedure undertaken by existing staff). However any potential cost implication in relation to management practices will be for the client to consider fully before proceeding.

All of the specific findings and recommendations are presented in the form of a table in part seven of this report. In the table I have outlined the particular area and item of concern, my comments on this item and an estimate of any costs involved in implementing the recommendations. Items also include a category rating (see section six below - categorisation of recommendations), and a photograph reference where applicable.

Part five below also includes a section on general recommendations and some of the items within this part may be for consideration only. For this reason these items may not include a categorisation or estimated cost.

5. General recommendations

5.1 Signage and way finding at Wrexham County museum.

The overall quality of signage and way finding at the museum is good. However some of the signs would benefit from better use of colour contrast, font size and lighting, an important issue for the visually impaired (see specific recommendations in section 7). Consideration should also be given to better lighting in some of the access routes in the main gallery. Some general recommendations and advice for improvements would include the following -

- The museum would benefit from better directional signage and clearer signage that indicates the theme for a particular gallery area. Directional signs should readily identify and easily distinguish accessible routes, providing a logical sequence from a starting point to a point of destination and providing a clear indication of return routes to named exits. The names of destinations should be consistent throughout the signing system.

- The use of well contrasted tactile text and symbols could be considered at the museum. These can cater for both sighted and blind/partially sighted users. Blind and partially sighted people who do not read Braille can still identify, or be aided by, tactile information. Directional signs and signs identifying functions or activities within the museum could incorporate embossed letters in a sans serif type face with a depth of 1.25 mm ± 0.25 mm, a stroke of 1.75 mm ± 0.25 mm, and the edges slightly rounded.

5.2 Interpretation panels and labelling

The overall quality of interpretation panels and labels is good and there are examples of best practice. However some of the panels and labels would benefit from increased lighting and better use of high contrast between text and background. Some general recommendations and advice for improvements would include the following -

- Provide sufficient light to read labels. For text to be readable by people with low vision, lighting on the label must be between 150 lux and 300 lux

- Light must be at the same level as the light in the area immediately surrounding the label and avoiding shadows.

- Consider defining labels with colour or a raised surface, these elements serve as clues to finding the labels for people with low vision.

- Mount wall labels at a height that is comfortable for both those seated and standing.

- Mount labels so that visitors can get very close to read them. People with low vision often must be within 75 mm (3 in.) of a label to read it.
- Label and location should be situated so that the reader does not block his own light.
- Where panels are set low down and flat, angling them upwards could be appreciated by those visitors who cannot bend down for any length of time.
- Provide high contrast between text and background. Contrast is an essential element for people with low vision.
- Consider providing alternative forms of labels (e.g. Braille, audio, large print) within the exhibition space.
- Select type size appropriate to the viewing distance. People who have low vision will need larger type than other visitors at every distance.
- Avoid use of script and italic type for essential information. These styles are inaccessible to people with low vision.
- The font size used for large print should be a minimum of 18 point. To maximise the advantage of information in the interpretation panels use a simple sans serif typeface such as Arial or Helvetica. Use a medium or bold weight and avoid excessive use of capital letters. Line spacing should be a minimum of 4 point for 18 point but will increase for larger fonts. Letters should be adequately spaced and should never touch each other. Large print is accessible to many visually impaired people who retain a small degree of vision. The format is also beneficial for a large number of older people with a visual impairment.
- Labels positioned horizontally inside display cases are difficult to read from a seated position. Labels on display cases should be set at 45°, preferably at the eye level of a seated person, and located at the front of the case. The provision of an additional label at a higher level and in a larger text size will benefit blind and partially sighted people. All labelling should contrast visually with the immediate surroundings.
- In panels it's also better to use short paragraphs that express one idea because dyslexic readers need more breaks between ideas than non-dyslexic users. Breaking up the text to one idea per paragraph makes reading a lot easier for both dyslexic and non-dyslexic users.
- It is important to provide layered information to include title, introduction, context and object information. Consider providing a short overview paragraph at the beginning of introductory and thematic label panels.
- Present text in a straight-forward style with short statements supported by facts and visual references. Avoid longer words that may not be familiar to a general audience.

- Captions next to objects, rather than using numbers, is easier for people with dyslexia, visually impaired people and people with learning difficulties.
- Consider the use of laminated room cards utilising larger font and identifying the objects via discreet numbering and providing audio guides for the museum.

5.2 Lighting at Wrexham County museum.

The overall lighting for Wrexham museum is good however some areas would benefit from enhanced lighting (e.g. displays in the main gallery). Some general recommendations and advice for improvements would include the following -

- There must be sufficient light on objects to make them visible to all visitors unless the light level will do substantial damage to the objects.
- The safety of visitors (particularly those with low vision and visual perceptual difficulties) must receive equal consideration with exhibit design and conservation issues.
- Light and colour must combine to produce a clearly delineated circulation route into, through, and out of every exhibition space. This is a particular requirement whenever there are changes in level or unexpected turns or obstacles in the route.
- There must be sufficient light on labels to make them readable by all visitors.
- The reflectance of walls, floors and ceilings influences the flow of light within a room or space. The flow of light affects the view of objects within the space and also the appearance of the human face. People who are deaf and hard of hearing need to see and understand the movement of lips for lip reading, and hands when signing.
- The elimination of glare from cases and on labels must be considered for those visitors who are seated as well as for those who are standing.
- Sufficient light to accommodate speech reading and sign language conversation must be provided in locations throughout the exhibition space.
- Artificial lighting systems should be designed to maintain a level of illumination that is suitable for blind and partially sighted people and is compatible with electronic and radio frequency installations. Where artificial lighting is provided, it should use high frequency electronic ballasts to avoid any perception of flicker (The SLL Code for lighting gives general guidance for a wide range of interiors)
- Blind and partially sighted people are particularly distracted by glare from bright patches of light within their field of view and prefer an even illumination across a room or space. Both natural and artificial sources of lighting in the

museum should be designed to avoid creating glare, pools of bright light and strong shadows.

- Light sources in the galleries should give good colour rendering. The colour rendering of surfaces can be enhanced by the correct choice of lamp (see SLL Code for lighting). Around 5% of the population are colour blind, particularly in the red/green region, and this should be considered when designing lighting and colour schemes.

5.3 Fire safety at Wrexham County museum.

- Fire safety law changed in October 2006 with the introduction of the Regulatory Reform (Fire Safety) Order 2005. The requirement for businesses to have fire certificates has been abolished and any previously held are no longer valid. Instead the law emphasises preventing fires and reducing risk and makes it your responsibility to ensure the safety of everyone who uses your premises and in the immediate vicinity.
- It is strongly recommended that the museum conducts a full fire risk assessment in order to comply with the Regulatory Reform (Fire Safety) Order 2005.
- A fire evacuation policy must take into account different levels of understanding. Not everyone will follow 'standard' instructions in an emergency.
- Signage which includes symbols for fire exits will help and a light emergency system for those with hearing disabilities.
- Create a managed emergency egress plan in liaison with local fire officer that takes into consideration evacuation for disabled people, use of visual alarms as well as audio and staff training in emergency egress procedures for disabled visitors.

6. Categorisation of recommendations

A number of recommendations have been made following the physical access audit that will need to be considered by the museum in relation to their impact on increasing access and also within the overall context of capacity and resources. In order to help in this process all recommendations have been given a category to assist with internal planning. The following four categories have been used in order to prioritise each of the recommendations in part seven - physical access audit and recommendations – Wrexham County museum.

Category	Description of issue
A	A potential deficiency associated with health and safety which requires immediate or urgent attention to eliminate a severe access barrier or a health and safety hazard. The issue may be relevant to

	either disabled or non-disabled people.
B	A potential deficiency in respect of duties under the Equality Act 2010 or the Disability Equality Duty under the DDA. This may include the need to provide an auxiliary aid or undertake a reasonable adjustment to a physical feature of the premises.
C	A potential deficiency that may be more appropriately dealt with as part of a planned refurbishment (e.g. improving the use of colour at the next decoration or the next HLF funded phase at Wrexham County museum)
D	A deficiency that could be addressed as a management issue.

7. Physical access audit and recommendations – Wrexham County museum.

1. The car park and approaches				
Item and photo ref	**Comments**	**Recommendations**	**Cost**	**Category**
Approach signs	The museum is signed with 'brown and white' tourism signs from the A483, which is the main highway from North Wales to the South. Finger posts in the town centre direct visitors by foot.	-		
WCM01 **Side car park**	The three designated disabled bays (side car park) bays are only marked on the ground with a grid of red bricks lighter than the dark brick ground finish providing only a limited contrast. The bays are identified with a small sign on a low post that cannot be seen when a car is parked in front of the sign The bays are on a gradient of 1 in 24.	Consider creating better contrast on the ground for the bays (this is a conservation area therefore sensitive materials may be appropriate). Mark out as per guidance in outlined Part M of Building regulations or BS8300. Provide x3 larger disabled bay parking signs to help partially sighted people appreciate where the parking bays are. Fix disabled parking bay signage higher up behind the disabled parking bays in accordance with BS8300. Re 1 in 24 gradient consider recommendations in access audit carried out January to March 2005	- 300.00 -	**B** **B** **B**

WCM02 **Side car park**	The three designated disabled bays (side car park) have black bollards on the edge of the parking area with no colour contrast. These are a potential hazard for those with a visual impairment. There is also a set of collapsible bollards with locks to the left of the designated disabled bays with no colour contrast.	In order to better contrast the bollards apply a band of luminous self adhesive marking tape or a durable luminous metal paint in yellow. In addition a minimum height for bollards is recommended at 1 metre	250.00	**A**
WCM03 **Side car park**	There is a broken paving slab in front of the designated disabled bays that is a trip hazard	Replace broken paving slab and ensure that it is flush with surrounding slabs.	150.00	**A**
Rear car park	There is an NCP car park to the rear of the museum building that has no designated disabled bays	Discuss with NCP and Local Authority possibility of increasing disabled bays by creating bays in NCP car park to the rear	-	**D**
WCM04/5 **Front courtyard**	The current drainage gulley running along the middle of the front courtyard acts as a trip hazard and a potential barrier to wheelchair users.	Replace the current drainage gulley with a channel drain that has flush grating to prevent slipping and trip hazards. This will also present less of an obstacle for wheelchair users.	500.00	**A**
WCM06 **Front courtyard**	There is moss growing in the front courtyard of the museum building (also fallen leaves) making the entrance slippery, especially when wet, and acting as a potential trip hazard.	Clear away moss and leaves, ensure regular maintenance	-	**A**
WCM07 **Front courtyard**	The front entrance to the museum courtyard off Regent street has an uneven surface join entering the courtyard. This acts as a trip hazard and a	Apply fill to ensure both surfaces are level upon entering the courtyard via Regent street.	150.00	**A**

	potential barrier to wheelchair users.			
WCM08	The front entrance to the museum courtyard off Regent street has a brass plaque/sign for the museum is poorly contrasted with the wall on which it is fixed.	As part of an overall plan consider giving more prominence to the main museum sign and consider entrance signs as part of a consistent way finding system (see recommendations from 2005 access audit). In addition since this is a listed building the approach to signage will need to be sensitive and consents obtained.	-	**C**

2. The ground floor area, galleries and accessible toilet

Item and photo ref	Comments	Recommendations	Cost	Category
WCM09 Gallery 3	There are heavy glass doors leading into Gallery three on the ground floor making access to this gallery difficult for certain visitor groups (e.g. children, frail elderly, wheelchair users). The lighting around the door is also very low making this a potential hazard for the visually impaired.	The force needed to open the door manually should not exceed 20N. A powered door opening and closing system is recommended to comply with Part M of Building Regulations. A powered sliding door is particularly good since it avoids the risks associated with automatic swing doors. Also consider providing additional lighting to achieve minimum 200lux (see separate section on general recommendations for lighting).	700.00	**B**
WCM10 Gallery 2	The glass door entrance to Gallery 2is a sliding door but would benefit from better lighting.	Consider providing additional lighting to achieve minimum 200lux (see separate section on general recommendations for lighting).	150.00	**B**

WCM11/12 Main gallery	In the main gallery some of the displays do not have sufficient light on objects or labels to make them visible to all visitors.	Consider providing additional lighting to achieve minimum 200lux for the overall display (see separate section on general recommendations for lighting). In addition consider that - 1. There should be sufficient light on objects to make them visible to all visitors unless the light level will do substantial damage to the objects. 2. There should be sufficient light on labels to make them readable by all visitors. 3. The elimination of glare from cases and on labels must be considered for those visitors who are seated as well as for those who are standing. 4. Sufficient light to accommodate speech reading and sign language conversation should be provided in locations throughout the exhibition space. For text to be readable by people with low vision, lighting on the label must be between 200 lux and 300 lux. Light must be at the same level as the light in the area immediately surrounding the label and must be uniform across the label and the rail.	250.00	**B**
WCM13 Main gallery	There is insufficient light on the circulation route in the main gallery on the ground floor for people with visual and perceptual difficulties to negotiate	Consider providing sufficient lighting on the circulation route in the main gallery. A minimum of 150 to 200 lux of quality light on the	300.00	**A**

	the path.	circulation route is necessary for people with visual and perceptual difficulties to negotiate the path.		
WCM14 Cafe area	The layout of the tables and chairs in the cafe area on the ground floor makes it difficult for wheelchair users to negotiate.	Consider re-arranging the layout of the tables and chairs in the cafe area to ensure that wheelchair users can negotiate routes gain greater access.	-	**D**
WCM15 Accessible toilet	The ground floor accessible toilet is an excellent example of good practice in accessible toilets particularly in the use of good colour contrast. There was however only one emergency cord and no self closing mechanism door.	Install an additional emergency cord in the toilet to call for assistance. An additional cord should be provided against the opposite wall to facilitate use if someone has fallen. Bi lingual signage in English / Welsh should be provided for the WC alarm. Provide a spring closer on door, but not too strong, e.g. hydraulic delayed action type exerting no more than 10 Newton.	300.00 70.00	**A** **B**
WCM15 Accessible toilet	There is a baby changing facility within the accessible toilet and an associated large waste disposal bin.	The combined use of accessible toilets for baby-changing is not recommended. It can limit the availability of a toilet for disabled people, who have the same and often more urgent needs to use a toilet as nondisabled people. Litter can also compromise the health and safety of disabled users and the large waste disposal bin restricts wheelchair manoeuvrability within the cubicle.	-	**D**
WCM16 Acc. toilet door	The accessible toilet sign on the door is quite small and could be easily missed by the visually	Consider larger and more prominent signage. Select signs appropriate to the viewing distance.	80.00	**B**

	impaired.	People who have low vision will need larger signs than other visitors at every distance.		
Photo WCM17 End corridor	The corridor at the back on the ground floor leads to the lift, toilets and satellite building housing the collections centre. Signage at this important junction, whilst small, makes good use of black on white colour contrast. However it is not immediately apparent from the approach. In addition the signage to the collections centre is set on the wall of the far corridor making this less obvious to some visitors.	Select type size appropriate to the viewing distance. People who have low vision will need larger type than other visitors at every distance. Consider larger and more prominent signage for this junction making way finding much clearer for some groups of visitors. Also consider larger and more prominent signage in advanced of this corridor (see separate section on general recommendations for signage).	300.00	**B**

3. The first floor rooms

Item and photo ref	Comments	Recommendations	Cost	Category
Photo WCM18 Signage	Some of the signage on the first floor of the building (the non-refurbished areas) does not make best use of colour contrast and is difficult to see for people with low vision (see photo WCM18, a staff only sign)	Provide high contrast between text and background. Contrast is an essential element for people with low vision. Also consider providing alternative forms of labels (e.g. Braille, audio, large print) within the exhibition space.	350.00	**B**
Photo WCM19 Accessible toilets	Both newly refurbished accessible toilets on the first floor are excellent examples of good practice. However again the signs on the door are quite small and could be easily missed by the visually	Consider larger and more prominent signage on the doors. Select signs appropriate to the viewing distance. People who have low vision will need larger signs than other visitors at every	160.00	**B**

	impaired. Both had only one emergency cord and no self closing mechanism door.	distance. Install additional emergency cords in the toilets to call for assistance (see recommendations above) and provide spring closers on each door, but not too strong, e.g. hydraulic delayed action type exerting no more than 10 Newton.	500.00	**B**
Photo WCM20 Accessible toilet	There is an accessible toilet on the first floor that has not yet been refurbished. There is only one emergency cord and no self closing mechanism door. In addition best use of colour contrast has not been made.	Install an additional emergency cord in the toilet to call for assistance. An additional cord should be provided against the opposite wall to facilitate use if someone has fallen. Bi lingual signage in English / Welsh should be provided for the WC alarm. Re-decorate toilet with slightly darker colour to contrast with white fittings. To assist users with impaired vision, there should be a much sharper tonal contrast between the main features, equipment and controls inside the cubicle and their background, including door handle and lock, handrails, toilet seat, flush, taps, push buttons and controls Provide a spring closer on door, but not too strong, e.g. hydraulic delayed action type exerting no more than 10 Newton.	300.00 150.00 80.00	**A** **B** **B**
Photo WCM21 Photo WCM22	There were a number of items in the staff areas blocking access and acting as potential trip hazards (e.g. at the back of the conservation room staff office a chair was obstructing the fire door and boxes etc were blocking access in the ground floor staff office)	Ensure floors and exit routes are kept clear in all staff areas.	-	**D**

Photo WCM23	There were no identifiable nosings on the side stairs leading to the first floor	Apply 4mm stair tread covers (in stone colour). Stone colour stair treads still have the 55mm nosing but are an all stone colour (generally used for heritage buildings). (Ref DDA shop). This is a historic listed building therefore the approach needs to be sensitive	170.00	**A**

5. General recommendations			
Item and photo ref	Comments	Recommendations	
	There are a number of accessible toilets within the building that visitors can use however there is no facility for assistance dogs	The provision of penned areas in which assistance dogs can relieve themselves should be considered. These should be distinct from the public walking areas. Guidance on the recommended dimensions and construction of such areas can be obtained from the Guide Dogs for the Blind Association.	
	There are a number of accessible toilets within the building that visitors can use however there is no changing place.	For consideration - as part of the changing places campaign in Wales the Welsh Assembly agreed an amendment to the Technical Advice Note (TAN) 12 which covers aspects of design. TAN 12 states - *5.3.7 Those seeking permission to build new and public commercial buildings are encouraged to include in their plans, accessible 'Changing Places' toilet facilities in addition to standard accessible toilets. These toilets have enough space for disabled people and their carers or personal assistant(s), and the right equipment, including a height adjustable changing bench and hoist.*	

8. Appendices

8. 1. The Wrexham County museum photos



Photo WCM01 - side car park



Photo WCM02 - side car park bollards



Photo WCM03 - side car park paving



Photo WCM04 - museum courtyard



Photo WCM05 - museum courtyard gulley



Photo WCM06 - museum courtyard

T Handcock Consulting Ltd



Photo WCM07 - courtyard entrance



Photo WCM08 - museum plaque



Photo WCM09 - Glass doors to Gallery 3

T Handcock Consulting Ltd



Photo WCM13 - Main gallery (grnd floor)



Photo WCM14 - Cafe area (grnd floor)



Photo WCM15 - Accessible toilet

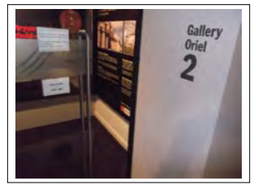


Photo WCM10 - Glass door to Gallery 2



Photo WCM11 - Main gallery display (grnd floor)



Photo WCM12 - Main gallery label (grnd floor)



Photo WCM16 - Accessible toilet door

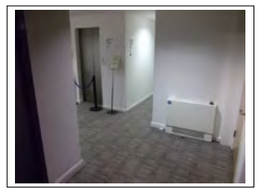


Photo WCM17 - Corridor to lift toilets and satellite building



Photo WCM18 - Signage on first floor

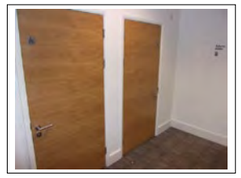


Photo WCM19 - Accessible toilets first floor



Photo WCM20 - Accessible toilet first floor

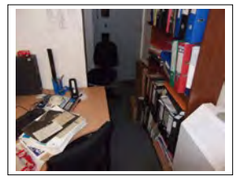


Photo WCM21 - Conservation room, staff office



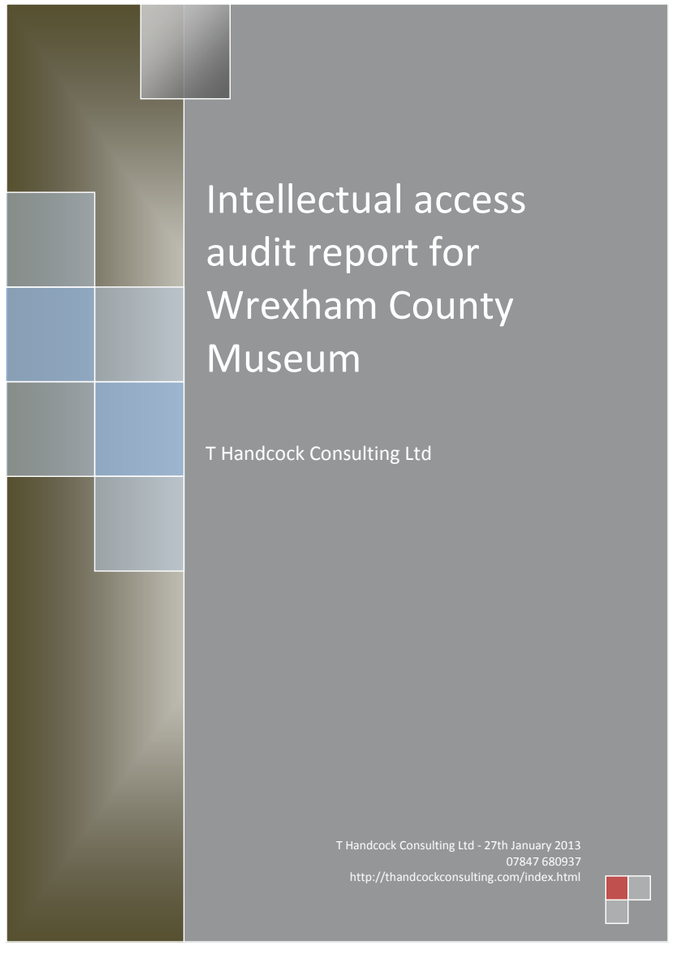
Photo WCM22 - Ground floor staff office



Photo BLM23 - Side stairs to first floor

Photo BLM24 - Fire exit door

APPENDIX E: 2013 INTELLECTUAL ACCESS AUDIT REPORT



T Handcock Consulting Ltd

1. Introduction

2. General description of the museum

3. The culture and governance of the Museum

4. Partnership working and community engagement

5. Customer care and service development

6. Communication and information management

7. Consultation and feedback mechanisms

8. Museum collections, events and exhibitions

9. Education and Outreach work

10. Geographical and transport barriers

11. Recommendations

1. Introduction

This report was commissioned and funded by the Welsh Government (through its policy division CyMAL) to undertake a physical and intellectual access audit of Wrexham County museum.

Wrexham County Borough Museum occupies the County Buildings, Regent Street, in Wrexham. Located in a Conservation Area at a key junction on the approach road into Wrexham town centre, County Buildings was originally built as a barracks for the Denbighshire Militia Regiment.

The building is Grade II listed and underwent a £2 million facelift in 2011.The museum is owned and governed by Wrexham County Borough Council, which was established as a unitary authority at the local government reorganisation of Wales in 1996. An Executive Board is responsible for policy and strategic decisions concerning the County Borough Museum. A designated Councillor (the deputy leader) acts as lead member for the Executive Board on culture and heritage issues.

The Museum is part of the Wrexham Heritage Service, which in turn forms part of the Department of Leisure, Libraries and Culture of Wrexham County Borough Council, which is managed by the Chief Leisure, Libraries and Culture Officer. For day-to-day operational purposes, the County Borough Museum is managed by the Heritage Services Manager, who is responsible to the Culture and Heritage Officer. Wrexham County Museum benefits from a good level of resourcing and strong support from the local authority and the community that it serves. Work has already taken place in relation to identifying and managing both physical and intellectual access barriers.

In addition to assessing levels of intellectual access this audit will also highlight any relatively low cost and straightforward "quick wins" in relation to reducing access barriers. This audit should also be read in conjunction with that carried out in 2005.

This physical and intellectual access audit was conducted at Wrexham County Museum between 4th and 6th December 2012 by T Handcock Consulting Ltd. This report covers the intellectual access audit of Wrexham County Museum. A separate report covers the physical access audit.

2. General description of the museum

The Museum is located two hundred yards from the main bus station and taxi stand, and within a few minutes walk from the two railway stations. There are public car parks adjacent to the Museum on St Marks Road and Island Green. There are also three parking spaces for disabled visitors to the Museum on St Marks Road. The building is subject to two statutory designations. It is a Grade II listed building and is located within a designated Conservation Area.

The museum has recently been completely redesigned and redeveloped to be the major heritage, collections and archives centre for the Wrexham and north east Wales area. Following refurbishment the museum now has a glass atrium frontage and the reception desk is located close to the entrance. There is also a larger retail area and a cafe situated in the front section of the museum building.

There is also a large forecourt in front of the museum and occasional events have been held on the forecourt, for example a 'Medieval Day'. The museum has three galleries on the ground floor: the main gallery introduces visitors to the history of Wrexham. Gallery 2 is a dedicated space for exhibitions based on the treasures of the National Museum of Wales and the National Library of Wales. Gallery 3 is space for temporary exhibitions.

There are new WC facilities including an accessible toilet towards the back of the ground floor and other non-public spaces are used as offices towards the front, side and back of the ground floor. The Museum has also had a lift installed which ensures access to the first floor Collections Centre.

There are also meeting rooms, an education room and office space on the first floor as well as the Collections Centre. Empty spaces are occasionally used for public events and exhibitions (e.g. the old courtroom). Accessible toilets are also situated on the first floor. Storage, exhibition preparation and conservation are accommodated in the Satellite building on ground and first floor.

3. The culture and governance of the Museum

Wrexham County Borough Museum has excellent levels of both physical and intellectual access. A great deal has already been achieved in relation to identifying and managing a range of access barriers and a key challenge will be sustaining future development in relation to broadening access at the museum. The museum is owned and governed by Wrexham County Borough Council which has adopted a Cabinet model of government. Heritage policy & strategic matters are considered by an Executive Board, where appropriate, following detailed examination by a relevant Scrutiny Committee. The Board is therefore responsible for policy and strategic decisions concerning the County Borough Museum. A designated Councillor (the deputy leader) acts as lead member for the Executive Board on culture and heritage issues.

The Museum is part of the Wrexham Heritage Service, which in turn forms part of the Department of Leisure, Libraries and Culture of Wrexham County Borough Council, which is managed by the Chief Leisure, Libraries and Culture Officer. For day-to-day operational purposes, the County Borough Museum is managed by the Heritage Services Manager, who is responsible to the Culture and Heritage Officer.

Wrexham County Museum is well supported by the borough council both in governance and organisational development. The Heritage Lottery Fund bids are strongly supported by members and an inter-departmental Project Management Team. Representatives from the National Museum of Wales, the National Library of Wales, and the Royal Welch Fusiliers Museum also advise as appropriate lending further support from a strategic network.

As part of Wrexham County Borough Council the museum is also supported at a corporate level via training, policy and performance management. For example the WCBC Learning & Development Policy has a plan that is reviewed annually and a corporate Learning & Development Group which includes a representative of the Leisure, Libraries and Culture Department meet on a regular basis to consider training issues. Staff and volunteers at the museum receive regular appraisals in relation to their

training needs and benefit from access to a wide range of training and development courses run by the local authority.

Wrexham museum has already begun to address many of the issues and challenges raised by previous access audits. Work in relation to identifying access barriers and managing them is not viewed as a "one off" exercise at the museum. There is a strong commitment to continuously improve services by attracting broader non-traditional audiences. A measure of the museums commitment to access is the current resources deployed in order to develop in this area. There is an Access team made up of a Learning and Access Officer and an Access and Interpretation Officer. In addition work experience students and volunteers lend support to the team.

There is also a WCBC Equalities Policy, Personal Review and Development (PRD) Scheme and Personal Training Plans that are monitored and evaluated regularly. Volunteers are also supported through a Volunteers policy at the museum. Wrexham County Borough Council, including the Museum, is accredited for Investors in People.

A important factor in ensuring broader intellectual access is encouraging, motivating and recruiting new volunteers from all sections of the community in order to deliver on actions. Wrexham County museum has a good volunteer base. It was reported that there are about 25 volunteers with a good mix of age, gender etc. Many of the older volunteers are also gallery enablers that help with interaction and access.

Some volunteers are students seeking work experience or on placement from college. Other volunteers are drawn from the Friends group. A key challenge for the museum will be to continue to draw volunteers from the broader community and expand this work. There are 25 wards that have been identified as having high levels of deprivation in Wrexham and recruiting volunteers from these areas will begin to break down intellectual access barriers.

The measurement of performance in relation to access issues at the museum is also good. Service reports are submitted to the Executive Board and Scrutiny Committee every month that include a set of KPIs looking at visitor numbers, numbers of volunteers, spend per head in the retail section etc. A detailed breakdown is also given in relation to the types of visitors re gender, age, family group or single etc. There is also a comments book in the reception area and quarterly visitor interviews for qualitative feedback. Consideration could be given to more regular review of KPIs in use to ensure they are reflective of key access goals and relevant to changes in Forward planning.

A key access issue for many heritage services is attracting involvement from younger people. At Wrexham there is a very active independent Friends Group and younger members have been encouraged (there is now a younger chair and many more younger members than previously). The Friends Group committee meets every quarter and many of the friends are also volunteers. A broad based and active Friends group is an important asset in breaking down perceptual and cultural access barriers.

Wrexham County Borough council has a Strategic Equality Plan 2012-16 in place. This plan sets out the equality objectives and action plans for Wrexham County Borough. Regional and local equality objectives have also been developed by working in

partnership with a diverse range of local people and groups and with organisations from across North Wales.The Strategic Equality Plan 2012 – 2016 sets out twelve Equality Objectives. The two objectives most relevant to intellectual access at the museum are -

Reduce inequalities in access to information, services, buildings and the environment

- *Access to information and communications and the customer experience improve*
- *Physical access to services, transport, the built environment and open spaces improve*

Protected groups are actively engaged in local issues and decision making and are consulted on decisions that affect their lives

- *Introduce a new engagement strategy and work with a wide range of people to develop engagement plans*
- *Establish the equality assurance reference group*

Whilst progress towards these corporate objectives has clearly been made an Equalities plan more specific to Wrexham County Museum could be considered. In order to further develop intellectual access and manage barriers the museum could consider developing a short Equal Opportunities and diversity statement that would benefit those volunteering and working at the museum as well as existing and potential visitors. This would demonstrate a commitment to equality in both museum involvement and service provision.

Within this statement targets could be set in relation to attracting volunteers from underrepresented groups within the community. Any targets set in relation to equalities and diversity as well as other key areas in the museum could fit within a set of key performance indicators that could be regularly monitored and reported on.

The perception of the public facing service is an important one. If the museum can attract volunteers from, for example, younger or disabled people this will help break down perceptual and cultural barriers about the service.

There are no attitudinal barriers at the museum, staff provide a flexible, welcoming and inclusive environment. However there are clear benefits from regular customer care training and the museum should consider training in access awareness and equality issues for current staff and volunteers. Additional specific skills training in deaf awareness and communication skills would benefit deaf visitors, also guiding and description skills would benefit visually impaired visitors. Whilst some customer care training has already taken place consideration could also be given to -

- Disability awareness training so that volunteers have an appreciation of the range of disabilities, the needs of disabled people and how to address and approach disabled people.
- Training in the provision of specialist auxiliary services, such as British Sign Language, guiding visually impaired visitors, audio-description, palantyping, etc.

Recommendations

1. Strengthen work in relation to attracting volunteers from the broader community (e.g. the 25 wards that have been identified as having high levels of deprivation in Wrexham)

2. Consideration could be given to more regular review of KPIs in use to ensure they are reflective of key access goals and relevant to changes in Forward planning.

3. Consider developing a short Equal Opportunities and diversity statement specific to the museum. (within this statement targets could be set in relation to attracting volunteers from underrepresented groups within the community). The perception of the museum and its volunteers is an important one. If the museum can attract volunteers from, for example, BME groups, younger or disabled people this will help break down perceptual and cultural barriers.

4. The museum should consider training in access awareness and equality training for all staff and volunteers.

4. Partnership working and community engagement

Wrexham museum collaborates with many local community organisations and has strong links with groups in the area. The museum has a very high level of community engagement and is therefore in a strong position to both identify and manage intellectual access barriers. Many heritage projects are already the product of a close collaboration between Wrexham Heritage Service and community-based groups. The museum adopts a strong partnership approach to much of its work.

Wrexham museum is a member of the Wrexham Heritage Forum. The Forum is an independent organisation which encourages and enables public and voluntary bodies to work together with the local community in order to increase understanding, participation and conservation of the County Borough's heritage. The Forum already represents more than a dozen organisations, groups and individuals representing the local heritage sector.

The museum also works with a number of community-based heritage organisations For example community-led local history groups at Holt, Llay, Chirk, Cefn Mawr, Johnstown, Brymbo and Coedpoeth. These groups are actively involved with a variety of heritage projects (often in conjunction with Wrexham Heritage Service) researching and presenting exhibitions, recording oral history, collecting and publishing old photographs and community recollections, and working with others to preserve and sustain buildings and sites of historical significance.

The Ceiriog Memorial Institute, (a Registered Charity), is an important community facility which incorporates an independent museum. This recently refurbished and extended museum houses a collection of Welsh cultural material with particular reference to the Ceiriog Valley. It has a well-established and mutually beneficial working relationship with Wrexham Heritage Services.

There is also a Friends of Wrexham museum group, the Wrexham Area Civic Society and a well-established club for metal detector users, based in Wrexham, which works

closely with the County Heritage Service.

Access to the museum is also being encouraged amongst non-traditional groups. The museum management reports on visitor numbers and numbers of volunteers from 25 Wrexham wards that have been identified as having high levels of deprivation in order to measure success in this area. Outreach work in these 25 wards is also being encouraged by the museum.

Economic migrants play an important role in the local economy with large numbers from Poland (6,000 although some estimates are as large as 12,000). There is a well-established Polish community, which settled in Wrexham following the establishment of a Hospital for Polish people, founded during World War Two. The Museum has a small collection of material relating to the Polish Hospital.

There is also a large Traveller/Gypsy community in Wrexham although the Museum has no objects or archive collections relating to the history of this community yet.
Wrexham is one of four 'dispersal' areas for refugees and asylum seekers in Wales. There are between 40 and 70 people in Wrexham seeking asylum at any one time, with a total of about 100 people who have been granted refugee status over the last five years. There is a local Refugee and Asylum Seeker Support Group in Wrexham and there are regular meetings hosted at the nearby Methodist Church.

Consideration could also be given to making further contact with local or regional groups representing people with mobility problems, visual impairment, hearing or speech impairments and hidden impairments such as dyslexia, mental health problems, learning disabilities/difficulties or conditions such as diabetes and epilepsy could be contacted. For example some of the groups where stronger ties could be made include –

Local / Regional Groups

- Accessible Wrexham Group
- Wrexham Disability Forum
- Age Cymru Wrexham
- North Wales Society for the Blind NWSB
- Vision Support
- Age Concern North East Wales

National Groups

- VITA aims to promote the value and impact of older volunteers and to increase the number of over 65's volunteering by removing barriers across the voluntary and community sector.
- Wales Women's National Coalition is an independent umbrella organisation committed to taking women's concerns and interests to the very heart of government. It campaigns on the key issues affecting women's lives in 21st-century Wales.

- The Migrants' Rights Network (MRN) is working for a rights-based approach to migration, with migrants as full partners in developing the policies and procedures which affect life in the UK.
- The DCMW campaign is all about disabled children and young people coming together with their families and friends to make sure that the Welsh Assembly Government makes disabled children and young people a priority over the next three years. This website includes useful resources relating to work with disabled children.
- The LGBT (lesbian, gay, bisexual, and transgender) Excellence Centre Wales is a social enterprise based in Wales. It gathers and shares excellence, information and good practice for LGBT people as well as organisations that want to achieve better equality and human rights.

Wrexham museum has taken the lead on regional partnership studies. The report '*Common Cause - North and Mid Wales Museum Partnership Study*, 2008, Kathy Gee & Jane Arthur, Volition Associates, relates to a broad grouping of museums in North and Mid Wales and considers the potential for partnership working in areas such as exhibitions, education, marketing and audience development. Consideration should be given to further integrating some of the recommendations in this report to Forward planning particularly the section on *Sharing Practical Experience and Planning Activities.*

In addition the report '*North East Wales – a feasibility study to investigate potential collaboration'*, 2011, by Hilary McGowan which looked specifically at collaborative work between Denbighshire, Wrexham, Flintshire and Conwy should be considered.

Building further links with groups representing minority interests will ensure a greater breakdown of perceptual and cultural barriers. For example NWREN (North Wales Race Equality Network) and the Black Environment Network (BEN) based in Llanberis. Greater partnership working with local craftsmen and small businesses in the community would also assist in breaking down access barriers.

Recommendations

1. Consideration could be given to making further contact with local or regional groups representing people with mobility problems, visual impairment, hearing or speech impairments and hidden impairments such as dyslexia, mental health problems, learning disabilities/difficulties or conditions such as diabetes and epilepsy could be contacted.

2. Consideration should be given to further integrating some of the recommendations in the report '*Common Cause - North and Mid Wales Museum Partnership Study*, 2008, Kathy Gee & Jane Arthur, Volition Associates, particularly the section on *Sharing Practical Experience and Planning Activities.*

5. Customer care and service development

Wrexham museum has a good track record of addressing many of the issues and challenges raised by previous access audits in relation to customer care and service

development. A full access audit - including consultation with disabled users - was commissioned in 2005. The audit identified key issues and barriers in relation to physical, sensory and intellectual access to the Museum, its services and programmes, and an Action Plan was drawn up to seek to address those issues. An Impact Assessment has also recently been undertaken as part of the 'fit for purpose' review of the Collections Centre.

In addition the museums Audience Development Plan sets out the main aims in relation to service development and customer care -

- *Raise awareness and the public profile of the Museum and what it has to offer visitors (in particular people who are not traditional museum users)*
- *Create an environment in which people feel welcome, in particular that is 'family friendly, and develop the Museum as a destination and space for social interaction by all the community*
- *Develop gallery displays that: increase public understanding through interpretation of our collections in a way that people can access to suit their own learning style and level of knowledge or interest; are more dynamic and interactive; provide opportunities for the community to present and directly contribute to our knowledge of the local heritage.*
- *Work in partnership with community organisations and the local heritage sector, to develop and deliver heritage-based outreach programmes, in particular to target communities that are not traditional museum users.*

In relation to their core service there are very few intellectual access barriers at the Wrexham County Museum around the presentation and interpretation of collections (see Physical Access audit). Many of the presentations convey a strong theme that is backed up with interesting and engaging stories and labelling is generally very good. None of the displays contain too much detail that may confuse people and this makes displays more accessible to people with varying levels of understanding, disabilities or different cultural backgrounds.

In addition the museum both contributes to and adheres to the Council's corporate Equalities Plan. Equalities Impact Assessments are also carried out in relation to new policies and procedures that may impact on service delivery and customer care at the museum ensuring access barriers are not created in the course of service development.

Challenges exist throughout the region in relation to consulting with people from ethnic minorities due firstly to the low numbers of ethnic minority groups and secondly the lack of groups representing them. In relation to this and other demographic issues a number of key factors will inform future access development -

- Less than 1.2% of the population of North Wales belongs to a Black, Minority or Ethnic Community (BME). However most of the BME communities are concentrated around the Wrexham, Bangor and Rhyl.

- Wrexham has the highest proportion of its population living in the most deprived wards within the region.
- In February 2010, around 4.6 per cent of the working age population in Wrexham were claiming Jobseeker's Allowance. In 2008, around 78 per cent of working age adults were in employment.
- 19 per cent of people aged 3 or more in Wrexham can speak Welsh, compared with 27 per cent across Wales.
- In 2007, an estimated 14 per cent of working age adults in Wrexham had no qualifications, this compares with 15 per cent in Wales.
- Wrexham has a high proportion of younger people compared to neighbouring counties in Wales. The demography of North Wales is predicted to change over the next 20-30 years with a large growth in the number of older people.
- 18.5% of the resident population of North Wales is aged 65 and over.
- The population is scattered between large concentrations of people in and around the region's key urban centres, coastal resorts and rural market towns and smaller concentrations in and around rural villages, hamlets and settlements.
- Due to a relatively poorly developed road infrastructure in North Wales, travel time to museums in North Wales can be an issue for remote rural communities.

Across the wider region there is some representation of discreet ethnic groups in the form of constituted ethnic community groups. However in areas of sparse ethnic presence, there are not enough numbers of ethnic people to form representative groups. This means that, except for a few community groups representing ethnic groups with sufficient numbers, many families and individuals are spread across a large geographical area and are not active members of any constituted groups. This creates logistical challenges for direct outreach and information sharing.

The Black Environment Network (BEN) have recommended that a network or forum focused on ethnic environmental participation should be set up to support organisations wishing to involve ethnic communities in museums or heritage centres. This will enable organisations to –

- share information
- share good practice
- pool resources as appropriate
- provide mutual support
- co-ordinate work, consultations and research on common themes
- act as an overall link to ethnic community representatives
- provide a focus for policy and working practice development
- act as a stimulus to partnership working and joint initiatives or projects

Participation in a network, forum or co-ordinated joint support group to address the issue of ethnic inclusion in shaping museum services could be developed. This will help in sharing information such as the mapping of BME groups throughout Wrexham and north east Wales and will be important in developing greater understanding of visitors and potential visitors of the museum.

The Disability Rights Commission has established that approximately 1 in 7 people in Britain are disabled and the number in the coastal area of North Wales is considerably higher at 1 in 4. Statistics on sexual orientation were not included in the 2011 Census. The UK Government have used a guide estimate of between 5 – 7% of the adult population when preparing for the Civil Partnership Regulations.

Over the next 20 years the number of people of retirement age in Wales will increase by more than 5% to 650,000 i.e. to 28% of the population. By 2020 the number of very old people (85+) in Wales will increase by over a third to 82,000 and there will be almost the same number of people aged sixty and over as there will be in their twenties and thirties

Greater diversity of involvement at Wrexham County Museum will be important in shaping future services. If volunteers and collections reflect the diversity of the community then wider audiences will be attracted to the museum, and this is essential in challenging perceptions. The museum must be perceived by the community it serves as catering for and representing a diverse range of views and interests.

Recommendations

1. Ensure participation in any future network, forum or co-ordinated joint support group to address the issue of ethnic inclusion in shaping museum services

2. Consider conducting a separate non-visitor survey questionnaire to gain up-to-date data on non-visitor access barriers.

3.Continue to build collections that better represent local communities.

4. Continue to strengthen links with community organisations in Wrexham that have regular contact with non-users of the museum service.

6. Communication and information management

Broadening intellectual access is also about ensuring that visitors, staff, volunteers and other stakeholders can understand any information which the museum provides. This means making the museum or gallery experience relevant to peoples lives. Regardless of their subject knowledge, social or ethnic background, mental health, reading age, literacy levels or learning difficulties, visitors and volunteers should feel comfortable with what is on offer. There is currently very good management of publicity and marketing at Wrexham in order to broaden access to the museum.

The Museum ensures free editorial coverage in the local press through regular press releases and is also able to promote itself, free of charge, through the Council's own

regular newsletter entitled 'Update' (distributed to more than 6,000 employees) and 'Connect' (distributed to all households in the County Borough).

Wrexham Heritage Service produces a regular high quality bilingual brochure that provides visitor information and promotes the exhibition and events programme at the County Borough Museum. The brochure also includes information about other museums and heritage sites managed by the Council. Each print run is 10,000 and the leaflet is distributed to a wide range of venues including local libraries and visitor facilities, tourist information centres and other museums in North Wales and the Borders. Individual information brochures are also available for the Palmer Centre and Collection Centre facilities at the Museum.

Posters are also produced for individual exhibitions and events. In addition to museum literature, information about activities for children and young people is included within the Easter and summer holiday activity brochures that the Leisure, Libraries and Culture Department produces and distributes to every primary school pupil in Wrexham County Borough. Events are also promoted within the quarterly Borderlands 'What's On Brochure'.

The Museum works within the policy and procedures of the Council's corporate Welsh Language scheme. Signage, display panels, promotional materials and published education resources are produced in both English and Welsh. However only some staff are able to speak Welsh, therefore the range of activities provided through the medium of the Welsh Language is limited.

The museum should consider further development of work in relation to gathering up-to-date information on the communication needs of different local service users which could be used to provide a more tailored service to individual visitors or groups (for example community languages other than English and Welsh, Braille etc).

Wrexham museum makes very good use of technologies to enhance the experience of visitors who are visually impaired (e.g. audio guides, sensor triggered displays etc) Consideration should also be given to developing specific resources for presenting and interpreting online collections to specific user groups, e.g. descriptions of objects for visually impaired people and accessible language and communication through symbol systems and images for people with learning difficulties.

Consideration should also be given to address the issue of how the museum markets itself through the use of the internet. For example no use has been made of social media websites such as Facebook and Twitter in order to promote events and exhibitions (although Wrexham County Borough Council has a Facebook page there is no dedicated page for the museum).

The museum has a good website with full access information provided. The site has also won awards and has been voted 'Best Local Government Website in Wales'. The website can be viewed in a number of different languages as well as English and Welsh. However the site does not provide information in British Sign Language, an important access feature for many people who are born deaf.

The museum also makes good use of the internet in the galleries (visitors are able to search for items via the internet at a touch screen monitor and the workstation displays the page onto a large screen so it can be viewed by a family or educational group if needed). Wrexham museum is registered with The Peoples collection Wales and has two collections comprising over 70 items ensuring good online access.

Despite very good levels of access for the local authority website consideration could still be given to developing a separate, dedicated website for the museum. Feedback from service user groups (e.g. people with varying levels of understanding, different cultural backgrounds and differences in relation to disability, race, gender, age, religious belief and sexual orientation) could be obtained in the development of a new site.

Recommendations

1. Consider further development of work in relation to gathering up-to-date information on the communication needs of different local service users which could be used to provide a more tailored service to individual visitors or groups (for example community languages other than English and Welsh, Braille etc).

2. Consideration should also be given to developing specific resources for presenting and interpreting online collections to specific user groups, e.g. descriptions of objects for visually impaired people and accessible language and communication through symbol systems and images for people with learning difficulties.

3. Any new booklets, leaflets, posters and the current website should be developed in consultation with museum visitors and community groups.

4. Consider making more use of social media websites such as Face book and Twitter in order to promote events and exhibitions and encourage broader access.

5. Continue to develop entries on The Peoples collection Wales site to provide further access to hard to reach groups or people who are housebound.

6. Consider developing a separate website for the museum

7. Current interpretation could be built upon to provide a consistent level of explanation with options for learning levels and alternative formats -

- Provide for different learning levels and communication skills to include simple text and BSL
- Alternative formats such as audio description and handling objects may require volunteer training in visual description
- Build on provision of both large print and Braille
- Include hands-on and handling elements for a wide range of displays
- Volunteers trained in deaf awareness and BSL could provide interpretation
- An inclusive programme of events and activities with descriptive or BSL interpreted talks open to everyone
- Include representation and stories of disabled people as part of the interpretation process.

- It is important to provide layered information to include title, introduction, context and object information.

7. Consultation and feedback mechanisms

Wrexham museum has a very positive culture in relation to consultation with its stakeholders. For example there was very wide consultation carried out in relation to the recent refurbishment of the museum. The Museum carried out a series of consultation exercises with the local community in order to -

- *Gain an insight into how the community currently does or does not engage with heritage generally, and the Museum and its services more specifically.*
- *Ensure that the development proposals for the Museum reflect the needs and priorities of the wider community.*
- *Widen the scope of services and facilities that the Museum should consider offering to broaden its audience.*
- *Foster a sense of community ownership in the Museum.*
- *Establish new partnerships within the community.*

Wrexham County Borough Council also has 'The People's Voice', a partnership of authorities in Wrexham who are committed to working with all the people of Wrexham to promote the highest sustainable quality of life.

The museum has consulted with staff over Sunday opening and there is also a programme of specific event and activity based consultation that takes place (e.g. the annual "history alive" event). There was also a Heritage survey carried out two years ago by the Citizens Panel (Local authority established consultative panels)

In relation to more formal consultation there are clear benefits for breaking down access barriers that the museum is currently benefiting from (e.g. the recent refurbishment). However future consideration could be given to establishing specific user groups in order to consult with and obtain feedback on a more regular basis. For example a disability user group or a young persons user group.

Taking into account service user views for developing and improving Wrexham County Museum is very much embedded in the culture of the museum. In order to develop this dimension further there are additional ways the museum can obtain feedback. For example enhanced visitor feedback can be included in the development of the website for the museum. In addition audio guides, as well as addressing access issues for the visually impaired, have the ability to conduct a short customer satisfaction survey at the end.

Since feedback aimed at developing museum services and breaking down access barriers can derive from a number of methods and sources it will be important to adopt a consistent and regular approach for consolidating, interpreting and reporting the results (perhaps in the form of a new consultation policy and procedure) The museum will also need to increasingly demonstrate how feedback and suggestions are being used to improve services through agreed reporting mechanisms on a regular basis. In addition visitors and affiliated groups will need to be shown how the museum

experience has been improved as a result of obtaining feedback in order to evidence genuine commitment.

Consideration should also be given to ensuring that all types of feedback place more emphasis on linking comments and levels of satisfaction to particular groups. Wherever possible visitor feedback should include a demographic profile covering areas such as age, ethnicity, gender, disability etc. Further questions in relation to transport will also provide valuable data around possible geographical and physical access barriers.

Consideration could also be given to consultation with NWREN (North Wales Race Equality Network) or the Black Environment Network (BEN) based in Llanberis. These groups would provide useful insight in beginning to break down perceptual and cultural access barriers.

Visitor comments sheets are used at the museum and these are regularly typed up and analysed. The museum has recently introduced the use of Generic Learning Outcomes (the MLA self-help improvement framework for museums, libraries and archives). Feedback is now being compared to the five strands of the GLO framework.

It was reported that complaints that are received tend to be dealt with informally and are not collated into a report specific to the museum at Wrexham. Viewing complaints as another form of feedback from which learning points can be drawn is important and consideration should be given to more regular and systematic analysis of any complaints, what can be learnt, and what service improvements may be necessary as a result of complaints.

Separate consultation has also taken place in relation to the Collections Centre.
A bilingual visitor questionnaire (English/Welsh) has been developed and is available for self-completion by all visitors to the Collections Centre. The format of the questionnaire is based on one used for gathering national data for the archives sector so benchmarking is possible. Consideration should also be given in relation to benchmarking feedback from the museum visitors/non visitors as well

The Public Services Quality Group of the Archives and Records Association (UK & Ireland) have a standard Survey of Visitors to UK Archives questionnaire. This means that benchmarking on a national scale is relatively straightforward. Wrexham museum should also consider benchmarking its quantitive museum visitor data with other museums where this information is available (also consider KPIs). This is also an area were joint working with other regional museums and heritage centres could be developed.

Recommendations

1. Consideration could be given to establishing specific user groups in order to consult with and obtain feedback on a more regular basis. For example a disability user group or a young person's user group.
2. Ensure a regular evaluation is made of the different ways of obtaining feedback and consider new methods. For example visitor feedback could be included in the development of the website for the museum (online questionnaires could be introduced and in a format accessible to different groups e.g. in different languages and available

as speaking pages). In addition audio guides, as well as addressing access issues for the visually impaired, have the ability to conduct a short customer satisfaction survey at the end.

3. Adopt a consistent and regular approach for consolidating, interpreting and reporting the results of consultation and feedback (perhaps in the form of a new consultation policy and procedure).

4. The museum will also need to increasingly demonstrate how feedback and suggestions are being used to improve services through agreed reporting mechanisms on a regular basis.

5. Consideration should be given to ensuring that all types of feedback place more emphasis on linking comments and levels of satisfaction to particular groups.

6. Look at a museum specific system for more regular and systematic analysis of any complaints, what can be learnt, and what service improvements may be necessary as a result of complaints.

7. Wrexham museum should also consider benchmarking its quantitive museum visitor data with other museums where this information is available (also consider KPIs). This is also an area were joint working with other regional museums and heritage centres could be developed.

8. Museum collections, events and exhibitions

The breadth of the collections at Wrexham museum reflects the unique contribution that the local community have made to the heritage of Wales. Archaeological collections include the skeletal remains of Bronze Age 'Brymbo Man' and excavated finds from the Roman settlement at Plas Coch. Wrexham's role as an important centre for technological and industrial development from the 18th to the 20th centuries is represented by significant collections on brewing, clocks, printing, the chemicals industry, brick, tiles and terracotta-making as well as iron and steel-making, lead and coal mining.

The wealth and character of the Wrexham area was built upon this economic activity and the Heritage Service holds extensive collections. Many collections illustrate the history and lives of the rural and urban communities that evolved. The museum has material relating to the Royal Welch Fusiliers to reflect the role that it played in the life of the community and an extensive collection of artefacts that could form the basis for developing a National Football Collection for Wales.

The Archive Service, located in the Museum, was established in 1996. Since then, a collection of original archives (documents, photographs, maps etc.) and supporting information materials related to the County Borough has been brought together to provide a complementary research resource. This collection was further augmented when the local history reference collection transferred from Wrexham Library to the Museum in spring 2002, bringing together for the first time all of the museum, archive and local history collections under one roof.

The interpretation throughout Wrexham County Museum is of a very high standard and uses many types of media. These include audio-visual presentations, film footage, touch screen monitors, information panels with illustrations or photographs incorporated, interactive equipment, wall and board games and hand-held cards, folders and exhibits displayed under glass. As a consequence there are far fewer sensory barriers at the museum since a broad multi-sensory experience is provided.

Exhibitions are supported by the museums Interpretation strategy. The eight key aims of the strategy ensure that the museum continues to identify barriers, deliver high standards of intellectual access and continually improve services in relation to collections, events and exhibitions

- *The exhibitions at Wrexham County Borough Museum should be designed to provide an enjoyable interactive learning experience*
- *An enjoyable interactive learning experience*
- *Meets the needs of the museum's target audiences in the local community and beyond, especially non traditional users, first time visitors and young people (both through school use and informally)*
- *Encourages repeat visits*
- *Creates a sense of ownership amongst the local community of the museum and their heritage*
- *Allows everyone to explore the heritage of Wrexham County Borough through the museum collections, the stories of local communities and staff knowledge and skills.*
- *Enables everyone to continue their exploration of the local heritage elsewhere in the building and beyond*
- *Economically, environmentally, and technologically sustainable.*

There are also six community cases at the front of the museum near the reception and cafe area where community groups can put on displays (recent talks took place with "VIEW" (Visually impaired endeavors in Wrexham) about putting on a display in the community cases. The museum has a Temporary Exhibition Programme. These exhibitions are the main way by which the Museum attracts repeat visits, targets new audiences and generates press coverage. The Museum has two galleries on the ground floor that it uses for temporary exhibition programmes.

The museum has thought about and set out its strategic partnerships in relation to collections, events and exhibitions (e.g. Wrexham Heritage Forum, Amgueddfa Cymru, The National Museum of Wales, Llyfrgell Genedlaethol Cymru, The National Library of Wales, Royal Welch Fusiliers Museum Collection Trust). Wrexham museum has also taken the lead on regional partnership studies (*Common Cause - North and Mid Wales Museum Partnership Study*, 2008, Kathy Gee & Jane Arthur, Volition Associates and

'*North East Wales – a feasibility study to investigate potential collaboration*', 2011, by Hilary McGowan).

The museum is also clear about its community partnerships and has a planned approach to collaborative working in relation to collections, events and exhibitions in order to broaden access (e.g. the Age Concern – 'Welcome to Wales' project, the Wrexham Youth Service – 'I DecIDe My Identity project and the Northern Marches Cymru – 'Bridging the Years' project).

Wrexham County Museum should build on these strengths and continue to further develop their themes and priorities for future collecting through wider consultation within the community. Although individuals will donate items to the Museum (and sometimes offer suggestions about collections) active involvement from local community groups in relation to acquisition of collections is an important area to development in order to break down perceptual and cultural barriers.

Work in this area will encourage more non-users to visit the site since the Museum will be seen increasingly as representing a more diverse range of views and interests. An important measure of intellectual access is how far communities that the museum serves see collections, events and exhibitions as catering for and representing a diverse range of views and interests

The museum has a broad programme of annual events that engages a wide-ranging public and Wrexham is successful in linking events and exhibitions to national festivals. Much of the partnership working has grown from a planned strategic approach to community events.

Consideration could also be given to an audit of the museum collections looking at the variety of materials that celebrate cultural diversity and setting a defined/permanent budget for acquiring materials that celebrate cultural diversity.
In addition some collaborative working with other archives, library services or museums to collectively facilitate acquisition of culturally diverse materials could be considered.

In addition further research could be carried out into existing museum collections in order to discover and develop aspects that are relevant to culturally diverse communities (e.g. cataloguing and indexing for cultural diversity).

Recommendations

1. The museum should consider further developing their themes and priorities for future collecting through wider consultation within the community.

2. Consider increased collaborative working with other archives, library services or museums to collectively facilitate acquisition of culturally diverse materials.

3. The museum may want to consider an audit of the collections looking at the variety of materials that celebrate community diversity.

4. Research could be carried out into existing museum collections in order to discover and develop aspects that are relevant to culturally diverse communities (e.g. cataloguing and indexing for cultural diversity).

5. The museum could also carry out some work in relation to identifying gaps in local interest and addressing these issues.

9. Education and Outreach work

The current outreach work at the museum (called the "museum on wheels") covers care homes where real items and replicas are taken and talks are given. Eight care homes are visited on a regular basis and photos of old Wrexham are also taken to the homes. Outreach work is currently spread mostly by word of mouth. Consideration could be given to more formal publicity for outreach using both traditional (newspapers, posters, leaflets etc) and non-traditional methods (websites, social networking etc). Other outreach work includes giving heritage talks for community groups (e.g. The Women's Institute, the Chapel group) and talks are also given in Welsh.

The museum expressed a wish to engage more with non-traditional users but cited resource issues as a constraint. Plans for more community engagement include reminiscence boxes for care homes and sheltered schemes, more talks and community events. Consideration could be given to developing the volunteer base in relation to increasing outreach activities within the community.

Much of the current outreach work is focused on schools (there is a Learning and Access Officer in post at Wrexham and a Learning and Access policy 2005-12 is in place). The museum works with approx 72 schools. Some of the schools closer to the museum will be able to visit on foot but transport for schools in rural areas does act as a barrier particularly for those with no mini bus. Outreach is provided to many schools in the area (e.g. tiles from the JC Edwards tile factory were taken out to schools recently as part of the "Made in Wrexham" exhibition). Approx 20 schools receive an outreach service each year, mostly to after schools clubs.

The museum has the ability to provide outreach work in English or Welsh and education work is well publicised in the form of a newsletter three times a year that covers the annual programme of events, the website and word of mouth.

An important method of identifying and then breaking down access barriers is to seek regular feedback from different audiences. Wrexham County museum demonstrates a strong commitment and understanding in this area. Feedback is taken from schools in relation to likes and dislikes and whether the service is meeting expectations. For workshops held at the museum (there is an education room) the biggest barrier is the expense involved in travelling to the museum (for schools outside of walking distance). There is also a small charge for schools workshops (£1.85 per pupil for a half day and £2.25 for a full day).

Younger children engage with the heritage through formal learning linked to the Welsh National Curriculum and out of school provision such as Wrexham Children's University. The Museum and Archives Service run a monthly history and heritage club for children aged 7-11 years old. The sessions last for two hours and are held on the

first Saturday of every month at Wrexham Museum. Three consecutive sessions equal one completed Children's University module. Modules have included Bryn's Buddies - From the Bronze Age to the Romans and Bryn's Buddies - A Cultural Celebration.

The museum also liaises with local higher and further educational institutions - NEWI and Yale College (which are also partners in the Community University of North Wales) - also have a significant role to play in providing courses and training to enable wider understanding and appreciation of heritage, and to develop the skills needed for restoration and maintenance projects.

Recommendations

1. Consideration could be given to more formal publicity for outreach using both traditional (newspapers, posters, leaflets etc) and non-traditional methods (websites, social networking etc).

2. Consideration could be given to developing the volunteer base in relation to increasing outreach activities within the community.

10. Geographical and transport barriers

Transport links in Wrexham are good and the Museum is well located for visitors using public transport since it is situated only two hundred yards from the main bus station where there is a Shopmobility service. There is also a taxi stand, and the museum is only a few minutes walk from two railway stations, Wrexham Central and Wrexham General.

Wrexham Central railway station is the smaller of two main railway stations serving Wrexham. It is the southern terminus of the Borderlands Line, also known as the Wrexham-Bidston line, which links north-east Wales to Merseyside. The current station was constructed in 1998 to serve Wrexham, specifically the Island Green shopping centre behind the museum.

Wrexham Central station has some provision for accessibility. There is step free access coverage, accessible public telephones and ticket machines, impaired mobility set down and disabled parking but assistance with the ramp for train access needs to be booked in advance. However there is no staff help, induction loop, accessible toilets or taxi rank at the station.

Wrexham General is a mainline station and benefits from Inter-City services towards Holyhead, Birmingham International, Cardiff Central and London Euston. The station is also situated on the Borderlands Line, providing local services towards Deeside and Merseyside for connections to Liverpool Central.

Wrexham General station has slightly better access since in addition to the above the station also has cycle storage, an accessible ticket office counter, an induction loop, accessible toilets and wheelchairs are available. Staff help is also available Monday-Friday 06:15-19:15, Saturday 06:45-19:45, Sunday 11:30-19:00.

There are public car parks adjacent to the Museum on St Marks Road and Island Green. There are also three parking spaces for disabled visitors to the Museum on St Marks Road, although restriction of usage by disabled museum visitors only cannot be enforced. Parking is sometimes provided on the Museum forecourt for evening events. Access for groups arriving by coach is more difficult, as the Museum is located adjacent to traffic lights on a busy junction. Coaches drop off visitors at the Museum and then move on to park elsewhere.

The bus terminal in Wrexham serves local, regional and long-distance bus services. It is served by various bus companies, including Arriva Buses Wales, GHA Coaches and Townlynx. Long-distance coaches are available to Edinburgh via Manchester, Bradford and Leeds and to London via Telford and Birmingham. Wrexham is also served by the National Express coach network, which picks up from the Wrexham bus station.

North East Wales is rich in culture, history and language and is characterised by a diversity of communities but whilst some are affluent many others are suffering disadvantage because of factors including remoteness, low economic activity and outdated housing, infrastructure and facilities. Some of these communities are small, particularly in the deep rural areas. A number of rural towns and numerous small communities do not lie naturally within any of the main corridors of movement. Many of them have suffered depopulation and reduced economic activity in recent decades and transport links are poor.

Residents who are 60 plus or disabled or in receipt of DLA are entitled to concessionary fares. Nevertheless owning a car significantly increases the likelihood of people visiting the museum.

Journey times to the museum by private car are generally shorter than by public transport. Access, egress and interchange times contribute to much longer public transport times than by private car. This acts as a barrier to accessing museum and its services. Some groups within the region have greater issues with accessibility for example, non-car households, under 18s, over 60s (although they do benefit from concessionary fares schemes) and people with disabilities.

The commercial and contract bus services in Wrexham are supplemented and complemented by community transport schemes such as Social Car Schemes, Group Transport, Chariotts Community Transport Scheme, Shopmobility and a Taxibus. However these services are limited and their reliance on volunteers in many cases can lead to pressures in terms of availability. In terms of taxis and private hire vehicles, there is very good coverage throughout the region although there is a shortage of accessible taxis in the area.

Recommendations

1. The museum could consider liaison with local accessible bus schemes or tours to offer a special drop-off service between the station, the museum and other sites.

11. Summary of recommendations

The aim of this document is to establish a set of recommendations for addressing access issues at Wrexham County Museum. The recommendations recognise that access barriers may be physical, sensory, intellectual, cultural, economic and attitudinal. The recommendations suggest ways to overcome those barriers, to increase the number of people visiting the Museum and to improve the quality of the visitor experience. Where appropriate the recommendations address relevant local, regional and national agenda.

Some of the recommendations are highlighted in red as "quick wins" that can be introduced within the first six months of beginning work on the Access audit recommendations. Some of these highlighted actions are also particularly important in beginning to address access barriers. The Access audit recommendations should be monitored and reviewed on a regular basis to ensure that steady progress is made towards breaking down access barriers identified in this report.

In addition it should be noted that whilst there are no immediate costs associated with many of the recommendations in this report there are clearly resource implications in relation to staff or volunteers time.

To enable strategic and cost planning to be undertaken an indication of the potential cost of certain recommendations has been provided. However for the purposes of this report it has been assumed that costs for many of the recommendations will be absorbed internally through the work of staff, volunteers and others. Where a recommendation could be contracted out a indication of this cost is given. The costs indicated are based upon my experience and knowledge of access projects and market research.

A number of recommendations have been made following the intellectual access audit that will need to be considered by the museum in relation to their impact on increasing access and also within the overall context of capacity and resources. In order to help in this process all recommendations have been given a category in order to assist with internal planning. The following three categories have been used in order to prioritise each of the recommendations in the intellectual access audit for Wrexham County Museum –

Category	Description of issue
A	A priority area in order to improve levels of intellectual access within the Museum. This recommendation can either be addressed as an internal management issue or contracted out. In this category there may be a potential deficiency in respect of duties under the Equality Act 2010 or the Disability Equality Duty under the DDA .
B	An important area of work that will improve levels of intellectual access within the Museum. This recommendation should be addressed as an internal management issue.
C	An area of work that is non priority but should be included in forward planning. This recommendation can be addressed as an internal management issue.

1. The culture and governance of the Museum		
Recommendation	**Cost**	**Category**
1. Strengthen work in relation to attracting volunteers from the broader community (e.g. the 25 wards that have been identified as having high levels of deprivation in Wrexham)	Internal. management – no cost	**C**
2. Consideration could be given to more regular review of KPIs in use to ensure they are reflective of key access goals and relevant to changes in Forward planning.	Int. management – no cost	**B**
3. Consider developing a short Equal Opportunities and diversity statement specific to the museum. (within this statement targets could be set in relation to attracting volunteers from underrepresented groups within the community). The perception of the museum and its volunteers is an important one. If the museum can attract volunteers from, for example, BME groups, younger or disabled people this will help break down perceptual and cultural barriers.	Int. management – no cost	**C**
4. The museum should consider training in access awareness and equality training for all staff and volunteers.	No cost - consider in house/free training first	**C**

24

2. Partnership working and community engagement		
Recommendation	**Cost**	**Category**
1. Consideration could be given to making further contact with local or regional groups representing people with mobility problems, visual impairment, hearing or speech impairments and hidden impairments such as dyslexia, mental health problems, learning disabilities/difficulties or conditions such as diabetes and epilepsy could be contacted.	Int. management – no cost	**C**
2. Consideration should be given to further integrating some of the recommendations in the report *'Common Cause - North and Mid Wales Museum Partnership Study*, 2008, Kathy Gee & Jane Arthur, Volition Associates, particularly the section on *Sharing Practical Experience and Planning Activities.*	Int. management – no cost	**C**

3. Customer care and service development		
Recommendation	**Cost**	**Category**
1. Ensure participation in any future network, forum or co-ordinated joint support group to address the issue of ethnic inclusion in shaping museum services	Int. management – no cost	**B**
2. Consider conducting a separate non-visitor survey questionnaire to gain up-to-date data on non-visitor access barriers.	With volunteers - Int. management – no cost	**B**

25

3.Continue to build collections that better represent local communities.	Int. management – no cost but consider acquisitions budget	**C**
4. Continue to strengthen links with community organisations in Wrexham that have regular contact with non-users of the museum service.	Int. management – no cost	**C**

4. Communication and information management		
Recommendation	**Cost**	**Category**
1. Consider further development of work in relation to gathering up-to-date information on the communication needs of different local service users which could be used to provide a more tailored service to individual visitors or groups (for example community languages other than English and Welsh, Braille etc).	Int. management – no cost / or seek quotes for work if contracted out	**C**
2. Consideration should also be given to developing specific resources for presenting and interpreting online collections to specific user groups, e.g. descriptions of objects for visually impaired people and accessible language and communication through symbol systems and images for people with learning difficulties.	Initial scoping exercise - Int. management – no cost	**C**
3. Any new booklets, leaflets, posters and the current website should be developed in consultation with museum visitors and community groups.	Int. management – no cost	**B**

4. Consider making more use of social media websites such as Face book and Twitter in order to promote events and exhibitions and encourage broader access.	Int. management – no cost	**C**
5. Continue to develop entries on The Peoples collection Wales site to provide further access to hard to reach groups or people who are housebound.	Int. management – no cost	**C**
6. Consider developing a separate website for the museum	Initial scoping exercise - Int. management – no cost.	**B**
7. Current interpretation could be further strengthened in the following ways - ▪ Provide for different learning levels and communication skills to include simple text and BSL ▪ Alternative formats such as audio description and handling objects may require volunteer training in visual description ▪ Build on provision of both large print and Braille ▪ Include hands-on and handling elements for a wide range of displays ▪ Volunteers trained in deaf awareness and BSL could provide interpretation ▪ An inclusive programme of events and activities with descriptive or BSL interpreted talks open to everyone ▪ Include representation and stories of disabled people as part of the interpretation process. ▪ It is important to provide layered information to include title, introduction, context and object information.	Int. management – no cost	**C**

5. Consultation and feedback mechanisms		
Recommendation	**Cost**	**Category**
1. Consideration could be given to establishing specific user groups in order to consult with and obtain feedback on a more regular basis. For example a disability user group or a young person's user group.	Int. management – no cost	**C**
2. Ensure a regular evaluation is made of the different ways of obtaining feedback and consider new methods. For example visitor feedback could be included in the development of the website for the museum (online questionnaires could be introduced and in a format accessible to different groups e.g. in different languages and available as speaking pages). In addition audio guides, as well as addressing access issues for the visually impaired, have the ability to conduct a short customer satisfaction survey at the end.	Int. management – no cost	**C**
3. Adopt a consistent and regular approach for consolidating, interpreting and reporting the results of consultation and feedback (perhaps in the form of a new consultation policy and procedure).	Int. management – no cost	**C**
4. The museum will also need to increasingly demonstrate how feedback and suggestions are being used to improve services through agreed reporting mechanisms on a regular basis.	Int. management – no cost	**C**
5. Consideration should be given to ensuring that all types of feedback place more emphasis on linking comments and levels of satisfaction to particular groups.	Int. management – no cost	**B**
6. Look at a museum specific system for more regular and systematic analysis of any complaints, what can be learnt, and what service improvements may be necessary as a result of complaints.	Int. management – no cost	**C**

28

7. Wrexham museum should also consider benchmarking its quantitive museum visitor data with other museums where this information is available (also consider KPIs). This is also an area were joint working with other regional museums and heritage centres could be developed.	Int. management – no cost	**B**

6. Museum collections events and exhibitions		
Recommendation	**Cost**	**Category**
1. The museum should consider further developing their themes and priorities for future collecting through wider consultation within the community.	Int. management – no cost	**C**
2. Consider increased collaborative working with other archives, library services or museums to collectively facilitate acquisition of culturally diverse materials.	Int. management – no cost	**C**
3. The museum may want to consider an audit of the collections looking at the variety of materials that celebrate community diversity.	Int. management – no cost / or seek quotes for work if contracted out	**B**
4. Research could be carried out into existing museum collections in order to discover and develop aspects that are relevant to culturally diverse communities (e.g. cataloguing and indexing for cultural diversity).	Int. management – no cost / or seek quotes for work if contracted out	**C**
5. The museum could also carry out some work in relation to identifying gaps in local interest and addressing these issues.	Int. management – no cost	**C**

29

7. Education and Outreach work		
Recommendation	**Cost**	**Category**
1. Consideration could be given to more formal publicity for outreach using both traditional (newspapers, posters, leaflets etc) and non-traditional methods (websites, social networking etc).	Int. management – no cost	**C**
2. Consideration could be given to developing the volunteer base in relation to increasing outreach activities within the community.	Int. management – no cost	**C**

8. Geographical and transport barriers		
Recommendation	**Cost**	**Category**
1. The museum could consider liaison with local accessible bus schemes or tours to offer a special drop-off service between the station, the museum and other sites.	Int. management – no cost	**C**

T Handcock Consulting Ltd
07847 680937
http://thandcockconsulting.com/index.html

BAT SURVEY REPORT

AUGUST 2022

Wrexham County Borough Museum and Archives,
Regent Street,
Wrexham,
LL11 1RB

URBAN GREEN

QUALITY MANAGEMENT

Project No.:	UG1678				
Project:	Wrexham Museum				
Location:	Regent Street, Wrexham, LL11 1RB				
Title:	Bat Survey Report				
Document Type:	BSR	**Issue No.:**	01		
Date:	26th August 2022				
Prepared By:	Max Grindle	**Signature:**		**Qualifications:**	Assistant Ecologist, BSc, QCIEEM
Checked By:	Jake Healy	**Signature:**		**Qualifications:**	Ecologist, MSc, Qualifying CIEEM
Checked By:	Mark Blacker	**Signature:**		**Qualifications:**	Senior Ecologist, MSc, ACIEEM

Revision Status:				
Rev:	**Date:**	**Issue/Purpose/ Comment:**	**Prepared:**	**Checked:**

NON-TECHNICAL EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Wrexham Council is proposing to undertake internal renovation works at Wrexham Museum in Wrexham (hereafter referred to as 'the site'). The proposals include the update of the internal layout to allow further exhibits to be added.

Urban Green have been appointed to complete Nocturnal Bat Surveys and a Report of the site, following recommendations made within a Preliminary Roost Assessment conducted at the site in July 2022. One building was identified on site (B1), which was assessed as having **Moderate** bat roost potential and as such two further bat surveys in the form of emergence and re-entry surveys were recommended to determine the presence or likely absence of a bat roost within the Building and inform any further mitigation requirements.

As such, one dusk emergence survey and one dawn re-entry survey were undertaken to assess the building's suitability for roosting bats, following good practice guidance as set out in Collins (2016). Surveys were undertaken on the 4th August (dusk emergence) and 26th August (dawn re-entry) which is within the peak survey period for bats.

No evidence of a bat roost was identified during surveys, with low levels of bat activity recorded at the site, and therefore no further surveys or mitigation considerations with respect to bats are necessary for the development to proceed.

CONTENTS

1 Introduction 1
1.1 Background to the Scheme 1
1.2 Site Context 1
1.3 Purpose of this Report 2
2 Previous Surveys 3
3 Methods 4
3.1 Nocturnal Bat Surveys 4
3.2 Constraints to the Survey 5
3.3 Lifespan of Reports 5
4 Results 6
4.1 Nocturnal Surveys 6
4.1.1 Dusk Emergence - 04/08/2022 6
4.1.2 Dawn Re-entry – 26/08/2022 6
4.2 Assessment 6
5 Mitigation Recommendations 8
5.1 Impact Assessment 8
5.2 Lighting Mitigation 8
6 Conclusion 9
7 References 10
Appendix 1 - Relevant Legislation 11

1 Introduction

1.1 Background to the Scheme

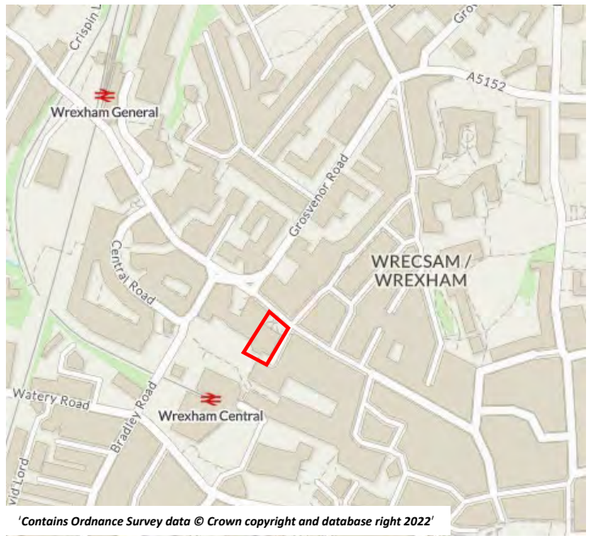
Wrexham Council is proposing to undertake internal renovation works at Wrexham Museum in Wrexham. The proposals include the update of the internal layout to allow further exhibits to be added.

Urban Green have been appointed to undertake further Nocturnal Bat Surveys following recommendations outlined within Preliminary Roost Assessment (PRA), undertaken at the site by Urban Green in July 2022.

The author of the report is Max Grindle BSc, QCIEEM, Assistant Ecologist at Urban Green. Max has experience providing ecological consulting services for a range of development schemes across the UK, including residential and commercial schemes.

1.2 Site Context

The site is located at National Grid Reference SJ 33179 50447 and comprises a total area of approximately 0.2ha (see Figure 1).



'Contains Ordnance Survey data © Crown copyright and database right 2022'

Figure 1 – Site Extent

The site is located within the centre of Wrexham, approximately 50m north of Wrexham Central train station. Commercial, industrial, and residential buildings are present on all aspects of the building, with Bellevue Park present approximately 200m south of the site.

1.3 Purpose of this Report

This report has been produced to demonstrate the results of nocturnal bat surveys which were completed at the site. The surveys were conducted to confirm likely absence or presence of roosting bats. Appropriate mitigation and suitable roost replacement (compensation) are detailed (if required). The report has been produced in support of the proposed planning application.

Relevant UK legislation of the protection of all UK bats are detailed in Appendix 1.

2 Previous Surveys

A PRA was completed at the site by Urban Green in July 2022 and is detailed within the accompanying report: ref: UG_1678_ECO_PRA_01 (Urban Green, 2022). A single two storey stone building was located within the site boundary, for which both an external and internal assessment was undertaken. Please refer to Table 1, which summarises the site assessment documented within the PRA.

Table 1 - PRA Summary (UG_688_ECO_PEA_01, 2020).

Aspect Reference	Description and evidence
Northern aspect	The northern aspect of the building forms the front entrance to the museum. The stonework is in very good condition throughout, with no gaps in the mortar or gaps present around door or window frames. The edges of the tiles on the roof were also sealed with stone, preventing access to the underside of the tiles. However, there are multiple lifted tiles present within the roof and along the ridge which could offer suitable roosting opportunities for crevice dwelling species such as pipistrelles (*Pipistrellus spp.*). The lead flashing along the base of the chimney stacks appeared to be in very good condition and was tight to the stonework throughout.
Eastern aspect	The eastern aspect of the building comprises gable ends of the multiple pitched roofs and a wall approximately 4m in height. This wall was in very good condition throughout, with no defects in the mortar observed. The gable ends were sealed with stone and were noted to be in good condition throughout, offering no potential roost features. A tree partially obscured some of the view of the building from this aspect, however this is not a significant constraint. As with the northern aspect, there some minor lifted tiles present on the roof visible from this aspect that would provide PRFs for crevice dwelling bat species.
Southern aspect	The southern aspect was the least visible of all aspects as it was mostly formed of the exterior wall of the museum, with an adjacent building in close proximity that allowed for a slightly obstructed view of the roof. The wall was in good condition throughout, with no defects noted. The tiles on the roof had minor defects through lifted tiles that could support a small number of crevice dwelling bat species.
Western aspect	The western aspect of the building forms another gable end, with multiple smaller pitched roofs also present on this aspect. The stonework of the building was on very good condition throughout and was well sealed around the roof tiles and window/door frames. Minor defects were noted in the roof tiles again on this aspect, with some lifted tiles present that could provide roosting habitat for crevice dwelling bat species.
Internal	An internal inspection was undertaken of the roof void where possible within the building. Access to the roof was possible in three separate locations within the buildings and the underside of the roof tiles and loft could be viewed from all three. The underside of the roof tiles was lined with insulation boarding throughout the building. This appeared to be well sealed and in good condition throughout, with no means of internal access to the roof void seen throughout the building.

As the building was assessed as having **moderate** bat roosting potential, a minimum of two nocturnal emergence and re-entry bat surveys were recommended, following guidance set out in Collins (2016).

3 Methods

3.1 Nocturnal Bat Surveys

One emergence and one re-entry survey was undertaken of Building 1 following guidance set out in Collins (2016). All surveys were conducted by eight suitability qualified ecologists, and under the guidance of Mark Blacker, Senior Ecologist at Urban Green who holds a Level 1 Class Licence for bats (2022-10353-CL17-BAT).

The surveys were conducted using handheld BatScanner bat detectors. Surveyors were positioned around the features to observe the Potential Roosting Features (PRF) identified during the PRA. The emergence survey started at least 15 minutes before sunset and continued until approximately 1.5 hours after sunset. The re-entry survey started approximately 1.5 hours before sunrise and continued until 15 minutes after sunrise.

Summary of the survey details are provided in Table 2. Figure 2 provides a plan illustrating surveyor positions.



Figure 2 – Surveyor vantage points

Table 2 - Emergence/Re-entry Survey Details

Date	Survey type	Sunset/ sunrise time	Survey time	Surveyor positions	Weather conditions at sunset
04/08/22	Dusk emergence	21:00	20:45 – 22:30	S1 – Jessica Sibley S2 – Jake Healy S3 – Toby Mills S4 – Max Grindle S5 – Thomas Hardman S6 – Jennifer Furby S7 – Shannon Brady S8 – Sarah Child	Temp: 16°C Cloud cover: 0/8 oktas Wind: 0 Beaufort Precipitation (Ppt): None
26/08/22	Dawn re-entry	06:11	04:41 – 06:26	S1 – Jessica Sibley S2 – Jake Healy S3 – Toby Mills S4 – Mark Blacker S6 – Katy Ellen S7 – Shannon Brady S8 – Max Grindle	Temp: 12°C Cloud cover: 0/8 oktas Wind: 0 Beaufort Precipitation (Ppt): None

Mark Blacker – Senior Ecologist with over four years' bat survey experience and holding a Level 1 Class Licence for bats (2016-27107-CLS-CLS).

Jake Healy – An ecologist with over three years' bat survey experience.

Katy Ellen – A seasonal ecologist with two years' bat survey experience.

Max Grindle – An assistant ecologist with one year's bat survey experience.

Shannon Brady – A Biodiversity Net Gain Consultant with one year's bat survey experience.

Jessica Sibley – A seasonal ecologist with one year's bat survey experience.

Toby Mills – A seasonal ecologist with one year's bat survey experience.

Jennifer Furby – A seasonal ecologist with one year's bat survey experience.

Sarah Child – A seasonal ecologist with one year's bat survey experience.

Thomas Hardman – A seasonal ecologist with one years' bat survey experience

3.2 Constraints to the Survey

No significant constraints were encountered during any of the surveys conducted at this site.

The findings of this report represent the professional opinion of qualified ecologists and do not constitute professional legal advice. The client may wish to seek professional legal interpretation of the relevant wildlife legislation cited within this document.

3.3 Lifespan of Reports

In accordance with the BCT guidance (Collins, 2016)), the details of this report will remain valid for a period of **24 months** from the date of the first survey (i.e., until 01st May 2022). After this date, given there are no changes to the site or proposed works, this assessment should be reviewed to determine whether any update surveys are required.

4 Results

4.1 Nocturnal Surveys

4.1.1 Dusk Emergence - 04/08/2022

Bat activity was limited throughout the survey, with common pipistrelle observed irregularly, mostly heard not seen but also occasionally commuting and foraging, in proximity of all surveyors excluding S8.

The first observations were recorded at 21:30 (approximately 30 minutes after sunset) by S6 & S7 and concerned a single common pipistrelle commuting westward over the building.

The final observations were recorded at 22:13 (approximately 73 minutes after sunset) by S4, S6, and S7 and concerned common pipistrelle, heard not seen.

No emergence was detected at any surveyor positions during the survey period.

4.1.2 Dawn Re-entry – 26/08/2022

No bat activity was recorded during the survey at all surveyor locations within the site.

4.2 Assessment

No evidence of bats emerging, or re-entering was recorded at the site; therefore, it has been deemed unlikely that the building supports any bat roosts.

Activity onsite was limited to low levels of foraging and commuting common pipistrelle, with no records of other species recorded.

It is anticipated that the site is used solely for commuting and foraging purposes by common and widespread bat species.



Photograph 1 – Northern aspect of building, looking to east.



Photograph 2 – Eastern aspect.



Photograph 4 – Southern aspect



Photograph 4 – western aspect of building showing gable ends

5 Mitigation Recommendations

5.1 Impact Assessment

No evidence of bat emerging, or re-entering was recorded during the nocturnal bat survey for the site, therefore it has been assessed that the building does not support a bat roost. As such, no further surveys or mitigation is required to facilitate the development relating to bats.

However, bats were occasionally recorded using the site for commuting and foraging purposes, and construction activities may impact bats through increased levels of artificial lighting. All bats are sensitive to artificial lighting and may be impacted by the proposed development, should no mitigation for lighting be considered.

5.2 Lighting Mitigation

All bats have some degree of sensitivity to artificial, night-time lighting. Introducing artificial lighting to areas that are not currently illuminated may sever important bat flight lines and discourage bats from using important foraging resources.

Lighting mitigation should follow the guidance outlined in the Institute for Lighting Engineers document "Guidance for the Reduction of Obtrusive Lighting" (2005) and BCT's "Bats and Artificial Lighting in the UK" (2018).

Construction lighting and proposed external lighting should not be directed towards retained and surrounding habitats including the trees present within the adjacent churchyard and the line of trees running adjacent to a trainline located to the east of the site. The lighting may impact bats which are sensitive to light. Directional lighting will be achieved by angle and orientation of beam, use of a cowl, louvre or other light shield, or a combination of these.

6 Conclusion

Overall, the report objectives have been met through providing information on:

- The methods used to conduct the bat activity surveys are detailed in Section 3.
- Results of the bat activity surveys detailed in Section 4.
- Appropriate mitigation methods for artificial nocturnal lighting are detailed in Section 5.

7 References

Bat Conservation Trust (2016). Bat Surveys for Professional Ecologists: Good Practice Guidelines (Third Edition). The Bat Conservation Trust, London.

CIEEM (2019). Advice Note on the Lifespan of Ecological Reports and Surveys. CIEEM.

Urban Green (2022). Preliminary Roost Assessment of Wrexham Museum. Ref: UG_1678_ECO_PRA_01.

Appendix 1 - Relevant Legislation

Legislation relating to European Protected Species (e.g., bats)

European Protected Species and their resting places (e.g., bat roosts) are protected under the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended), the Countryside and Rights of Way (CRoW) Act 2000, and the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017.

The Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 transpose the European Union's 'Habitats Directive' (Council Directive 92/43/EEC) on the Conservation of Natural Habitats and of Wild Fauna and Flora (EC Habitats Directive) into UK law. The Regulations provide for the designation and protection of 'European Sites', the protection of 'European Protected Species' (EPS), and the adaptation of planning and other controls for the protection of European Sites. EPS are listed on Schedule 2 of the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017.

Consultation Panel Feedback:

The following outlines the key points to come out of the consultation panels held w/c 14th March. The following panels were undertaken over the week:

- Education x2
- Football Subject Specialist
- Football Communities Panel
- Wrexham Subject Specialist
- Staff and Volunteers

The focus of the panels differed between groups with the Football and Wrexham panels having a greater focus on the interpretation and the Education and Staff sessions initially showcasing the building proposals and then both interpretative schemes – this was primarily due to the Education panel being involved in consultation back in November 2021.

It should be noted that the Accessibility panel needs to be re-arranged as Jonathan forgot to send invites out for this one and there were no / one attendees accepting the Wrexham Community Panel invites – this will also need to be re-looked at but the museum recognise that they need to do more to engage these groups overall.

Key points raised:

Football Specialist and Communities Panels:

- Good coverage across all themes and tells the story well
- Women's football and inclusivity of football in Wales is included but needs to be as strong as possible – the community of Welsh football needs to be fully inclusive
    - The story of where women's football has come from, its struggles and where it is now is a huge story. Not all the history is positive and there is a need to deal with the ban on women's game and when they managed themselves independently.
- Keen to see that the story of the people behind the scenes are also told – admin, marketing, etc – also include the social elements too e.g fans touring.
- Celebrate all players from a grassroots level upwards
- The governance of the game needs to be highlighted – FAW, local and County FAs, Welsh Schools' FA (WSFA)., elections fought outside of Wales (FIFA)
- Consider stories of grounds which have been lost – some local venues which have previously hosted internationals but also smaller games.
- Also lost clubs i.e. Borough United.
- Role of parks, sports fields, etc in supporting grassroots football – more than just the stadiums.
- Really pleased to see the inclusion of fan culture.
- Collections – one member (Delwyn Derrick, Bellevue FC) offered his collection which includes community cups and Police and Crime Commissioner Awards / Cups.
- Suggestions of other things to include:
    - a space where people can share photos of fans from various grounds.
    - Immersive experience – hear voices, sounds, accents / languages and smells of experiences e.g. changing rooms, boots, etc – this would help to guide the visitor and be emotive.
    - "The dragon on my shirt… that's all I need" – this could be near the entrance with the FAW badge to set the scene for visitors.
    - Grassroots Hall of Fame programme – visit community teams, schools, etc to help develop this and show that national connection.
    - Ensure that community engagement programmes give all groups the opportunity to be involvedi.e. kids not necessarily in museums/stadiums – Butetown, Grangetown in Cardiff.
    - Clubs have a lot of memorabilia / fans groups however, the heritage side sits lower on the priority list. These teams will need support to better understand what they have and the value of collections – capacity building support.
    - Encourage local museums to develop content that belongs in holistic content of national museum – this will act as a catalyst to support and improve their permanent displays.
    - Power of national anthem.
    - Focus on less rosy aspects of game – discrimination, exclusion, violence etc.

Wrexham Communities Panel

- Feedback was very positive about the flexibility a themed approach to the narrative brings – a 'move away from the chronological straight jacket'.
    - Creates opportunities for repeat visits
    - Offers flexibility and a layered approach to interpretation
    - Enable signposting to other sites andwill ensure the museum is not developed in isolation.
- Religion was raised as a theme that could be included within the interpretation due to it being fundamental to shaping communities.
- The concept of growth and development of the town should be showcased – its expansion, garden towns, council developments – these are all linked widely to daily life.
- The role of ordinary people from Wrexham comes out through the stories and works really well.
- Where possible ensure that links to other local towns and the surrounding communities are linked to – do not want other groups to feel left out.

Education Panels

Building Feedback: -

- Some consultees had concerns about the proposed education space:
    - space is physically detached from the museum which will make it harder for families to move into the museum after undertaking an activity. Already hard to do this with education space upstairs.
    - Would like a community garden and air-raid shelter in the outside space – is there enough space for this.
    - Conflict of use with the outdoor space – café seating and schools use would not work together and therefore limits space for play. Concern that café will always 'win' for use – adults over children.

  - Could there be better connectivity between this space and the museum e.g. walkway. The preference would be to not have a covered entrance.
- Other consultees liked the separate building as not only was it clearly a dedicated education space but had the potential to generate income.
- Some consultees felt that the café and safe outdoor space would encourage families to come and access the museum and facilities.
- The front public realm space at the museum is attractive for 'play' to be incorporated but would need shelter / screening from the road – this could be made to feel safe and inviting. A fun environment could be created through public realm improvements and flexible furniture. This space is just as important as inside and needs to show clear connectivity between the outside and inside.
- Importantly, the look and feel of the spaces is important to ensure the attract and engage children and young people – need to be welcoming and inviting – no 'do not touch'.
- Could the flooring at the front of the museum reflect the theme – fake grass like a football pitch?!
- Concerns about the prominent focus of the retail space – this will become the core focus for children as soon as they arrive. Could it be swapped with education space.

Interpretation and Activities: -

- From a curriculum perspective, the focus on people and people stories is huge and very relevant.
- Interactive hands-on elements are really important as glass boxes are hard for children to navigate. Young people are fascinated by tactile.
- Need to capture people stories across both subject areas before it is too late.
- Involvement of Ryan Reynolds would be a huge draw – one consultee had some contacts at Wrexham FC who may be able to help with engaging the club.
- Important to ensure the voice of young people are heard throughout the development and the exhibitions and activities. The museum is already part of the "Kids in Museums" scheme and this needs to be central in the development.
- Encourage the museum to be as playful as possible – this will attract visitors and generate income.
- The diversity of Wrexham needs to be showcased – ensure LGTBQ+ and people with disabilities are included throughout.
- Wrexham football club is autism friendly and their Disability Officer has won awards – ensure they are engaged through this.
- Football – use of a mascot to help guide children through the galleries. Any form of trail would be good to engage young people.
- Stories of Wrexham players who have then gone out into the world to do great things and go to different places.
- Important to not lose the momentum the museum has built whilst it is closed for redevelopment.

Staff and Volunteers

Building: -

- The current kitchen (and where it is shown to be retained) has no ventilation and should ideally be moved to where Steve's office currently this. This would also make it easier for deliveries and taking rubbish out. The last hygiene inspection flagged the lack of ventilation and staff are concerned that retaining the kitchen in this position will not solve this critical issue.
- Really pleased with the space allocation for the café and the connection to outside.
- The welcome space and retail is considered to be too big and would be hard to staff – is all this space needed and what would be included within the space?
- The flow of the building seems to work well and they particularly like the flow through the Wrexham galleries.

Interpretation: -

- There is a good range of themes and stories through both exhibitions – great connectivity between the two as well.

APPENDIX I EXISTING SCHEDULE OF ACCOMMODATION

Room Number	Room Name	Level	Area m²
1.39	Excercise yard	Ground	53.13 m²
G.01	Cafe/ Reception/ Office	Ground	101.62 m²
G.02	Office	Ground	19.83 m²
G.03	Corridor	Ground	6.27 m²
G.04	Corridor	Ground	4.86 m²
G.05	Staff Kitchen	Ground	10.63 m²
G.06	Post Room	Ground	9.49 m²
G.07	Staff WC	Ground	1.83 m²
G.08	Staff WC	Ground	1.63 m²
G.09	Staff WC	Ground	3.23 m²
G.10	Urinal	Ground	4.01 m²
G.11	Staff WC	Ground	1.83 m²
G.12	Temporary Exhibition Gallery	Ground	53.11 m²
G.13	Exhibition Preparation	Ground	29.71 m²
G.14	Male WC	Ground	10.69 m²
G.15	Lobby	Ground	2.00 m²
G.16	Corridor	Ground	18.51 m²
G.17	Internal Courtyard	Ground	105.35 m²
G.18	Acc WC/ Baby Change	Ground	4.58 m²

Room Number	Room Name	Level	Area m²
G.19	Lobby	Ground	2.35 m²
G.20	Female WC	Ground	5.24 m²
G.21	Archive	Ground	15.57 m²
G.22	Corridor	Ground	5.95 m²
G.23	Archive	Ground	16.04 m²
G.24	Study Room	Ground	38.03 m²
G.25	Archive Office	Ground	25.78 m²
G.26	Corridor	Ground	4.72 m²
G.27	Archive Store	Ground	5.79 m²
G.28	Lobby	Ground	3.26 m²
G.29	Lobby	Ground	1.87 m²
G.30	Plant	Ground	2.75 m²
G.31	Lobby	Ground	1.52 m²
G.32	Office	Ground	16.52 m²
G.33	Staff WC	Ground	8.88 m²
G.34	Catering Kitchen	Ground	16.33 m²
G.35	Lobby	Ground	14.78 m²
G.36	Gallery	Ground	24.37 m²
G.37	Link	Ground	16.55 m²

APPENDIX I EXISTING SCHEDULE OF ACCOMMODATION

Room Number	Room Name	Level	Area m²
G.38	Collections Store	Ground	56.27 m²
G.39	Delivery	Ground	10.58 m²
G.40	Store	Ground	4.51 m²
G.41	Archive Store	Ground	37.36 m²
G.42	Boiler Room	Ground	4.35 m²
G.43	SE Turret	Ground	2.09 m²
G.43b	SE Turret	Ground	0.79 m²
G.44	SW Turret	Ground	2.15 m²
G.44b	SW Turret	Ground	0.96 m²
G.45	Stair 1	Ground	4.40 m²
G.46	Stair 2	Ground	4.54 m²
G.47	Stair 3	Ground	17.68 m²
G.48	Stair 4	Ground	11.61 m²
1.01	Courtroom/ Storage	First Floor	108.78 m²
1.02	Lobby	First Floor	8.19 m²
1.03	Corridor	First Floor	6.49 m²
1.04	Office	First Floor	20.61 m²
1.05	Courtroom 2/ Education	First Floor	62.11 m²
1.06	Education Store	First Floor	19.12 m²
1.07	Lobby	First Floor	7.05 m²
1.08	Store	First Floor	7.76 m²
1.09	Corridor	First Floor	9.06 m²
1.10	Store	First Floor	11.17 m²
1.11	Plant Room	First Floor	21.15 m²
1.12	Corridor	First Floor	1.70 m²
1.13	Corridor	First Floor	7.57 m²
1.14	Accessible WC	First Floor	3.29 m²
1.15	Accessible WC	First Floor	3.28 m²
1.16	Corridor	First Floor	7.04 m²
1.17	Activity Room	First Floor	17.76 m²
1.18	WC	First Floor	4.12 m²
1.19	RFW Collection Store	First Floor	29.70 m²
1.20	Corridor	First Floor	3.71 m²
1.21	RFW Collection Store	First Floor	17.86 m²
1.22	RFW Collection Store	First Floor	37.50 m²
1.23	Courtroom/ Storage	First Floor	40.30 m²
1.24	Lobby	First Floor	1.77 m²
1.25	Corridor	First Floor	4.92 m²

APPENDIX I EXISTING SCHEDULE OF ACCOMMODATION

Room Number	Room Name	Level	Area m²
1.26	Office	First Floor	16.39 m²
1.27	Lobby	First Floor	3.20 m²
1.28	WC	First Floor	2.23 m²
1.29	Collection Store	First Floor	75.07 m²
1.30	Corridor	First Floor	7.98 m²
1.31	Collections + PAS Office	First Floor	21.38 m²
1.32	Collections + PAS Workspace	First Floor	24.35 m²
1.33	SE Turret	First Floor	2.19 m²
1.33b	SE Turret	First Floor	1.11 m²
1.34	SW Turret	First Floor	2.19 m²
1.34b	SW Turret	First Floor	1.13 m²
1.35	Stair 1	First Floor	6.33 m²
1.36	Stair 2	First Floor	2.53 m²
1.37	Stair 3	First Floor	10.61 m²
1.38	Stair 4	First Floor	7.48 m²

APPENDIX J PROPOSED SCHEDULE OF ACCOMMODATION

Room Number	Room Name	Level	Area m²
G01	Welcome/Café seating/Retail	GFL	101.2m2
G02	Retail	GFL	27.7m2
G04	Corridor	GFL	4.3m2
G05	Staff Mess	GFL	23.8m2
G07	WC	GFL	1.8m2
G08	WC	GFL	1.6m2
G09	WC	GFL	3.4m2
G10	External WC	GFL	4.1m2
G11	Special Exhibition Gallery/Activites	GFL	48.7m2
G12	Special Exhibition Gallery	GFL	53.8m2
G13	Exhibition Prep	GFL	30m2
G14	Acc & GN WC	GFL	12.6m2
G16	Corridor	GFL	26.9m2
G17	Atrium/Museum Intro & Circulation Hub	GFL/FFL	105.4m2
G18	Family Room	GFL	5.6m2
G20	Materials Store	GFL	15.5m2
G22	Corridor	GFL	5.8m2
G23	Furniture Store	GFL	10.3m2
G24	Learning and Community Hub 1	GFL	49.2m2

Room Number	Room Name	Level	Area m²
G25	Learning and Community Hub 2	GFL	42.3m2
G29	Lobby	GFL	3.2m2
G30	Plant	GFL	2.9m2
G32	Café Store	GFL	19m2
G34	Kitchen	GFL	25m2
G35	Lobby	GFL	14m2
G36	Building Gallery	GFL	23.5m2
G37	Activity Area	GFL	11.2m2
G38	Collection Store	GFL	56.2m2
G39	Delivery	GFL	10.1m2
G40	Store	GFL	4.6m2
G41	Plant	GFL	16.5m2
G43	SE Turret	GFL	3.4m2
G44	SW Turret	GFL	3.4m2
G45	Stair 1	GFL/FFL	8.5m2
G46	Stair 2	GFL/FFL	11.7m2
G47	Stair 3	GFL/FFL	11.1m2
G48	Stair 4	GFL/FFL	11.8m2
G49	Office	GFL	24.9m2

APPENDIX J PROPOSED SCHEDULE OF ACCOMMODATION

Room Number	Room Name	Level	Area m²
G50	Lobby	GFL	3.3m2
1.01	Football Gallery	FFL	149.9m2
1.02	Lobby	FFL	8.3m2
1.04	Beginnings	FFL	28m2
1.05	Trade in Industry/Conflict & Struggle	FFL	91.7m
1.06	Life in Wrexham	FFL	39.7m2
1.07	Landing	FFL	107.7m2
1.09	New Lobby	FFL	2.9m2
1.1	Communities	FFL	18.7m2
1.11	Daily Life	FFL	23.2m2
1.13	Corridor	FFL	8.5m2
1.14	Acc WC	FFL	3.5m2
1.15	Family Room	FFL	3.5m2
1.16	Corridor	FFL	17.6m2
1.17	Meeting Room	FFL	12.5m2
1.18	GN WC's	FFL	10.9m2
1.19	Office 3	FFL	22.1m2
1.2	Corridor	FFL	5.6m2
1.21	Office 2	FFL	16.4m2

Room Number	Room Name	Level	Area m²
1.22	Football Galleries Introduction	FFL	36.7m2
1.24	New Lobby	FFL	7.4m2
1.25	Corridor	FFL	4m2
1.26	Football Archive	FFL	11.1m2
1.27	WC	FFL	3.6m2
1.28	WC	FFL	2.4m2
1.29	Collections Store	FFL	75m2
1.3	Corridor	FFL	7.1m2
1.31	Stair 1	FFL	7.7m2
1.32	Collection Workshop	FFL	24.4m2
1.34	SW Turret	FFL	3.3m2
1.36	Stair 2	FFL	4.4m2
1.37	Stair 3	FFL	10.3m2
1.38	Stair 4	FFL	8.7m2
1.39	Collections Store	FFL	21.5m2

Jane Roylance

From: Kathryn Moore <Kathryn.Moore@wrexham.gov.uk>
Sent: 19 May 2022 12:30
To: Jane Roylance
Subject: Wrexham County Museum, ENQ/2022/0113

Follow Up Flag: Follow up
Flag Status: Flagged

ENQ/2022/0113

Dear Jane,

I have reviewed the above pre-application enquiry and have the following comments:

Overall I am supportive of the proposals for internal changes to the museum as this will allow for it to continue to function, attract more people to experience the listed building, and support long term sustainability.

Further investigation is needed regarding the removal of the wall in G35 to G33 to ensure that there are no earlier features (e.g. fireplaces) encased within. If there are features present, strong justification will be needed for this. The size of openings from G.12 into the exercise yard and from 1.05 into the newly created room above the yard should be explored in order to confirm that they are required at this size. Maximum retention of original material is preferred. Where more is needed to be removed in order to allow the building to function this will need clearly justifying as part of the full application.

Further details regarding the proposed finish to the raised roof over the new central core. If glazing is proposed, access for cleaning and maintenance of this and the wider roof structure does need considering.

New partition walls are acceptable where proposed.

The proposed new build is a large intervention within the setting of several listed buildings and the Wrexham Town Centre Conservation Area. That being said, in principle, I find a new building to be acceptable as it will minimise the scale of intervention to the listed building. The design will require further work.

Initial visuals are very angular and give a feeling almost of a modular building rather than something bespoke for its setting. Further options should be presented which take more of a cue from the listed building. It would be beneficial for any building not to obscure the central section of the museum which is largely symmetrical. A narrower building in a similar location could be a better proposal. There may be scope for this to be 1.5 to 2 storeys and replicate the pitched roofs of the listed building.

The proposed materials pallet of stone to the roadside and Cathedral elevations should hopefully allow the building to fit in with the historic setting. There could also be scope to use the roadside façade artistically to bring some of the design elements from the listed building into the new structure.

I would be happy to work with the agent and applicant look at more options which could include a range of shapes/designs in the first instance prior to detailed design work.

It is noted that there is a proposal to construct a wall/fence between the new build and the listed building in order to create a secure direct access into the museum and outside spaces. This is acceptable in principle. Details of the construction material and design will need providing as part of the full application.

Kind regards

Kathryn

Kathryn Moore BA MA IHBC
Swyddog Cadwraeth/Conservation Officer
Cynllunio a Rheoleiddio/ Planning and Regulatory

Rydym yn croesawu gohebiaeth yn Gymraeg. Byddwn yn ymateb i unrhyw ohebiaeth yn Gymraeg ac ni fydd hyn yn arwain at unrhyw oedi.

Ewch i weld - mi fedrwch chi dalu, rhoi gwybod, gwneud cais, dweud eich dweud, a dod o hyd i wybodaeth ar-lein yn www.wrecsam.gov.uk. Arbedwch bapur - meddyliwch cyn argraffu!

Mae'r neges e-bost hon ac unrhyw atodiadau wedi eu bwriadu ar gyfer yr unigolyn neu?r sefydliad y?i cyfeirir atynt yn unig. Am yr amodau llawn yngl?n â chynnwys a defnyddio?r neges e-bost hon, ac unrhyw atodiadau, cyfeiriwch at www.wrecsam.gov.uk/top_navigation/disclaimersw.htm

We welcome correspondence in Welsh. We will respond to any correspondence in Welsh and this will not lead to any delay.

Take a look - you can pay, report, request, have your say and find information online at www.wrexham.gov.uk. Save paper - think before you print!

This e-mail message and any attachments are intended solely for the individual or organisation to whom it is addressed. For full conditions in relation to content and use of this e-mail message and any attachments, please refer to www.wrexham.gov.uk/top_navigation/disclaimers.htm

Jane Roylance

From: Anna.Irwin@gov.wales
Sent: 25 August 2022 09:00
To: Jane Roylance; Zhor Boukerrou; Glyn.Chaplin@wrexham.gov.uk; Jonathon.Gammond@wrexham.gov.uk
Cc: Kathryn.Moore@wrexham.gov.uk; Nick.Davies@gov.wales
Subject: Wrexham Museum - Proposed Learning Space

Follow Up Flag: Follow up
Flag Status: Flagged

Good Morning,

Thank you for the opportunity to meet and discuss your proposals for the Learning Space at Wrexham Museum.

The key issues that we discussed are the impact of the proposed development upon the significance of the grade II listed museum and the setting of the grade II listed Roman Catholic Cathedral of St Mary, which includes the surrounding Grosvenor Road Conservation Area.

All options currently proposed involve constructing a single storey building within the museum forecourt, aligned with the eastern boundary wall of the Cathedral.

The Museum and the Cathedral are landmark buildings within the city and their importance is reflected in their siting, set back from Regent Street, within their own distinctive boundaries. The space between and in front of the buildings is essential to their setting and how the buildings are experienced. This building line is also recognised as an important feature within the adopted Grosvenor Road Conservation Area Character Assessment and Management Plan. In my view the principle of constructing a secondary structure in advance of the principal frontages of such high status buildings is not appropriate. The options appraisal demonstrates that the functional requirements of either a learning space or café will require a footprint that will encroach upon the frontage of the museum. A predominantly solid form is required that will impede views of the primary elevation of the listed building and create a 'dead frontage' onto Regent Street. This will significantly detract from the ability to appreciate the museum building and its relationship to the Cathedral.

Option 4 is the preferred solution insofar as the learning space will be sited within an area to the rear of the building, affecting later additions and secondary elevations (albeit the turret to this elevation will be further obscured in views from the south west). I understand that this option presents its own challenges, not least in terms of the detailing of junctions between the existing building and the proposed and also in ensuring sufficient lighting levels can be achieved to provide a high quality learning experience.

By locating the learning space to the rear of the building, existing plant and bin storage will be displaced however such uses would not be appropriate within the foreground and immediate setting of two listed buildings and as discussed, areas to the south east of the site may provide more suitable alternatives to accommodate these uses.

These are matters that need to be considered further in order to establish whether option 4 offers a viable solution: it is certainly the option that most respects the heritage value of existing buildings and I look forward to continuing our discussions to explore this further.

1

Kind Regards

Anna

Cadw

Anna Irwin
Arolygydd Adeiladau Hanesyddol / Inspector of Historic Buildings
Amgylchedd Hanesyddol / Historic Environment
Cadw
Llywodraeth Cymru / Welsh Government
Ffôn / Tel: 03000 252847

Cadw— er lles pawb.
For us all, to keep.

Ymunwch â Cadw
Join Cadw

Helpwch yr amgylchedd - peidiwch ag argraffu hon os nad oes gwir raid
Help our environment - only print this if really necessary.

Sganiwyd y neges hon am bob feirws hysbys wrth iddi adael Llywodraeth Cymru. Mae Llywodraeth Cymru yn cymryd o ddifrif yr angen i ddiogelu eich data. Os cysylltwch â Llywodraeth Cymru, mae ein hysbysiad preifatrwydd yn esbonio sut rydym yn defnyddio eich gwybodaeth a sut rydym yn diogelu eich preifatrwydd. Rydym yn croesawu gohebiaeth yn Gymraeg. Byddwn yn anfon ateb yn Gymraeg i ohebiaeth a dderbynnir yn Gymraeg ac ni fydd gohebu yn Gymraeg yn arwain at oedi. On leaving the Welsh Government this email was scanned for all known viruses. The Welsh Government takes the protection of your data seriously. If you contact the Welsh Government then our Privacy Notice explains how we use your information and the ways in which we protect your privacy. We welcome receiving correspondence in Welsh. Any correspondence received in Welsh will be answered in Welsh and corresponding in Welsh will not lead to a delay in responding.

2

Jane Roylance

From: Anna.Irwin@gov.wales
Sent: 02 November 2022 11:18
To: Jane Roylance
Cc: glyn.chaplin@wrexham.gov.uk; jonathon.gammond@wrexham.gov.uk; Karen.Murdoch@wrexham.gov.uk; Zhor Boukerrou; Mark Pearce; Ian Weir; graham.wilson@parker-wilson.co.uk; Mark Clifford; horstv@haleysharpe.com; Melissa Marsden; X1066@haleysharpe.com; Matthew.Phillips@wrexham.gov.uk; Nick.Atkinson@wrexham.gov.uk
Subject: RE: Wrexham Museum - Proposed demolitions

Follow Up Flag: Follow up
Flag Status: Flagged

Dear Jane,

I apologise for my late reply.

I am pleased that the amount of demolition proposed has been reduced since our last meeting and as such am content for your to finalise proposals on this basis. Please let me know if the situation changes following comments from the NLHF.

Kind Regards

Anna

Cadw

Anna Irwin
Arolygydd Adeiladau Hanesyddol / Inspector of Historic Buildings
Amgylchedd Hanesyddol / Historic Environment
Cadw
Llywodraeth Cymru / Welsh Government
Ffôn / Tel: 03000 252847

Cadw— er lles pawb.
For us all, to keep.

Ymunwch â Cadw
Join Cadw

Helpwch yr amgylchedd - peidiwch ag argraffu hon os nad oes gwir raid
Help our environment - only print this if really necessary.

From: Jane Roylance <Jane.Roylance@purcelluk.com>
Sent: 24 October 2022 18:48
To: Irwin, Anna (ETC - CST - Cadw - Historic Environment) <Anna.Irwin@gov.wales>
Cc: Glyn Chaplin <glyn.chaplin@wrexham.gov.uk>; Jonathon Gammond <jonathon.gammond@wrexham.gov.uk>; Karen Murdoch <Karen.Murdoch@wrexham.gov.uk>; Zhor Boukerrou <Zhor.Boukerrou@purcelluk.com>; Mark

Pearce <Mark.Pearce@purcelluk.com>; Ian Weir <ian@blackett-ordconservation.co.uk>; Graham Wilson <graham.wilson@parker-wilson.co.uk>; Mark Clifford <Mark.Clifford@purcelluk.com>; Horst Voigt <horstv@haleysharpe.com>; Melissa Marsden <melissam@haleysharpe.com>; X1066 Wrexham Museum <X1066@haleysharpe.com>; Matthew.Phillips@wrexham.gov.uk; Nick.Atkinson@wrexham.gov.uk
Subject: Wrexham Museum - Proposed demolitions

Dear Anna
Further to our meeting on site on 14th October 2022, I attach a mark-up of the proposed demolitions. Following the meeting, we reviewed the proposals with the museum team and they elected to forgo the dedicated WCs as there is insufficient storage on site at present. This has allowed us to retain an additional cross wall and chimney stack. I would be grateful if you would review to determine whether this is an acceptable level of change.

We are currently putting together a set of design proposals to review for buildability by the architectural design team and sign off by the client. Once we have a working proposal, I will circulate these to keep you in the loop.

I understand from the museum team that the NLHF have visited site and the monitor has raised the requirement for including a Changing Places within the scheme again. We are now seriously short of space within the building and I am waiting for instruction from them as to whether this is to be included. I will keep you appraised of this requirement.

If you wish to discuss anything further, please do not hesitate to contact me on the mobile number below.

Kind Regards

JANE ROYLANCE
Associate

Please note, my working week is Monday – Thursday

Purcell
TEL: +44 (0) 161 300 7747
MOB:+44 (0) 7867 783 296

jane.roylance@purcelluk.com
www.purcelluk.com



Disclaimer

The information contained in this communication from the sender is confidential. It is intended solely for use by the recipient and others authorized to receive it. If you are not the recipient, you are hereby notified that any disclosure, copying, distribution or taking action in relation of the contents of this information is strictly prohibited and may be unlawful.

Sganiwyd y neges hon am bob feirws hysbys wrth iddi adael Llywodraeth Cymru. Mae Llywodraeth Cymru yn cymryd o ddifrif yr angen i ddiogelu eich data. Os cysylltwch â Llywodraeth Cymru, mae ein hysbysiad preifatrwydd yn esbonio sut rydym yn defnyddio eich gwybodaeth a sut rydym yn diogelu eich preifatrwydd. Rydym yn croesawu

gohebiaeth yn Gymraeg. Byddwn yn anfon ateb yn Gymraeg i ohebiaeth a dderbynnir yn Gymraeg ac ni fydd gohebu yn Gymraeg yn arwain at oedi. On leaving the Welsh Government this email was scanned for all known viruses. The Welsh Government takes the protection of your data seriously. If you contact the Welsh Government then our Privacy Notice explains how we use your information and the ways in which we protect your privacy. We welcome receiving correspondence in Welsh. Any correspondence received in Welsh will be answered in Welsh and corresponding in Welsh will not lead to a delay in responding.

3

Arboricultural Impact Assessment (AIA)

January 2023

Wrexham County Borough Museum and Archives
Regent Street
Wrexham
LL11 1RB

URBAN GREEN

QUALITY MANAGEMENT

Project No.:	UG1678
Project:	Wrexham Museum
Location:	Wrexham Museum, Regent Street, Wrexham, LL11 1RB
Title:	Arboricultural Impact Assessment
Document Type:	BS 5837
Date:	24/01/2023
Prepared By:	Adam Hodgins
Checked By:	Gemma King
Approved By:	Gemma King

Revision Status:				
Rev:	**Date:**	**Issue/Purpose/ Comment:**	**Prepared:**	**Checked:**

CONTENTS

1. Executive Summary 1
2. Introduction 2
2.1. Instructions and references 2
2.2. Scope 2
2.3. Documents provided 3
2.4. Limitations 3
2.5. The Site 3
2.6. Geology 4
3. Legislation 4
3.1. Tree protection status 4
3.2. Wildlife 4
4. Arboricultural Impact Assessment (AIA) 5
4.1. Summary of the development 5
4.2. Tree constraints 5
4.3. Root Protection Areas (RPAs) explained 5
4.4. Surveyed Trees 5
4.5. Impacts of development 6
4.6. Tree surgery works 6
4.7. Protective fencing 6
4.8. Demolition and removal of surfaces in the RPA 6
4.9. Temporary site cabins 7
4.10. Utilities 7
4.11. Recommendations 7

Appendix 1 – Tree Data Schedule

Appendix 2 – Tree Schedule Definition of Terms

Appendix 3 – Tree Retention Categories

Appendix 4 – Site Plans

1. Executive Summary

1.1.1. Urban Green have been instructed by Wrexham County Borough Council to carry out an Arboricultural Survey to British Standard 5837: 2012 guidelines at Wrexham County Borough Council Museum and Archives, Regent Street, Wrexham, LL11 1RB and produce our findings in a report.

1.1.2. It is proposed to undertake internal renovation works at Wrexham County Borough Council Museum and Archive, including updating the internal layout to allow for addition of further exhibits. External works include the demolition of the existing boundary stone wall to facilitate accessibility. Full details of the proposed site layout can be seen on the plans included in Appendix 4.

1.1.3. The proposed development does not necessitate the removal of any trees, or any remedial tree works within the site boundary.

1.1.4. Urban Green have been appointed to carry out a Preliminary Roost Assessment and Bat Survey Report of the site to identify the suitability and potential for the site to support roosting bats. This report should be read in conjunction with the Preliminary Roost Assessment and Bat Survey Report should any tree work be required.

1.1.5. Before any tree works are carried out trees should first be assessed for their suitability for protected species by a suitably qualified and experienced ecologist.

1.1.6. Tree protection fencing will need to be installed at the alignment shown on the Tree Protection Plan in Appendix 4 before any construction activity takes place.

1.1.7. The presence of existing hardstanding to be retained across the site negates the need for ground protection within the predicted root protection areas of the retained trees.

1.1.8. Information regarding the layout of new utilities and drainage and final site levels should be submitted to the Arboricultural Consultant so that the impact of these on the retained trees can be assessed.

2. Introduction

2.1. Instructions and References

2.1.1. Urban Green have been instructed by Wrexham County Borough Council to carry out an Arboricultural Impact Assessment (AIA) in accordance with BS 5837: 2012 Trees in relation to design, demolition and construction – Recommendations at the site location and produce our findings in a report to be submitted with a detailed planning application.

2.1.2. All trees, regardless of their statutory status, are a material consideration in a planning application. BS 5837: 2012 recognises the potential conflict between trees and development. The standard sets out to assist those concerned with trees in relation to construction and aid with decision making. This is achieved by providing impartial and balanced information on trees and their potential impacts.

2.1.3. The site is located in the area shown in Figure 1. The OS Grid Reference is SJ 33182 50451.



Figure 1 – Site Location Plan

2.2. Scope

2.2.1. The AIA takes into account any potential impacts on existing trees including the effect of any tree loss required to implement the design and recommendation for the establishment of new trees.

2.2.2. The AIA will also assess any potentially damaging activities proposed in the vicinity of retained trees and the effect that the retained trees may have on the development such as potential nuisance caused by excessive leaf/fruit litter, lighting levels and potential damage to structures.

2.3. Documents Provided

2.3.1. A scaled plan has been provided with tree positions already plotted. Any extra trees found on site that were not included on the original plan have been plotted according to measurements taken on site and/or using aerial photography.

2.3.2. Tree locations which have been estimated are illustrated on the Tree Protection Plan in Appendix 4. The exact locations of these trees must be verified, and any discrepancies discussed with the Arboricultural Consultant before starting works on site.

2.3.3. A plan outlining the development proposals has been overlaid with the Tree Constraints Plan in order to assess the potential impacts.

2.4. Limitations

2.4.1. This report is based upon a visual inspection. The consultant shall not be responsible for events that happen after the date of the report due to factors that were not apparent at the time, and the acceptance of this report constitutes an agreement with the guidelines and the terms listed in this report.

2.4.2. The consultant accepts no liability in respect of the trees unless the recommendations of this report are carried out under their supervision.

2.4.3. Assessing the potential influence of trees upon load bearing soils, beneath existing and proposed structures resulting from water abstraction by trees or rehydration of shrinkable soils was not included in the contract brief and is therefore not considered in the report. The consultant cannot be held responsible for damage arising from such action.

2.4.4. Trees are living organisms whose health, condition and structure can change over time. The contents of this report are valid for a period of one year from the date of the report.

2.4.5. Potentially hazardous trees are highlighted, and appropriate recommendations are made. However, this report is not a substitute for a full tree risk assessment or management plan which are specifically designed to reduce risk and liability associated with responsibility for trees.

2.5. The Site

2.5.1. The site is located at Regent Street, Wrexham, LL11 1RB and comprises the existing Wrexham County Borough Council Museum and Archives, featuring one large centrally located building surrounded by hard standing. Tree cover onsite consists of a small group of ornamental planting to the north of the museum building. The site is bounded by residential and commercial property to the north, south, east, and west, with Wrexham Central Railway Station also to the south.

2.6. Geology

Reference to the Cranfield Soil and Agrifood Institute Soilscapes Viewer indicates that the soil on site is a slightly acidic, freely draining loamy soil with limited fertility, typical of arable and grassland environments.

3. Legislation

3.1. Tree Protection Status

3.1.1. A Tree Preservation Order (TPO) is an order made by a Local Authority to protect specific trees, groups of trees or woodlands in the interests of amenity. A TPO prohibits the cutting down, topping, lopping, uprooting and wilful damage or destruction of trees without the Local Authority's written consent.

3.1.2. An enquiry email was sent to Wrexham County Borough Council on 10/01/2023 regarding the presence of TPO and Conservation Area status at the site location. At the time of writing the report, Urban Green have not yet received a response from Wrexham County Borough Council to our request regarding the status of trees on or adjacent to the site.

3.1.3. It is recommended that the Local Authority is consulted before any tree works are undertaken, as new TPOs may have been created since the time of enquiry, and heavy fines exist for unauthorised works to protected trees.

3.1.4. All works to trees covered by a TPO require permission from the Local Authority, including any pruning. However, this does not include trees that are dead or have become dangerous. The removal of dead branches is also excluded from a TPO. Although the above exceptions exist, it is advisable to give the Local Authority five days' notice in writing of any intended removal. Permission is not needed where tree work is required to implement an approved planning application.

3.1.5. In a Conservation Area, all trees greater than 75mm in diameter at 1.5m above ground level are protected. Where tree work is required in a Conservation Area, a Section 211 notice of intent must be submitted the Local Planning Authority who have six weeks to decide to either make a TPO or allow the work to proceed.

3.1.6. The proposed work can proceed after six weeks as it is presumed that the Local Authority consents if they have not responded in that time.

3.1.7. It is an offence to remove more than five cubic metres of timber in any one calendar quarter without having first obtained a felling licence from the Forestry Commission. It must be noted, however, that this excludes sites where planning permission has already been granted.

3.2. Wildlife

3.2.1. Urban Green have been appointed to complete a Preliminary Roost Assessment (PRA) (ref: UG_1678_ECO_PRA_02) and Bat Survey Report (BSR) (ref: UG_1678_ECO_BSR_01) of the site, which should be read and adhered to should any tree work be required. The purpose of these reports is to identify habitats on site and determine the suitability and potential for roosting bats on site. This report should be read in conjunction with the PRA and BSR reports should any tree work be required.

3.2.2. If tree works are carried out during the bird nesting season (March to September inclusive), trees would need to be inspected by a qualified ecologist within the forty-eight-hour period prior to the commencement works.

4. Arboricultural Impact Assessment (AIA)

4.1. Summary of the Development

4.1.1. It is proposed to undertake internal renovation works at Wrexham County Borough Council Museum and Archive, including updating the internal layout to allow for addition of further exhibits. External works include the demolition of the existing boundary stone wall to facilitate accessibility. Full details of the proposed site layout can be seen on the plans included in Appendix 4.

4.2. Tree Constraints

4.2.1. BS 5837: 2012 recognises that conflicting requirements of the planning system for development means that trees are only one factor which need to be taken into consideration. Although there may be certain specimens that can pose significant constraints to development due to their importance, it is essential that inappropriate tree retention is avoided.

4.2.2. Trees can be adversely affected on development sites if their protection is not factored into the wider project management of onsite operations. We have transposed the tree survey plan over plans detailing current proposals in order to assess the impact on surveyed trees.

4.2.3. It is essential that roots are protected from construction works including physical damage from excavation and changes in soil structure from compaction and changes in ground levels.

4.3. Root Protection Areas (RPAs) Explained

4.3.1. The RPA is an area of ground around the base of a retained tree, which is calculated in relation to the stem diameter, where disturbance should be kept to a minimum and avoided if at all possible.

4.3.2. The majority of tree roots grow within the upper 600mm of the soil profile where most nutrients are available as the result of the decomposition of organic matter close to the surface. Rooting conditions become less favourable at depth as the soil density increases, creating anaerobic conditions.

4.4. Surveyed Trees

4.4.1. Six individual trees have been assessed, the quality and value of which are summarised below. Full details of the surveyed trees can be found in the Tree Data Schedule at Appendix 1.

4.4.2. One individual tree was assessed as 'High Quality' BS 5837: 2012 Retention Category 'A'; and five individual trees were assessed as 'Moderate Quality' BS 5837: 2012 Retention Category 'B'.

4.4.3. Trees T5 & T6 are off-site. The remaining trees are within the site or on the boundaries.

4.4.4. The tree cover on site is comprised of moderate quality ornamental planting.

4.4.5. All the surveyed trees are visually important in terms of their contribution to the character and appearance of the area. Tree T5 is of secondary importance in visual terms as the museum building obscures the view of the tree from Regent Street.

4.5. Impacts of Development

4.5.1. The proposed development does not require any tree removals or other remedial works to trees on site.

4.5.2. All the surveyed trees are to be retained and can be protected from the proposed development in accordance with current industry best practice and the guidance provided in this report.

4.6. Tree Surgery Works

4.6.1. Any unforeseen tree works that become apparent during the construction process will require written consent from the Local Authority Tree Officer.

4.7. Protective Fencing

4.7.1. Temporary protective fencing will need to be installed at the alignment indicated on the Tree Protection Plan in Appendix 4, prior to the commencement of any construction activities on site including the delivery of materials and site facilities.

4.7.2. Any fencing that is damaged so that it is no longer able to protect retained trees must be replaced/repaired immediately with appropriate fencing.

4.7.3. The required specification for protective fencing is illustrated in the Tree Protection Plan (Insert 1).

4.7.4. The 'in-ground' system involves driving vertical scaffold poles approximately 0.6m into the ground onto which are affixed horizontal scaffold poles and bracing struts. 2m high anti-climb weldmesh panels are then wired to the scaffold framework. The vertical scaffold poles should be at a maximum of 3m apart.

4.7.5. No fixing shall be made to any tree and all possible precautions shall be taken to prevent damage to the tree roots when locating uprights.

4.7.6. A 600mm x 300mm warning sign reading "TREE PROTECTION AREA KEEP OUT" shall be fixed to every 10m of protective fencing, as illustrated on the Tree Protection Plan (Insert 2).

4.8. Demolition and Removal of Surfaces in the RPA

4.8.1. During demolition, the following restrictions will apply:

- Where direct damage by falling masonry is likely, the tree should be protected by exterior grade plywood sheets constructed around the main stem.
- The main body of any mechanical excavator will operate outside the RPA.
- Masonry will be pulled away from trees where possible.
- When breaking masonry, a fine water spray will be used to minimise dust particles.
- Excessive dust particles on trees will be removed each day by spraying with water.

- Hard surfaces should be kept in place for as long as possible during construction works in order to prevent soil compaction in the RPA.
- During surface removal, the following restrictions will apply:
- Only hand operated tools will be used to lift existing surfaces and sub-base. No mechanical excavators are to be used.
- No excavation below the existing sub-base will occur.
- All surface removal within the RPA will be supervised by the Arboricultural Consultant or the Local Authority Tree Officer.

4.9. Temporary site cabins

4.9.1. All storage facilities and deliveries will make use of existing hard surfaces to avoid unnecessary compaction within RPAs. The locations will be agreed in writing with the LPA prior to delivery and will remain in the agreed locations unless approved by the LPA.

4.9.2. If storage facilities require siting within RPAs, every effort will be made to ensure that any damage to aerial parts of retained trees is avoided and that appropriate footings are used to avoid root damage or compaction of the soil.

4.10. Utilities

4.10.1. At the time of writing Urban Green have not been made aware of any new utilities or service runs that will be associated with the development. Information regarding the layout of new utilities and drainage and final site levels should be submitted to the Arboricultural Consultant so that the impact of these on the retained trees can be assessed.

4.11. Recommendations

4.11.1. All operations that could affect trees on and adjacent to the site must be considered as part of the project management of the Proposed Development. It is therefore recommended that an Arboricultural Consultant is appointed as part of the design and management team to advise on pre-development issues and supervise on-site operations.

4.11.2. The Arboricultural Consultant may also have an advisory role in the preparation of site including tree surgery works and the protection of trees during demolition processes.

4.11.3. The Arboricultural Consultant shall be responsible for inspecting all protective fencing prior to the commencement of all onsite activity.

Appendix 1 - Tree Data Schedule

The following pages contain information gathered during the site survey. The reader should refer to Appendices 2 and 3 in order to correctly interpret the tree data.

UG1678: Wrexham Museum, Wrexham

Surveyed by: A. Bagshaw and A. Hodgins

Survey Date: 06/09/2022

Reference T= Tree G = Group H = Hedge W = Woodland	Age & Species	Height (m)	Crown Ht (m)	Lowest Branch Height (m)	Lowest Branch Direction	DBH (mm)	Crown Spread (m) N W E S	Notes	Recommendations Priority	Recommendations Inspect Freq (yrs)	Visual Amenity 1-Low 2-Moderate 3-High 4-Very High	Physiological Condition Structural Condition	Life Expectancy (yrs) Retention Category	RPA Radius (m)
T1	Early-Mature **Pear** Pyrus communis	6	1.5	1.5	E	150	N 2 W 2 E 2 S 2	1: Ornamental planting in tree pit within area of existing hardstanding overhanging public benches. 2: Not pruned to any extent, currently adequate clearance over adjacent bench. 3: Some displacement of paved surface, possibly caused by tree roots. 4: No major visible defects.	No action required. n/a	3	2	Good Good	40+ B2	1.80
T2	Early-Mature **Pear** Pyrus communis	6	2	1.8	SE	70	N 1.5 W 1.5 E 3 S 2	1: Ornamental planting in tree pit within area of existing hardstanding overhanging public benches. 2: Currently adequate clearance over adjacent bench. 3: Some displacement of paved surface, possibly caused by tree roots. 4: No major visible defects. Slight stem lean due to suppression from neighbouring mature sycamore. 5: Occasional pruning wounds due to crown lifting with some occlusion.	No action required. n/a	3	2	Good Good	40+ B2	0.84
T3	Early-Mature **Pear** Pyrus communis	8.5	1.5	2	S	200	N 1.5 W 1 E 2.2 S 2.5	1: Ornamental planting in tree pit within area of existing hardstanding overhanging public benches. 2: Currently adequate clearance over adjacent bench. 3: Some displacement of paved surface, possibly caused by tree roots. 4: No major visible defects. Slight stem lean to southeast due to suppression from neighbouring mature sycamore. Exhibiting signs of drought stress. 5: Occasional pruning wounds due to crown lifting with some occlusion.	No action required. n/a	3	2	Good Good	40+ B2	2.40
T4	Early-Mature **Pear** Pyrus communis	6	2	2	SE	140	N 2 W 2 E 2 S 2	1: Ornamental planting in tree pit within area of existing hardstanding overhanging public benches. 2: Currently adequate clearance over adjacent bench. Utility wire intersecting canopy. 3: Some displacement of paved surface, possibly caused by tree roots. 4: No major visible defects. Exhibiting signs of drought stress. 5: Occasional pruning wounds due to crown lifting with some occlusion.	No action required. n/a	3	2	Good Good	40+ B2	1.68

UG1678: Wrexham Museum, Wrexham

Surveyed by: A. Bagshaw and A. Hodgins

Survey Date: 06/09/2022

Reference T= Tree G = Group H = Hedge W = Woodland	Age & Species	Height (m)	Crown Ht (m)	Lowest Branch Height (m)	Lowest Branch Direction	DBH (mm)	Crown Spread (m) N W E S	Notes	Recommendations Priority	Recommendations Inspect Freq (yrs)	Visual Amenity 1-Low 2-Moderate 3-High 4-Very High	Physiological Condition Structural Condition	Life Expectancy (yrs) Retention Category	RPA Radius (m)
T5	Mature **Sycamore** Acer pseudoplatanus	14	4	4	E	600	8 7 5.5 7.5	1: Offsite tree prevents a detailed inspection. 2: Pruned in the past to remove low hanging lateral branches exhibiting good occlusion. 3: Tear wounds present from previous branch loss. 4: Deadwood up to approximately 50mm in crown. Retaining wall slightly displaced due to stem growth but does not appear structurally compromised. 5: Canopy overhangs museum currently with adequate clearance overhead and to adjacent building. Utility wire intersecting canopy.	No action required. n/a	3	3	Good Good	40+ A2	7.20
T6	Mature **Sycamore** Acer pseudoplatanus	12.5	4	5	SE	600	4.5 4.5 6.3 6	1: Street tree growing in planting pit to east of museum, overhanging roof but has adequate clearance currently. 2: Pruned in the past to remove low hanging lateral branches, decay cavity noted to south with good closure. 3: Asymmetric canopy due to shading from adjacent building. 4: Minor displacement of planting pit due to lateral roots. 5: No audible indication of internal hollowing when tapped with nylon hammer.	Monitor condition. Low	3	3	Good Good	40+ B2	7.20

Appendix 2 – Tree Schedule Definition of Terms

Tree Referencing	**Individual Trees**	T (+number)
	Grouped Trees	G (+number)
	Hedgerows	H (+number)
	Woodlands	W(+number)
Age Category	**Young**	Usually <15 years
	Semi-mature	Significant growth expected, approximately one third of life expectancy complete
	Early-Mature	Full height achieved with further significant growth possible, up to two thirds of life expectancy complete
	Mature	Full height has been achieved with possible spreading of the canopy, usually past two thirds of overall life expectancy
	Veteran	Usually a tree of significant age with characteristics that give additional cultural, landscape and conservation benefits,
	Over-mature	A tree declining due to age as indicated by deterioration in the health and condition of its crown and trunk.
Species	**Botanical Name**	conforming to the International Code of Nomenclature for algae, fungi, and plants (ICN). For universal plant recognition.
	Common Name	commonly used names usually on a local and national scale.
Tree Height	The vertical distance between the base of the tree (where soil and buttress meet) and the tip of the highest branch on the tree.	
Crown Height	Measured from ground level to the height at which the main crown begins.	
Stem Diameter (DBH)	Stem diameter is measured at 1.5 m above ground level	
Crown Spread	Measurements taken from all four cardinal points in metres.	
Lowest Branch Height & Orientation	Height and direction of growth for the lowest lateral branch on the main tree stem.	
Notes	Notes are made to inform of any possible defects, peculiarities or points of interest that may relate to the trees position, physiology, safety and possible effects on developments.	
Recommendations	Recommendations are made in accordance with good Arboricultural practice. Recommendations are made regardless to the end usage of the site.	
Priority Scale	Priority is given dependant on the perceived threat and the likelihood of failure given to a possible hazard. The priority of work is given regardless of the end usage of the site.	
	Urgent	To be carried out as soon as possible.
	Very High	To be carried out within 1 month.
	High	To be carried out within 3 months.
	Moderate	To be carried out within 1 year.
	Low	To be carried out within 3 years.
Physiological Condition:	**Good**	Usually healthy with no symptoms of poor health or disease.
	Fair	Exhibiting signs of poor health or minor disease infections that are not considered to be hazardous.
	Poor	Disease present in considerable quantities or with very poor physiological vigour.
	Very Poor	Tree is in a moribund state in extremely poor condition, usually with little chance of recovery.
Structural Condition:	**Good**	A tree with no significant structural defects.
	Fair	Minor defects may have been observed but are not considered to be immediately hazardous.
	Poor	Significant defects found. Tree requires monitoring or remedial works.
	Very Poor	Major defects that require immediate remedial work or the removal of the tree.
Visual Amenity	General significance in the landscape (1 - Low, 2 - Moderate, 3 - High 4 - Very high)	
Life Expectancy:	The estimated number of years before the tree may require removal should no unexpected mechanical or environmental impacts occur to the tree.	
Retention Category:	Please refer to Tree retention categorisation table on the next page.	

Appendix 3 - Tree Retention Category

The following table provides an explanation of retention categories used.		
Trees to be removed		**Colour on Plan**
Category U Includes trees of very low quality that offer little or no amenity value.	Trees that are in such a condition that they should be removed as a matter of good arboricultural practice regardless of given proposals.	**RED**
Trees to be considered for retention		
Category A Trees of a high quality, with an estimated life of expectancy of at least 40 years	Trees that are excellent examples of their species, usually mature, especially if rare or unusual including veteran trees. Category A trees are likely to enhance a development and should be retained wherever possible.	**GREEN**
Category B Trees of moderate quality with an estimated remaining life expectancy of at least 20 years.	Trees that are good examples of their species. B category trees are usually mature or younger trees with the potential to reach A category in the future. Although the retention of these trees is desirable, some losses may be acceptable.	**BLUE**
Category C Trees of low quality with an estimated remaining life expectancy of at least 10 years, or young trees with a stem diameter below 150 mm.	Unremarkable trees of very limited merit or such impaired condition that they do not qualify in higher categories.	**GREY**

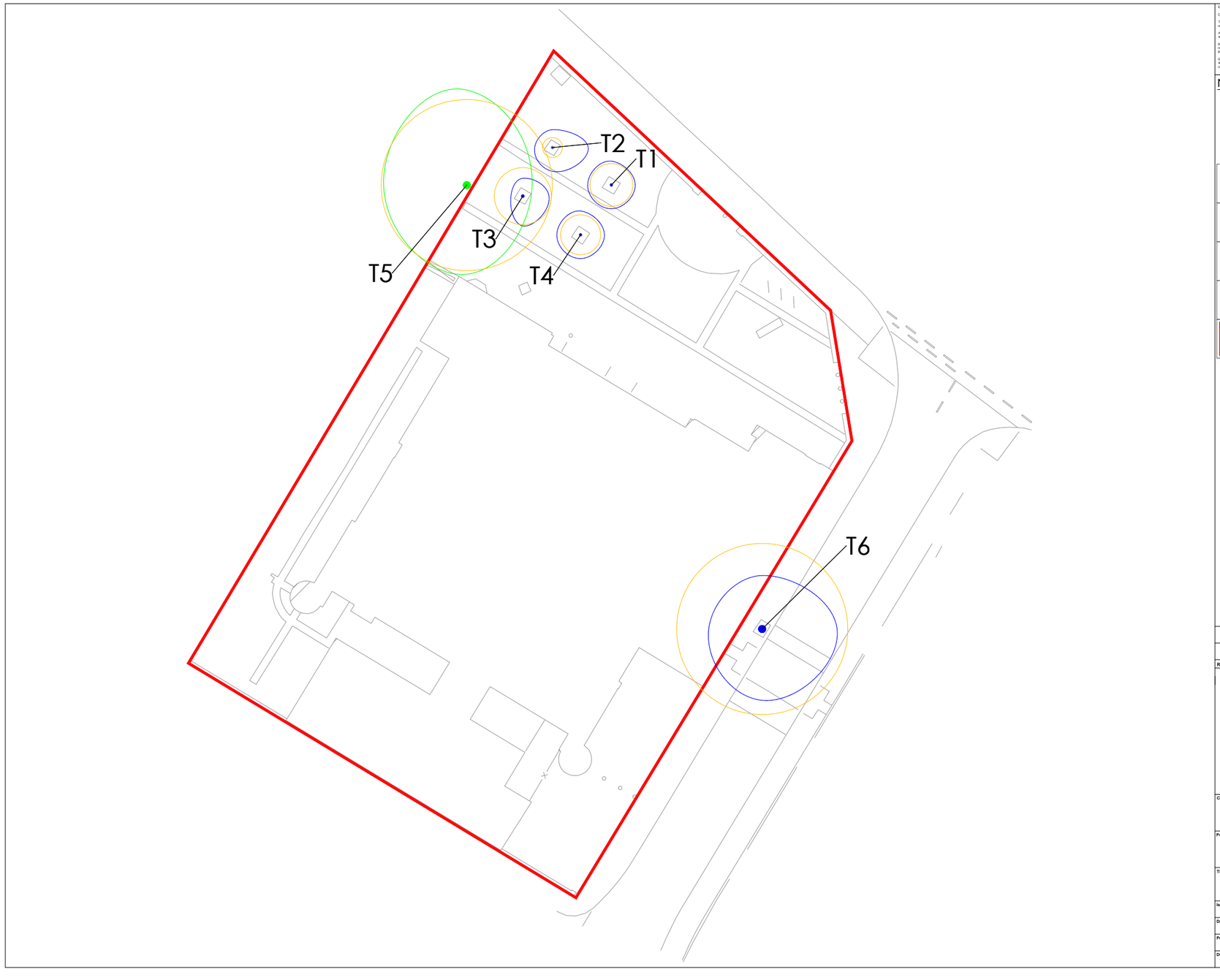
NOTE: Trees that are viewed as borderline and do not fit neatly into either of the categories are given a plus or minus rating (+/-) in the tree data schedule. Therefore, C+ would denote a tree being borderline C/B although C is deemed to be the most appropriate category. Similarly, B- would denote a tree being borderline B/C with B seen as the most appropriate category.

Appendix 4 - Site Plans

The site plans referred to in the report follow this page which include the following:

- Tree Constraints Plan
- Tree Removal Plan
- Tree Works Schedule
- Tree Protection Plan
- Tree Protection Inserts

Although included plans are usually to scale, they are only intended to indicate positions of surveyed trees and dimensions should not be taken from these drawings.



Do not scale this drawing (printed or electronic version).

Contractors must check all dimensions from site

This drawing is copyright and is for use on this site only. This drawing should be read in conjunction with all relevant consultants drawings and specialist subcontractors / supply chain drawings and specifications.

All works to be carried out in accordance with the latest British Standards / Codes of Practice unless specifically directed otherwise in the specification.

Responsibility for the reproduction of this drawing in paper form, or issued in electronic format, lies with the recipient to check that all information has been replicated in full and is correct when compared to the original paper or electronic image.

Graphical representations of equipment on this drawing have been co-ordinated, but are approximations only. Please refer to the specifications and / or details for actual sizes and / or specific contractor construction information.

Notes:-

Category A tree, group or hedge

Category B tree, group or hedge

Root Protection Area (RPA)

\# Position estimated on site

Redline Site Boundary

REV.	DATE	DESCRIPTION	DRAWN	CHK'D

U R B A N
G R E E N

A: Ground Floor, The Tower,
Deva City Office Park, Trinity Way,
Manchester M3 7BF

T: +44 (0) 161 312 3131

weareurbangreen.co.uk

Client:
WREXHAM COUNTY BOROUGH COUNCIL

Project:
WREXHAM MUSEUM

Title:
TREE CONSTRAINTS PLAN

Issue:
PLANNING

Drawn:	Checked:	Approved:
AH	AB	AB
Project:	**Scale @ A0:**	**Date:**
UG1678	1:1000	10/01/23
Dwg No:		**Revision:**
UG_1678_ARB_TCP_01		00



Do not scale this drawing (printed or electronic version).

Contractors must check all dimensions from site

This drawing is copyright and is for use on this site only. This drawing should be read in conjunction with all relevant consultants drawings and specialist subcontractors / supply chain drawings and specifications.

All works to be carried out in accordance with the latest British Standards / Codes of Practice unless specifically directed otherwise in the specification.

Responsibility for the reproduction of this drawing in paper form, or issued in electronic format, lies with the recipient to check that all information has been replicated in full and is correct when compared to the original paper or electronic image.

Graphical representations of equipment on this drawing have been co-ordinated, but are approximations only. Please refer to the specifications and / or details for actual sizes and / or specific contractor construction information.

Notes:-

Category A tree, group or hedge

Category B tree, group or hedge

Retained tree

Redline Site Boundary

REV.	DATE	DESCRIPTION	DRAWN	CHK'D

URBAN GREEN

A: Ground Floor, The Tower, Deva City Office Park, Trinity Way, Manchester M3 7BF

T: +44 (0) 161 312 3131

weareurbangreen.co.uk

Client:
WREXHAM COUNTY BOROUGH COUNCIL

Project:
WREXHAM MUSEUM

Title:
TREE REMOVAL PLAN

Issue:
PLANNING

Drawn:	Checked:	Approved:
AH	AB	AB
Project:	**Scale @ A0:**	**Date:**
UG1678	1:1000	13/01/23
Dwg No:		**Revision:**
UG_1678_ARB_TRP_01		00

Tree Works Schedule

Tree Number	BS 5837: 2012 Retention Category	Species	Works Required	Reason
No tree works are required to facilitate the proposed development.				

REV.	DATE	DESCRIPTION	DRAWN	CHK'D

URBAN GREEN

A: Ground Floor, The Tower,
Deva City Office Park, Trinity Way,
Manchester M3 7BF

T: +44 (0) 161 312 3131

weareurbangreen.co.uk

Client: **WREXHAM COUNTY BOROUCH COUNCIL**

Project: **WREXHAM MUSEUM**

Title: **TREE WORKS SCHEDULE**

Issue: **PLANNING**

Drawn:	Checked:	Approved:
AH	AB	AB
Project: UG1678	**Scale @ A0:** NTS	**Date:** 13/01/23
Dwg No: UG_1678_ARB_TWS_01		**Revision:** 00



Do not scale this drawing (printed or electronic version).

Contractors must check all dimensions from site

This drawing is copyright and is for use on this site only. This drawing should be read in conjunction with all relevant consultants drawings and specialist subcontractors / supply chain drawings and specifications.

All works to be carried out in accordance with the latest British Standards / Codes of Practice unless specifically directed otherwise in the specification.

Responsibility for the reproduction of this drawing in paper form, or issued in electronic format, lies with the recipient to check that all information has been replicated in full and is correct when compared to the original paper or electronic image.

Graphical representations of equipment on this drawing have been co-ordinated, but are approximations only. Please refer to the specifications and / or details for actual sizes and / or specific contractor construction information.

Notes:-

- Category A tree, group or hedge
- Category B tree, group or hedge
- Retained tree
- Root Protection Area (RPA)
- # Position estimated on site
- Redline Site Boundary
- Protective fencing (See Insert 1 & Insert 2)

REV.	DATE	DESCRIPTION	DRAWN	CHK'D

URBAN GREEN

A: Ground Floor, The Tower, Deva City Office Park, Trinity Way, Manchester M3 7BF

T: +44 (0) 161 312 3131

weareurbangreen.co.uk

Client:
WREXHAM COUNTY BOROUGH COUNCIL

Project:
WREXHAM MUSEUM

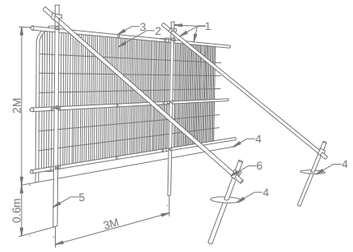
Title:
TREE PROTECTION PLAN

Issue:
PLANNING

Drawn:	Checked:	Approved:
AH	AB	AB
Project: UG_1678	**Scale @ A0:** 1:1000	**Date:** 13/01/23
Dwg No: UG_1678_ARB_TPP_01		**Revision:** 00

Insert 1: Tree protective fencing specification

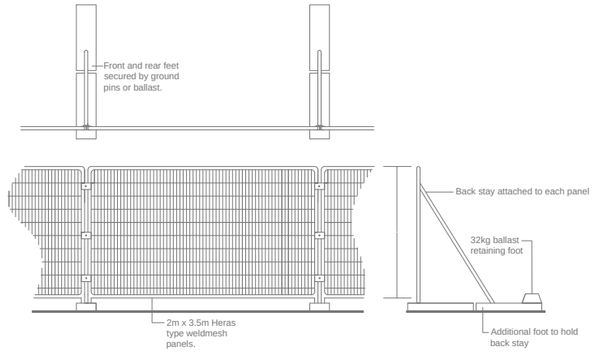
Default specification for protective barrier



Key

1 Standard scaffold poles
2 Heavy gauge 2m tall galvanised tube and welded mesh infill panels
3 Panels secured to upright and cross-members with wire ties
4 Ground level
5 Uprights driven into the ground untill secure (minimum depth 0.6m)
6 Standard scaffold clamps

Back-stay support



Insert 2: Tree protection notice



Do not scale this drawing (printed or electronic version).

Contractors must check all dimensions from site

This drawing is copyright and is for use on this site only. This drawing should be read in conjunction with all relevant consultants drawings and specialist subcontractors / supply chain drawings and specifications.

All works to be carried out in accordance with the latest British Standards / Codes of Practice unless specifically directed otherwise in the specification.

Responsibility for the reproduction of this drawing in paper form, or issued in electronic format, lies with the recipient to check that all information has been replicated in full and is correct when compared to the original paper or electronic image.

Graphical representations of equipment on this drawing have been co-ordinated, but are approximations only. Please refer to the specifications and / or details for actual sizes and / or specific contractor construction information.

Notes:-

REV.	DATE	DESCRIPTION	DRAWN	CHK'D

U R B A N
G R E E N

A: Ground Floor, The Tower,
Deva City Office Park, Trinity Way,
Manchester M3 7BF

T: +44 (0) 161 312 3131

weareurbangreen.co.uk

Client: **WREXHAM COUNTY BOROUGH COUNCIL**

Project: **WREXHAM MUSEUM**

Title: **TREE PROTECTION INDEX**

Issue: **PLANNING**

Drawn:	Checked:	Approved:
AH	AB	AB
Project:	**Scale @ A0:**	**Date:**
UG1678	NTS	13/01/23
Dwg No:		**Revision:**
UG_1678_ARB_TPI_01		00

Arboricultural Impact Assessment (AIA)